CASIO

CASIO COMPUTER CO.,LTD.
6-1, Nishi-Shinjuku 2-chome
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 163-02, Japan

SA9503-A (英) Printed in China

U.S. Pat. 4,410,956

CFX-9800G Owner's manual

CASIO

COLOR POWER GRAPHIC

CFX-9800G

Owner's manual

FC (英)

CASIO

GUIDELINES LAID DOWN BY FCC RULES FOR USE OF THE UNIT IN THE U.S.A. (not applicable to other areas).

NOTICE

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Proper connectors must be used for connection to host computer and/or peripherals in order to meet FCC emission limits.

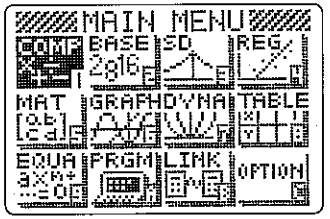
Connector SB-62	Power Graphic Unit to Power Graphic Unit
Connector FA-121 Ver 2.0	Power Graphic Unit to PC for IBM/Macintosh Machine

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

About the color display

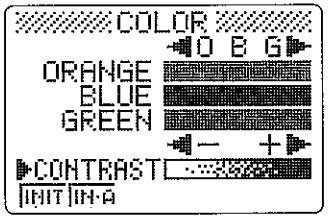
The display uses three colors: orange, blue, and green, to make data easier to understand.

- **Main Menu**

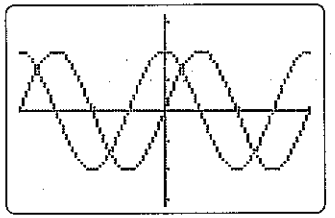


- **Set-Up Display**

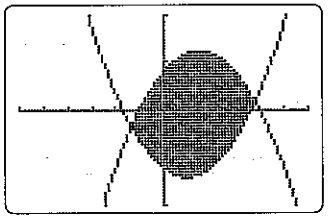
- **Color Contrast**



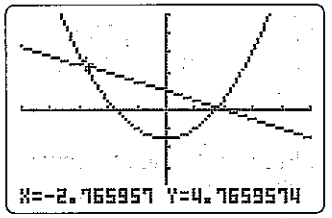
- **Graph Display (Example 1)**



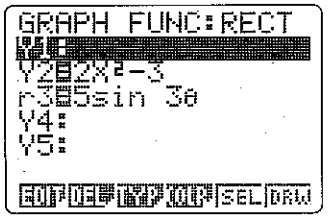
- **Graph Display (Example 2)**

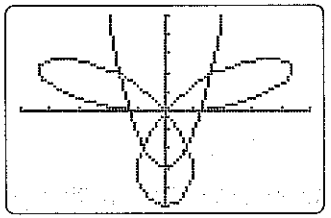


- **Graph Display (Example 3)**

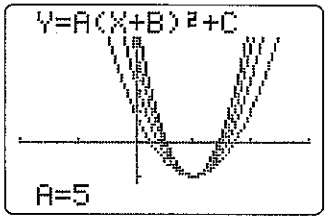


- **Graph Function Menu**

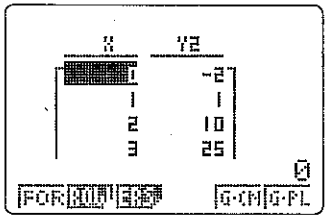




• **Dynamic Graph Display**



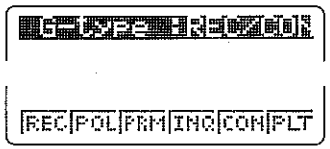
• **Table & Graph Display**



● When you draw a graph or run a program, any comment text normally appears on the display in blue. You can, however, change the color of comment text to orange or green (page 27).

Example **To draw a sine curve.**

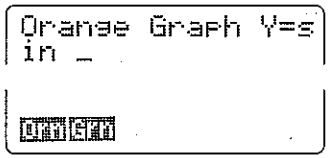
SHIFT SET UP F1 (REC)
(Specify the mode.)



F1

EXIT

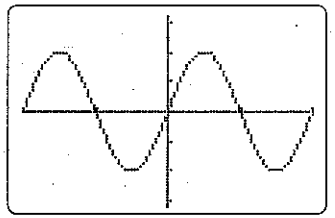
SHIFT COLOR F1 (Orn)
Graph sin
(Specify the color of the graph and input the function.)



F1

※ Press F1 (Orn) draws the graph in orange, while F2 (Grn) draws in green.

EXE
(Draw the graph.)



You can also draw multiple graphs of different color on the same screen, making each one distinct and easy to view.

Quick-Start

Welcome to the world of color graphing calculators and the CASIO CFX-9800G.

Quick-Start is not a complete tutorial, but it takes you through many of the most common functions, from turning the power on, to specifying colors, and on to graphing complex equations. When you're done, you'll have mastered the basic operation of the CFX-9800G and will be ready to proceed with the rest of this manual to learn the entire spectrum of functions available with the CFX-9800G.

Each step of the examples in Quick-Start is shown graphically to help you follow along quickly and easily. When you need to enter the number 57, for example, we've indicated it as follows:

Press 5 7

Whenever necessary, we've included samples of what your screen should look like. If you find that your screen doesn't match the sample, you can restart from the beginning by pressing the "All Clear" button AC/ON.

SWITCHING POWER ON AND OFF

To switch power on, press AC/ON.

To switch power off, press SHIFT AC/ON (OFF).

Note that the unit automatically switches power off if you do not perform any operation for about six minutes.

ADJUSTING THE COLOR CONTRAST

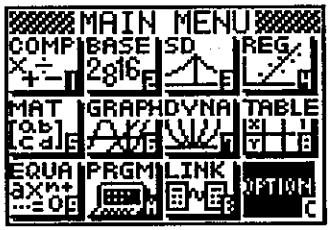
Use one of the procedures described here to adjust the color contrast if you feel the figures on the display are dim or difficult to see. You can use either of the two following procedures to adjust color contrast.

- Contrast adjustment
- Tint adjustment

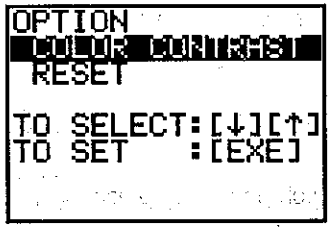
To display the adjustment screen

1. Press [MENU].

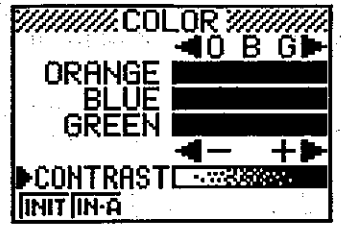
2. Use ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ to highlight **OPTION**.



3. Press [EXE].



4. Press [EXE] again.



5. Now perform the operation under "To adjust the contrast" or "To adjust the color tint".

To adjust the contrast

1. Use ▼ and ▲ to move the pointer to CONTRAST.
2. Use ▶ to make the figures on the display darker or ◀ to make them lighter.
3. Press [MENU] to return to the Main Menu.

To adjust the color tint

1. Use ▼ and ▲ to move the pointer to the color you want to adjust (ORANGE, BLUE, GREEN).
2. Use ▶ to move the setting toward the G (green) side or ◀ to move it to the O (Orange) side.
3. Press [MENU] to return to the Main Menu.

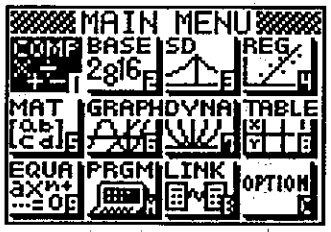
When adjusting the color contrast, first adjust overall display contrast, and then adjust the tint of each individual color.

USING MODES

The CFX-9800G makes it easy to perform a wide range of calculations by simply selecting the appropriate mode. Before getting into actual calculations and operation examples, let's take a look at how to navigate around the modes.

To select the COMP Mode

1. Press [MENU] to display the Main Menu.



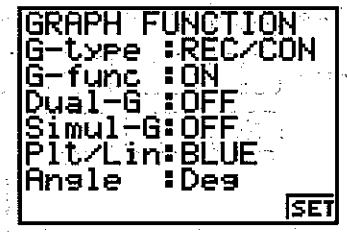
2. Use ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ to highlight **COMP** and then press [EXE] [EXE].

This is the initial screen of the COMP (computation) mode, where you can perform manual calculations, run programs, and draw graphs.

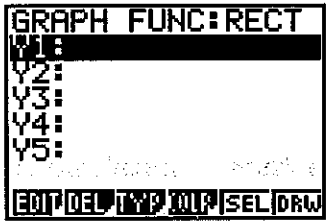
To enter the GRAPH Mode

1. Press [MENU] to display the Main Menu.

2. Use ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ to highlight **GRAPH** and then press [EXE].



3. Press [EXE] again.



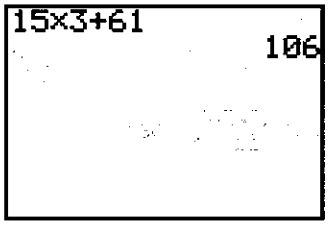
This is the menu of graph functions. When you store a graph function, it appears in this menu from which you can select it and draw a graph.

BASIC CALCULATIONS

With manual calculations, you input formulas from left to right, just as they are written on a paper. With formulas that include mixed arithmetic operators and parentheses, the calculator automatically applies true algebraic logic to calculate the result.

Example: 15 × 3 + 61

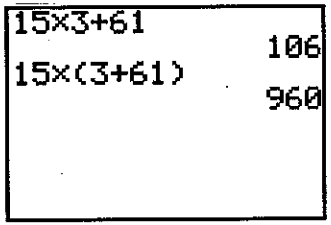
1. Press [AC/ON] to clear the calculator.
2. Press [1] [5] [×] [3] [+] [6] [1] [EXE].



Parentheses Calculations

Example: 15 × (3 + 61)

1. Press [1] [5] [×] [(] [3] [+] [6] [1] [)] [EXE].



Built-In Functions

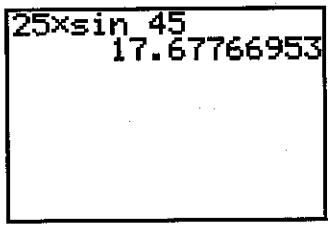
The CFX-9800G includes a number of built-in scientific functions, including trigonometric and logarithmic functions.

Example: 25 × sin 45°

Important!

Be sure that you specify Deg (degrees) as the unit of angular measurement before you try this example.

1. Press [AC/ON].
2. Press [SHIFT] [DRG 1] to display the menu of angular units.
3. Press [F1] (Deg) [EXE] to specify degrees as the angular unit.
4. Press [EXIT] to clear the menu.
5. Press [AC/ON] to clear the unit.
6. Press [2] [5] [×] [sin] [4] [5] [EXE].

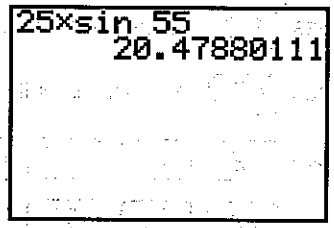


REPLAY FEATURE

With the replay feature, simply press ◀ or ▶ to recall the last calculation that was performed. This recalls the calculation so you can make changes or re-execute it as it is.

Example: To change the calculation in the last example (25 × sin 45°) to (25 × sin 55°).

1. Press ◀ to display the last calculation.
2. Use ◀ twice to move the cursor under the 4.
3. Press [5].
4. Press [EXE] to execute the calculation again.

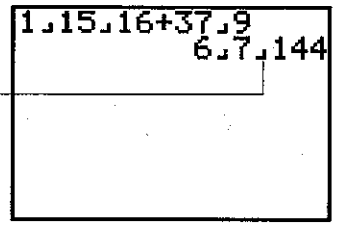


FRACTION CALCULATIONS

You can use the [a b/c] key to input fractions into calculations. The symbol "⌟" is used to separate the various parts of a fraction.

Example: $1\ ^{15}/_{16} + {}^{37}/_{9}$

1. Press [AC].
2. Press [1] [a b/c] [1] [5] [a b/c] [1] [6] [+] [3] [7] [a b/c] [9] [EXE].

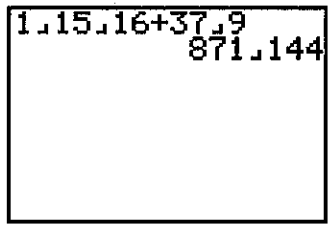


Indicates $6\ ^{7}/_{144}$.

Converting a Mixed Fraction to an Improper Fraction

While a mixed fraction is shown on the display, press [SHIFT] [d/c a b/c] to convert it to an improper fraction.

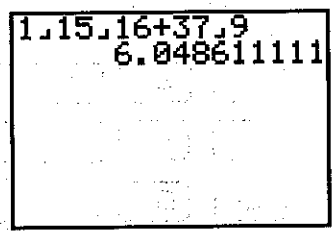
Press [SHIFT] [d/c a b/c] again to convert back to a mixed fraction.



Converting a Fraction to Its Decimal Equivalent

While a fraction is shown on the display, press [a b/c] to convert it to its decimal equivalent.

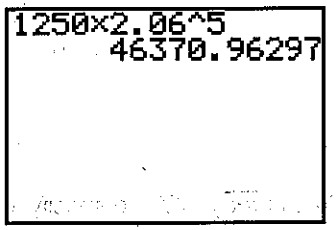
Press [a b/c] again to convert back to a fraction.



EXPONENTS

Example: 1250×2.06^5

1. Press [AC].
2. Press [1] [2] [5] [0] [×] [2] [.] [0] [6].
3. Press [^] and the ^ indicator appears on the display.
4. Press [5]. The ^5 on the display indicates that 5 is an exponent.
5. Press [EXE].



GRAPH FUNCTIONS

The graphing capabilities of the CFX-9800G make it possible to graph complex functions using either rectangular coordinates (horizontal axis: x; vertical axis: y) or polar coordinates (horizontal axis: θ; vertical axis: r).

Specifying the Graph Type

Before drawing a graph, you must first specify the graph type (rectangular or polar) to suit the variables you will use. The following procedure shows how to specify rectangular coordinate graphing.

1. Enter the **COMP** Mode from the Main Menu.
2. Press [SHIFT] [SET UP / MENU] to make the COMP Mode set up screen appear.

3. Press [F1] (REC) to specify rectangular coordinates for the graph type.
4. Press [EXIT] to return to the previous display.

Built-in Function Graphing

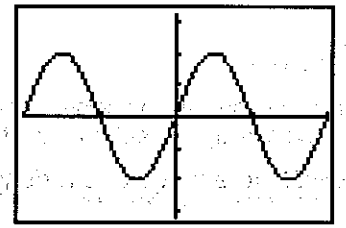
The built-in scientific functions (sin, log, x^2, etc.) make it easy to produce graphs.

Example: To graph $y = \sin x$.

1. Press [Graph].

Built-in Function Graphing cont'd

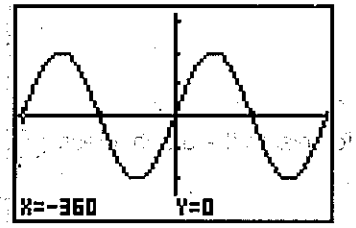
2. Press [sin]. You do not have to input a value for variable x.
3. Press [EXE] to draw the graph.



Trace Function

With the trace function, you can move a pointer around the graph and produce readouts of the coordinates at the current pointer location.

1. While a graph is on the display, press [F1] (Trace). This makes the pointer appear at the far left point of the graph. The x-coordinate and y-coordinate for the current pointer location appears at the bottom of the display.



2. Use ◀ and ▶ to move the pointer on the graph.
3. Press [F6] (Coord) to display a more precise value for the x-coordinate.
4. Press [F6] (Coord) again to view a more precise value for the y-coordinate.
5. Press [F1] (Trace) to exit the trace function.

Scroll Function

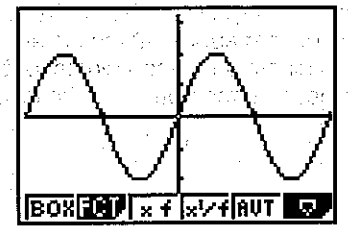
Immediately after drawing a graph, you can use ◀, ▶, ▲ and ▼ to scroll the graph image on the display. Pressing one of these keys causes the graph to be redrawn 12 dots up, down, left, or right of its original location.

Zoom Function

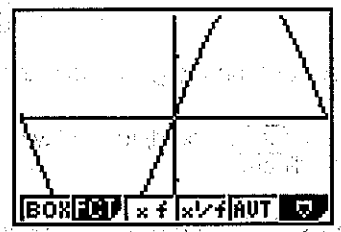
This function lets you enlarge or reduce the size of a graph. You can even specify the factor to use for enlargement or reduction.

Example: To enlarge and reduce the graph for $y = \sin x$.

1. After drawing the graph, press [F2] (Zoom) to display a function key menu on the bottom of the display.



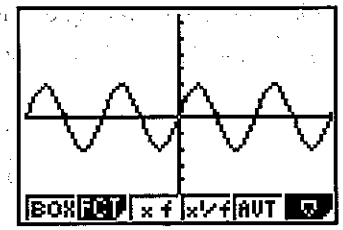
2. To enlarge the graph, press [F3] (Xf).



3. To return the graph to its original size, press [F6] (▽) [F1] (ORG).

Zoom Function cont'd

4. To reduce the graph, press [F2] (Zoom) and then [F4] (X1/f).



5. To return the graph to its original size, press [F6] (▽) [F1] (ORG).

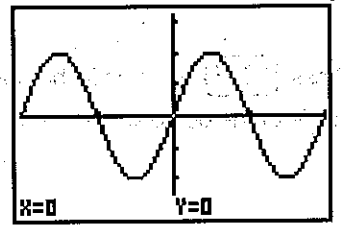
Box Zoom Function

With the box zoom function, you can select a specific part of a graph and zoom in until that part fills the entire display.

Example: To use box zoom to enlarge the graph for $y = \sin x$.

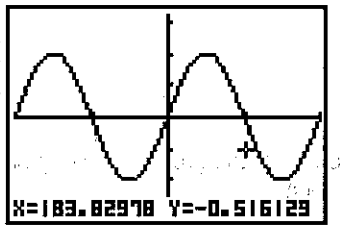
1. After drawing the graph, press [F2] (Zoom).

2. Press [F1] (BOX) and a pointer appears in the center of the display.

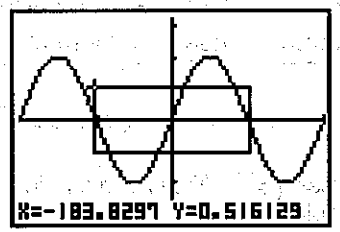


Box Zoom Function cont'd

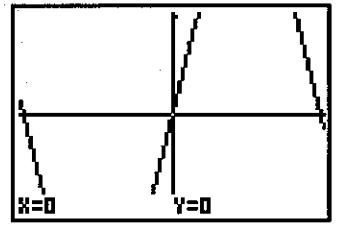
3. Use ◀, ▶, ▲, and ▼ to move the pointer to the location where you want one of the corners of the box to be. Press [EXE] to specify the point.



4. Move the pointer to the location of the corner that you want located diagonally from the first corner.



5. Press [EXE] to specify the point, and the area of the graph inside of the box enlarges to fill up the entire display.



Polynomial Function Graphs

The following example uses a quadratic function to illustrate how to produce a polynomial function graph. Note that the procedure consists of three parts: specifying the graph type, specifying the range parameters for the graph, and actually drawing the graph.

Example: To draw the graph for: $y = x^2 + x - 2$.

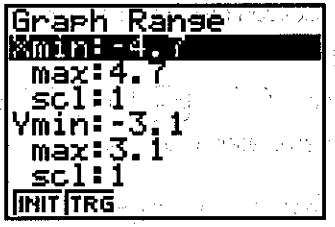
To specify the graph type

Use the following procedure to specify rectangular coordinates for the graph: [SHIFT] [SET UP MENU] [F1] (REC) [EXIT].

To specify the range parameters

1. Press [Range] and the display shown here appears.

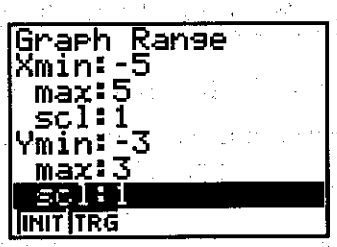
Note that the range parameter values shown on your display may differ from those shown here.



2. Press [(−)] [5] [EXE] to specify -5 as the minimum value of the x-axis. Each time you press [EXE] in this procedure, the highlighting moves to the next parameter.
3. Press [5] [EXE] to specify 5 as the maximum value of the x-axis.
4. Press [1] [EXE] to specify 1 as the scale for the x-axis.
5. Press [(−)] [3] [EXE] to specify -3 as the minimum value of the y-axis.

To specify the range parameters cont'd

6. Press [3] [EXE] to specify 3 as the maximum value of the y-axis.
7. Press [1] [EXE] to specify 1 as the scale for the y-axis.



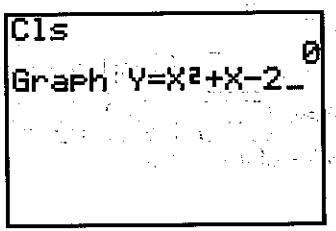
If you press [EXE] again here, page 2 of the range parameter specification display will appear. However, we do not need to use page 2 in this example.

8. Press [Range] [Range] or [EXIT] to complete the range parameter specification procedure.

To draw the graph

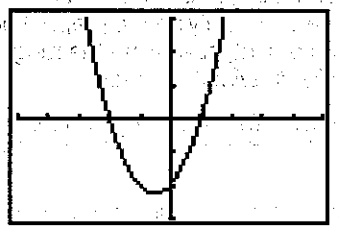
1. Press [AC ON] [SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE] to clear any previous graph. You can skip this step if you have change the range parameter settings.
2. Perform the following operation to input the function:

[Graph] [X,θ,T] [x^2] [+] [X,θ,T] [−] [2]



To draw the graph cont'd

3. Press [EXE] to draw the graph.



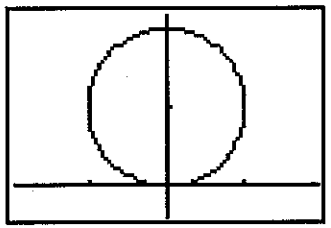
Polar Coordinate Graph

You can easily draw polar coordinate graphs using the built-in scientific functions (sin, log, x^2, etc.)

Example: To draw the graph of $r = \sin\theta$.

1. Press [SHIFT] [SET UP MENU] [F2] (POL) to specify polar coordinates.
   Press [EXIT] to complete the procedure.

2. Press [AC ON] [SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE] to clear any previous graph.
3. Press [Graph].
4. Press [sin].
   You do not have to input a value for variable θ.
5. Press [EXE] to draw the graph.



Trigonometric Function Graph Using Polar Coordinates

The following example shows how you can graph a trigonometric function using polar coordinates. Note that the procedure consists of four parts: specifying the graph type, specifying the unit of angular measurement, specifying the range parameters for the graph, and actually drawing the graph.

Example: To draw the graph for: $r = 2\sin 3\theta$.

To specify the graph type

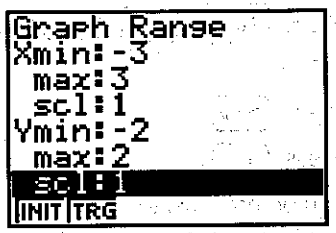
Use the following procedure to specify polar coordinates for the graph: SHIFT SET UP MENU F2 (POL).

To specify the unit of angular measurement

Continuing from the above, use the following procedure to specify radians as the angle unit: ▼ F2 (Rad) EXIT.

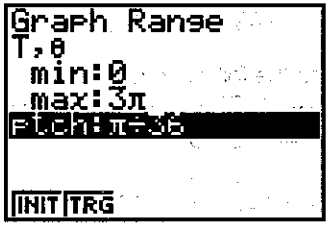
To specify the range parameters

1. Press Range (−) 3 EXE 3 EXE 1 EXE (−) 2 EXE 2 EXE 1 EXE.



To specify the range parameters cont'd

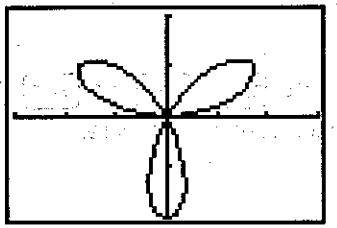
2. Press EXE again to advance to page 2 of the range parameter specification display. Page 2 is used to specify the range and pitch of θ.
3. Press 0 EXE 3 SHIFT π EXP EXE SHIFT π EXP ÷ 3 6 EXE.



4. Press Range or EXIT to complete the range parameter specification procedure.

To draw the graph

1. Press AC ON SHIFT F5 (CLS) EXE to clear any previous graph.
2. Perform the following operation to input the function and draw the graph: Graph 2 sin 3 X,θ,T EXE.



Inequality Graph

Use the following procedure to produce the graph of an inequality. The area of the graph that satisfies the specified conditions is filled in on the display. Note that the procedure consists of three parts: specifying the graph type, specifying the range parameters for the graph, and actually drawing the graph.

Example: To draw the graph for: $y > x^2 - 5x - 5$ and $y < x - 2$.

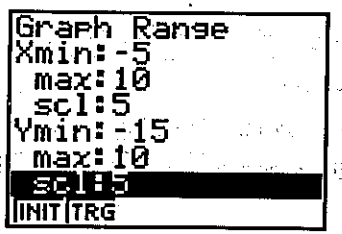
To specify the graph type

Use the following procedure to specify an inequality:

SHIFT SET UP MENU F4 (INQ) EXIT .

To specify the range parameters

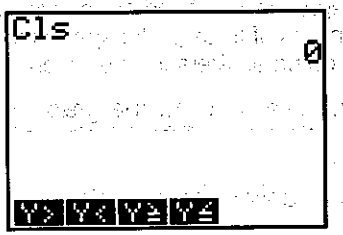
1. Press Range (−) 5 EXE 1 0
   EXE 5 EXE (−) 1 5
   EXE 1 0 EXE 5 EXE .



2. Press Range Range or EXIT to complete the range parameter specification procedure.

To draw the graph

1. Press AC ON SHIFT F5 (CLS) EXE to clear any previous graph.

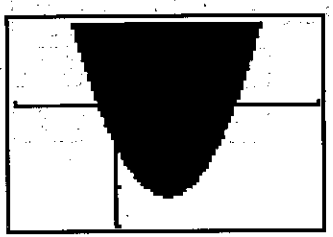


2. Press Graph .

3. Use the following procedure to input the first inequality:

F1 (Y>) X,θ,T x^2 − 5 X,θ,T − 5 .

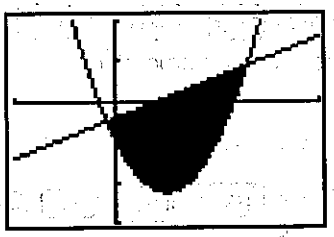
4. Press EXE to draw the graph of the first inequality.



5. Use the following procedure to input the second inequality:

Graph F2 (Y<) X,θ,T − 2 .

6. Press EXE to draw the graph of the second inequality.



Integration Graph

Use the following procedure to produce the graph of an integration operation. The area of the graph that corresponds to the integration is shaded on the display. Note that the procedure consists of three parts: specifying the graph type, specifying the range parameters for the graph, and actually drawing the graph.

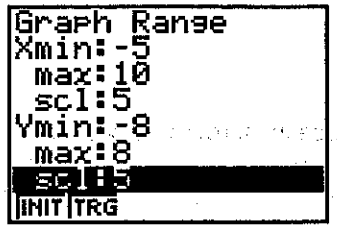
Example: To draw the graph for: $\int_1^5 (x-1)(x-5)dx$.

To specify the graph type

Use the following procedure to specify rectangular coordinates for the graph: [SHIFT] [SET UP MENU] [F1] (REC) [EXIT]

To specify the range parameters

1. Press [Range] [(−)] [5] [EXE] [1] [0] [EXE] [5] [EXE] [(−)] [8] [EXE] [8] [EXE] [5] [EXE].



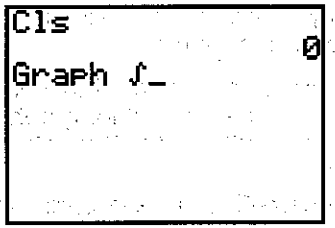
2. Press [Range] [Range] or [EXIT] to complete the range parameter specification procedure.

To draw the graph

1. Press [AC ON] [SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE] to clear any previous graph.

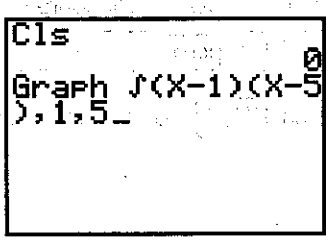
To draw the graph cont'd

2. Press [SHIFT] [G-∫dx G↔T] to specify input of an integral function.

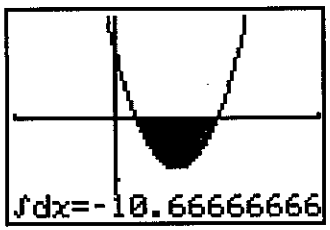


3. Use the following procedure to input the integral function:

[(] [X,θ,T] [−] [1] [)]
[(] [X,θ,T] [−] [5] [)]
[,] [1] [,] [5].



4. Press [EXE] to perform the integration and draw its graph. The area of the graph that corresponds to the integration is shaded on the display.



Storing Functions in Memory and Drawing Graphs from Memory

You can store functions in memory for later recall to draw graphs. Always remember to specify the graph type before you store a function into memory.

Example: To store the function $y = 2x^2 - 3$ into memory and then use it for graphing.

To store the graph into memory

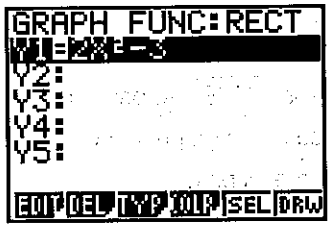
1. Enter the **GRAPH** Mode from the Main Menu.

2. Use the following procedure to specify rectangular coordinates for the graph: [F3] (TYP) [F1] (REC)

3. Use the following procedure to input the function:

   [2] [X,θ,T] [x^2] [−] [3]

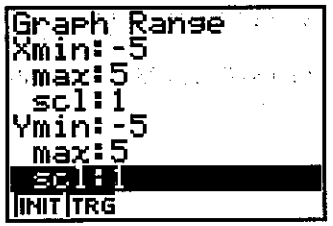
4. Press [EXE] to store the function in memory.



To draw a graph stored in memory

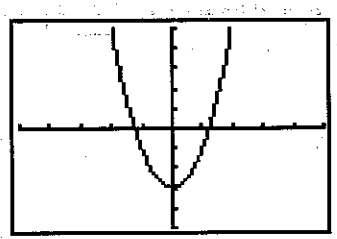
1. Continuing from above, use the following procedure to set the range parameters:

   [Range] [(−)] [5] [EXE] [5]
   [EXE] [1] [EXE] [(−)] [5]
   [EXE] [5] [EXE] [1] [EXE]



2. Press [Range] [Range] or [EXIT] to complete the range parameter specification procedure.

3. Press [F6] (DRW) to draw the graph.



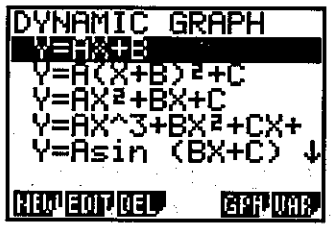
Dynamic Graph

The Dynamic Graph capabilities of the CFX-9800G let you see how a graph is affected when the values of the coefficients of its function change. The following procedure is divided into four parts: selecting the function, setting up, specifying range parameters, and drawing the graph.

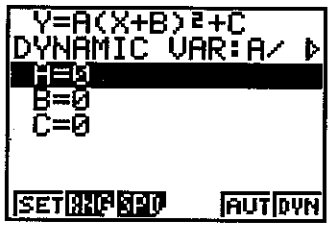
Example: To graph $Y = AX^2$ as the value of A change from 1 to 3.

To select the function

1. Enter the **DYNA** Mode from the Main Menu.

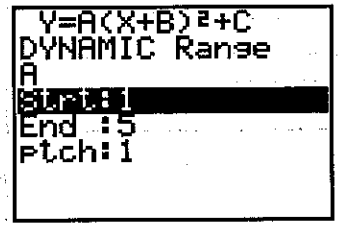


2. Use ▼ to move the highlighting to the function you want to use, and then press [EXE] to select it.



To set up for Dynamic Graphing

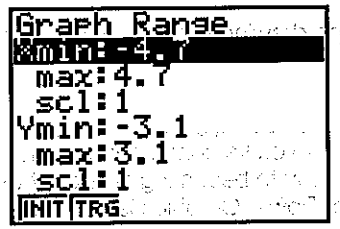
1. Press [1] [EXE] to assign a starting value of 1 to coefficient A.
2. Press [F2] (RNG) to make the Dynamic Range display appear.



3. Press [EXE] [3] [EXE] to assign an ending value of 3 for coefficient A.
4. Press [EXIT].

To specify range parameters

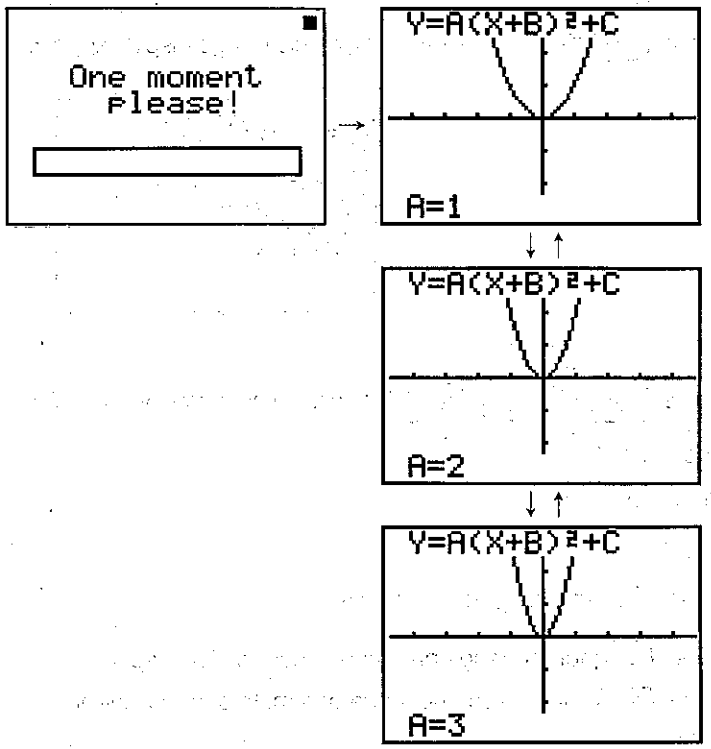
1. Press [Range] for the range parameter specification display.
2. Press [F1] (INIT) to set the range parameters to their initial values.



Quick-Start

To draw the Dynamic Graph

Press [EXIT] [F6] (DYN) to start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.



Graph drawing is repeatedly performed ten times.

After you've completed this Quick-Start section, you are well on your way to becoming an expert user of the CASIO CFX-9800G Color Power Graphic Calculator.

To learn all about the many powerful features of the CFX-9800G, read on and explore!

COLOR POWER GRAPHIC

CFX-9800G

Contents

Handling Precautions 10
About This Manual 11

Chapter 1 Getting Acquainted 13

1-1 Keys and Their Functions 14
The Keyboard 15
Key Operations 15
1-2 Modes 20
Set Up Displays 21
Set Up Display Function Key Menus 22
About Display Colors 27
About Function Key Icons 27
1-3 Basic Set Up 28
Default Unit of Angular Measurement 28
About the DISP Menu 28
Color Contrast Adjustment 31
1-4 Basic Operation 32
Using the Clear Menu 32
Inputting Calculations 33
Editing Calculations 33
Answer Function 35
Using Multistatements 35
Multiplication Operations without a Multiplication Sign 36
Performing Continuous Calculations 37
Using the Replay Function 37
Built-in Scientific Functions 38
Value Memories 40
Increasing the Number of Value Memories 42
About Memory Names 43
1-5 Using the Function Memory 43
Variable Data (VAR) Menu 45
1-6 Using the BASE Mode 53
1-7 Graphic and Text Displays 56
1-8 Technical Information 56
Calculation Priority Sequence 56
Stacks 58
Value Input and Output Limitations 58
Input Capacity 59
Overflow and Errors 59
Exponential Display 60
Calculation Execution Display 61
When Errors Keep Occurring 61

Chapter 2 Manual Calculations 63

2-1 Arithmetic Calculations 64
Calculations Using Parentheses 65

2-2 Units of Angular Measurement 66
2-3 Trigonometric and Inverse Trigonometric Functions 66
2-4 Logarithmic and Exponential Functions 67
2-5 Hyperbolic and Inverse Hyperbolic Functions 68
2-6 Other Functions 69
2-7 Coordinate Conversion 70
2-8 Permutation and Combination 71
2-9 Fractions 72
2-10 Engineering Symbol Calculations 73
2-11 Number of Decimal Places, Number of Significant Digits, Display Format 74
2-12 Calculations Using Memory 75
2-13 BASE Mode Calculations 76
Conversions 76
Negative Values 76
Arithmetic Operations 76
Logical Operations 77

Chapter 3 Differential, Integration, and Σ Calculations 79

3-1 How the Unit Calculates Differentials 80
To Perform a Differential Calculation 81
Applications of Differential Calculations 82
3-2 How the Unit Calculates Integrations 83
To Perform an Integration Calculation 84
Application of Integration Calculation 85
3-3 Σ Calculations 87
Example Σ Calculation 87
Σ Calculation Applications 88
Σ Calculation Precautions 88

Chapter 4 Complex Numbers 89

4-1 Before Beginning a Complex Number Calculation 90
4-2 Performing Complex Number Calculations 90
Arithmetic Operations 90
Reciprocals, Square Roots, and Squares 91
Absolute Value and Argument 91
Conjugate Complex Numbers 92
Extraction of Real and Imaginary Number Parts 92
4-3 Complex Number Calculation Precautions 93

Chapter 5 Statistical Calculations 95

5-1 Single-Variable Statistical Calculations 96
To Enter the Standard Deviation Mode without Data Storage 96
To Enter the Standard Deviation Mode with Data Storage 98
Performing Single-Variable Calculations 101

A340087-13

5-2 **Paired-Variable Statistical Calculations** 103
To Enter the Regression Mode without Data Storage 103
Linear Regression 104
Logarithmic Regression 105
Exponential Regression 105
Power Regression 106
To Enter the Regression Mode with Data Storage 106
Performing Paired-Variable Calculations 108
5-3 **Examples of Statistical Calculations** 109
Linear Regression 112
Logarithmic Regression 113
Exponential Regression 114
Power Regression 115

Chapter 6 **Using the Matrix Mode** 117
6-1 **Before Performing Matrix Calculations** 118
Entering the Matrix Mode 118
Matrix List 119
Matrix Input 119
Deleting Matrices 122
6-2 **Modifying a Matrix** 123
Before Modifying a Matrix 123
Row Operations 124
Modifying the Contents of a Matrix 126
Deleting, Inserting and Adding Rows 127
Deleting, Inserting and Adding Columns 130
6-3 **Matrix Calculations** 133
Arithmetic Operations 133
Calculating a Scalar Product 135
Determinants 136
Transposing a Matrix 137
Inverting a Matrix 138
Squaring a Matrix 139
6-4 **Matrix Operation Precautions** 140

Chapter 7 **Equation Calculations** 141
7-1 **Before Beginning and Equation Calculation** 142
Entering an Equation Calculation Mode 142
Clearing the Equation Memories 143
7-2 **Linear Equations with Two to Six Unknowns** 143
Entering the Linear Equation Mode for Two to Six Unknowns 143
Solving a Linear Equation with Three Unknowns 144
Changing Coefficients 145
Clearing All the Coefficients 146

7-3 **Quadratic and Cubic Equations** 146
Entering the Quadratic/Cubic Equation Mode 146
Solving a Quadratic or Cubic Equation 146
Quadratic Equations that Produce Multiple Root (1 or 2) Solutions or Imaginary Number Solutions 148
Changing Coefficients 149
Clearing All the Coefficients 149
7-4 **What to Do When an Error Occurs** 149

Chapter 8 **Graphing** 151
8-1 **About the Graphing Function** 152
Specifying the Range of a Graph 152
Initializing the Range Parameter Display Settings 156
8-2 **Rectangular Coordinate Graphs** 157
Graphing Built-in Scientific Functions 157
Overdrawing Built-in Function Graphs 158
Graphing Manually Entered Functions 158
Overdrawing Manually Input Graphs 159
Specifying the Graph Range 160
8-3 **Polar Coordinate Graphs** 160
Graphing Built-In Scientific Functions 160
Graphing Manually Entered Functions 161
Specifying the Graph Range 162
8-4 **Parametric Graphs** 163
Specifying the Graph Range 164
8-5 **Inequality Graphs** 165
Overdrawing Inequality Graphs 166
Specifying the Graph Range 167
8-6 **Integration Graphs** 167
8-7 **Probability Distribution Graphs** 168
8-8 **Single-Variable Statistical Graphs** 170
8-9 **Paired-Variable Statistical Graphs** 174
8-10 **Storing Functions in Memory** 176
Accessing the Graphic Function Memory 176
Graph Function Types 177
Editing Graph Functions in Memory 180
Drawing Graphs from Memory 181
Specifying the Graphs to be Drawn 181
Function Linking 183
8-11 **Graph Solve** 185
Displaying the Graph Solve Menu 185
Determining Roots 186
Determining Maximums and Minimums 187
Determining *y*-intercepts 189
Determining Points of Intersection for Two Graphs 189

Determining a Coordinate (x for a given y/y for a given x).....191
Determining the Derivative for a Given Point.....193
8-12 Other Graph Functions.....194
Setting the Type of Graphing Method.....194
Trace Function.....194
Scrolling Graphs.....199
Notes on Using the Trace Function.....199
Plot Function.....200
Line Function.....204
Graph Scroll Function.....207
Zoom Functions.....209
Before Using Zoom.....209
Box Zoom Function.....209
Using the Factor Zoom Function to Enlarge and Reduce the Entire Graph.....211
Auto Range.....217
Graph Adjust.....219
Coordinate Rounding.....220
Using the Overwrite Function.....221
8-13 Some Graphing Examples.....223

Chapter 9 Dual Graph.....225
9-1 Before Using Dual Graph.....226
About Dual Graph Screen Types.....226
9-2 Specifying the Left and Right Display Range Parameters.....227
9-3 Drawing a Graph in the Active Screen.....229
9-4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen.....230
Before Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen.....230
Copying the Active Graph to the Inactive Screen.....230
Switching the Contents of the Active and Inactive Screens.....232
Drawing Different Graphs on the Active Screen and Inactive Screen.....232
Other Graph Functions with Dual Graph.....235

Chapter 10 Dynamic Graphing.....239
10-1 Before Using the Dynamic Graph Mode.....240
10-2 Inputting a New Equation.....241
10-3 Editing a Function.....242
10-4 Deleting a Function.....243
10-5 Drawing a Dynamic Graph.....244
10-time Continuous Drawing.....247
Continuous Drawing.....248
Stop & Go Drawing.....250
Overwriting.....251
Function Linking.....253

Chapter 11 Table and Graph Mode.....255
11-1 Entering the Table and Graph Mode.....256
11-2 Generating a Table and Drawing a Graph for a Function.....257
Storing a Function and Generating a Numeric Table.....257
Editing a Function.....262
Function Linking.....264
Editing a Table List.....264
Deleting List Area Contents.....267
Editing Function and Table Data.....267
Row Operations.....269
Drawing a Graph Using Table Data.....271
Before Drawing a Graph.....271
Specifying the Graphs to be Drawn.....271
11-3 Using the Table and Graph Mode with a Recursion Formula.....273
Editing Table Data.....277
Drawing a Graph Using Table Data.....279
Specifying the Y-Axis and X-Axis for the Graph.....279

Chapter 12 Program/File Editor Mode.....281
12-1 Before Using the Program/File Editor Mode.....282
12-2 Using the Program Mode.....283
Entering the Program Mode.....283
Specifying the Calculation Mode.....283
Selecting a Program Area.....284
Checking How Much Memory Is Used by a Program.....284
Inputting a Program.....285
Executing a Program Stored in Memory.....285
12-3 Deleting Programs.....287
12-4 Error Messages.....288
12-5 Counting the Number of Bytes.....288
Checking the Amount of Memory Remaining.....289
Checking Where the Cursor Is Currently Located.....289
12-6 Using the File Editor Mode.....289
Entering the File Editor Mode.....289
Password Protection.....291
Inputting Data into a File.....292
Inputting Program Commands.....293
Inputting Upper-Case and Lower-Case Alpha Characters.....293
Inputting Symbols.....293
Executing a Program.....295
Checking the Memory Used by a Program.....296
Searching for Files.....297
Searching for Data in a File.....299
Editing File Data.....300
Other Useful Cursor Movement Functions.....302

12-7 Program Commands 302
Displaying the Program Function Menu 302
About the Newline Function 303
Displaying the Jump Command Menu 303
Displaying the Relational Operator Menu 304
Displaying the Punctuation Symbol Menu 304
12-8 Using Jump Commands 305
About Unconditional Jumps 305
About Conditional Jumps 306
About Count Jumps 307
12-9 Using Subroutines 308
Subroutines Save Memory 309
12-10 Using Array Memory 309
Array Memories to Simplify Programming 310
Cautions When Using Array Memories 311
Sample Programs That Use Array Memory 311
12-11 Displaying Text Messages 313
12-12 Using Matrices in Programs 314
12-13 Using the Graph Function in Programs 316

Chapter 13 Data Communications 320

13-1 Connecting Two CFX-9800G Units 320
13-2 Connecting the CFX-9800G with a Personal Computer 321
13-3 Connecting the CFX-9800G to a CASIO Label Printer 321
13-4 Before Starting Data Communications 322
Entering the LINK Mode 322
About the Data Type Selection Screen 323
13-5 Setting Communications Parameters 325
Setting CFX-9800G Parameters 325
13-6 Using ALL, Range, and Factor 326
13-7 Using Program, Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function 328
13-8 Using Editor 331
13-9 Using Statistics, Variable Mem, Table, and Equation 334
13-10 Using Dynamic Graph 338
13-11 Using Back Up to Send All Mode Settings and Memory Data 341
13-12 Screen Copy Function 343
To Copy the Screen 343
13-13 Data Communications Precautions 344

Appendix 345
Appendix A Power Supply 346
When to Replace Batteries 346
Replacing Batteries 346
About the Auto Power Off Function 348

Appendix B To Reset the Calculator 349
Appendix C Function Reference 351
Manual Calculations 351
Program Calculations 356
Appendix D Error Message Table 358
Appendix E Input Ranges 361
Appendix F Specifications 364

Index 368

Key Index 374

Handling Precautions

- Your calculator is made up of precision components. Never try to take it apart.
- Avoid dropping your calculator and subjecting it to strong impact.
- Do not store the calculator or leave it in areas exposed to high temperatures or humidity, or large amounts of dust. When exposed to low temperatures, the calculator may require more time to display results and may even fail to operate. Correct operation will resume once the calculator is brought back to normal temperature.
- The display will go blank and keys will not operate during calculations. When you are operating the keyboard, be sure to watch the display to make sure that all your key operations are being performed correctly.
- Replace batteries once every 2 years regardless of how much the calculator is used during that period. Never leave dead batteries in the battery compartment. They can leak and damage the unit.
- Avoid using volatile liquids such as thinner or benzine to clean the unit. Wipe it with a soft, dry cloth, or with a cloth that has been dipped in a solution of water and a neutral detergent and wrung out.
- In no event will the manufacturer and its suppliers be liable to you or any other person for any damages, expenses, lost profits, lost savings or any other damages arising out of loss of data and/or formulas arising out of malfunction, repairs, or battery replacement. The user should prepare physical records of data to protect against such data loss.
- Never dispose of batteries, the liquid crystal panel, or other components by burning them.
- When the "Low battery!" message appears on the display, replace the main power supply batteries as soon as possible.
- Be sure that the power switch is set to OFF when replacing batteries.
- If the calculator is exposed to a strong electrostatic charge, its memory contents may be damaged or the keys may stop working. In such a case, perform the All Reset operation to clear the memory and restore normal key operation.
- Note that strong vibration or impact during program execution can cause execution to stop or can damage the calculator's memory contents.
- Using the calculator near a television or radio can cause interference with TV or radio reception.
- Before assuming malfunction of the unit, be sure to carefully reread this manual and ensure that the problem is not due to insufficient battery power, programming or operational errors.

Important

In no event shall CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. be liable to anyone for special, collateral, incidental, or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the purchase or use of these materials. Moreover, CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any claim of any kind whatsoever against the use of these materials by any other party.

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.
- No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form without the express written consent of the manufacturer.
- The options described in Chapter 13 of this manual may not be available in certain geographic areas. For full details on availability in your area, contact your nearest CASIO dealer or distributor.

About This Manual.....

This manual is divided into chapters to help you find the operation you want quickly and easily.

Chapter 1 Getting Acquainted
This chapter gives you a general introduction to the various capabilities of the unit. It contains important information about the unit, so you should be sure to read it before starting operation.

Chapter 2 Manual Calculations
Manual calculations are those that you input manually, as on the simplest of calculators. This chapter provides various examples to help you become familiar with manual calculations.

Chapter 3 Differential, Integration, and Σ Calculations
This chapter tells you how to perform differential, integration, and Σ calculations on this unit.

Chapter 4 Complex Numbers
This chapter describes how to perform calculations involving complex numbers.

Chapter 5 Statistical Calculations
This chapter tells you how to perform single-variable statistical calculations using standard deviation, and paired-variable statistical calculations using regression. No matter what type of statistical calculations you decide to perform, you can tell the unit to either store the statistical data or not to store the data.

Chapter 6 Using the Matrix Mode
This chapter tells you how to perform calculations using matrices, with a maximum size of 255 rows × 255 columns.

Chapter 7 Equation Calculations
This chapter details procedures for solving linear equations with two to six unknowns, quadratic equations, and cubic equations.

Chapter 8 Graphing
This chapter explains everything you need to know to fully use the versatile graphing capabilities of the unit.

Chapter 9 Dual Graph
This chapter explains how to use the Dual Graph, which lets you display two graphs at the same time.

Chapter 10 Dynamic Graphing
This chapter tells you how to use the Dynamic Graph Mode, which makes it possible to sequentially change the values of function coefficients within a specific range, and draw the resulting graphs.

Chapter 11 Table & Graph Mode
This chapter details operations in the Table & Graph Mode, which lets you generate a numeric table for a function or recursion formula, and then draw the resulting graph.

Chapter 12 Program/File Editor Mode

This chapter tells you how to input a program and store it in the memory's program area. It also describes how to use the File Editor to store program as file data and then recall it for execution.

Chapter 13 Data Communications

This chapter explains how to exchange data between two Power Graphic units or between your Power Graphic unit and a personal computer.
This chapter also contains information on how to connect to a Label Printer to transfer screen data for printing.

Appendix

The appendix contains information on battery replacement, error messages, specifications, and other technical details.

Important

Before using the unit for the first time, be sure to load the batteries that come with it (page 346) and perform the RESET operation (page 349). Next adjust the color contrast (page 31).

Be sure to keep physical records of all important data!

The large memory capacity of the unit makes it possible to store large amounts of data. You should note, however, that low battery power or incorrect replacement of the batteries that power the unit can cause the data stored in memory to be corrupted or even lost entirely. Stored data can also be affected by strong electrostatic charge or strong impact.

Chapter 1

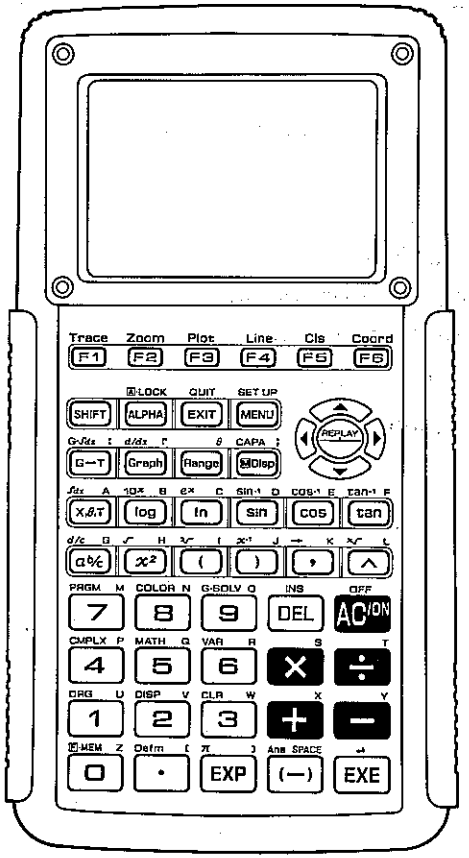
Getting Acquainted

1-1 Keys and Their Functions
1-2 Modes
1-3 Basic Set Up
1-4 Basic Operation
1-5 Using the Function Memory
1-6 Using the BASE Mode
1-7 Graphic and Text Displays
1-8 Technical Information

Chapter 1 Getting Acquainted

This chapter gives you a general introduction to the various capabilities of the unit. It contains important information about the unit, so you should be sure to read it before starting operation.

1-1 Keys and Their Functions



■The Keyboard

Many of the unit's keys are used to perform more than one function. The functions marked on the keyboard are color coded to help you find the one you need quickly and easily.

Shifted function (orange)——10^x B——Alpha function (red)
Primary function——log

Also note that green markings show the names of menus that appear when the SHIFT is pressed.

• Primary Functions

These are the functions that are normally executed when you press the key.

• Shifted Functions

You can execute these functions by first pressing the SHIFT key, followed by the key that is assigned the shifted function you want to execute.

• Alpha Functions

An alpha function is the input of an alphabetic letter. Press the ALPHA key, followed by the key that is assigned the letter you want to input.

Alpha Lock

Normally, once you press ALPHA and then a key to input an alphabetic character, the keyboard reverts to its primary functions immediately. If you press SHIFT and then ALPHA, the keyboard locks in alpha input until you press ALPHA again.

■Key Operations

Trace F1 ~ Coord F6 Function/Graph Function Keys

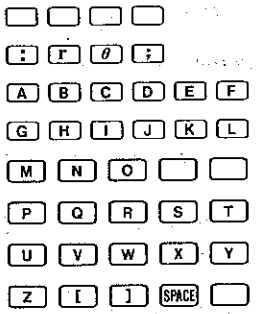
- Use these keys to select one of the functions that appear along the bottom of the display.
- After drawing a graph, use these keys to access the built-in graphic functions marked above them on the panel.

SHIFT Shift Key

- Press this key to shift the keyboard and access the functions marked in orange (or green). The S indicator on the display indicates that the keyboard is shifted. Pressing SHIFT again unshifts the keyboard and clears the S indicator from the display.

A-LOCK
[ALPHA] **Alpha Key**

- Press this key to input a letter marked in red on the keyboard.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] to lock the keyboard into alphabetic character input. To return to normal input, press [ALPHA] again.



QUIT
[EXIT] **Exit/Quit Key**

- Press this key to back step through displays, from a display reached by pressing function keys.
- Pressing this key while a calculation result is displayed switches to the display from which the function was selected to perform the calculation.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] to quit an operation and return to the initial display of the current mode.

SET UP
[MENU] **Menu/Set Up Key**

- Press this key to display the Main Menu.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] while a set up display is shown to change to the set up edit display.

Cursor/Replay Keys

- Use these keys to move the cursor on the display.
- After you press the [EXE] key following input of a calculation or value, press ◀ to display the calculation from the end, or ▶ to display it from the beginning. You can then execute the calculation again, or edit the calculation and then execute it. See page 37 for details on the Replay Function.

G↔T ∫dx :
[G↔T] **Graphic ↔ Text/Integration Graph Key**

- Press this key to switch between the graphic display and text display.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] when you want to draw an integration graph.

d/dx r
[Graph] **Graph/Differential Key**

- Press this key before entering a calculation formula for graphing.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] when you want to perform differential calculations (page 80).
- Press this key following [ALPHA] to enter the letter *r*.

θ
[Range] **Range Key**

- Press this key to set range parameters or to check current range settings.
- Press this key following [ALPHA] to enter the letter θ.

CAPA ;
[M-Disp] **Mode Display/Screen Copy/Capacity Key**

- When this key is set to function as a Mode Display Key (page 23), it can be used to check the current set up display settings. The settings remain displayed while this key is depressed.
- When this key is set to function as a Screen Copy Key, pressing it sends a bit pattern of the current display image to a connected personal computer or CASIO Label Printer (page 343).
- When this key is set to function as a Mode Display Key, press this key following [SHIFT] to check the current status of the unit's memory capacity. The capacity remains displayed while this key is depressed.

∫dx A
[X,θ,T] **Variable/Integration Key**

- Use this key to input variables X, θ, or T when performing differentials, integrations, or graphic functions.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] to input variables for integration calculations.
- Press this key in the BASE-N Mode to input the hexadecimal value A_{16}.

10^x B
[log] **Common Logarithm/Antilogarithm Key**

- Press this key and then enter a value to obtain the common logarithm of the value.
- Press [SHIFT] [10^x] and then enter a value to make the value an exponent of 10.
- Press this key in the BASE-N Mode to input the hexadecimal value B_{16}.

e^x C
[ln] **Natural Logarithm/Exponential Key**

- Press this key and then enter a value to obtain the natural logarithm of the value.
- Press [SHIFT] [e^x] and then enter a value to make the value an exponent of *e*.
- Press this key in the BASE-N Mode to input the hexadecimal value C_{16}.

$\sin^{-1}$ D $\cos^{-1}$ E $\tan^{-1}$ F
[sin] [cos] [tan] **Trigonometric Function Keys**

[sin]

- Press this key and then enter a value to obtain the sine of the value.
- Press this key in the BASE-N Mode to input the hexadecimal value D_{16}.

[cos]

- Press this key and then enter a value to obtain the cosine of the value.
- Press this key in the BASE-N Mode to input the hexadecimal value E_{16}.

[tan]

- Press this key and then enter a value to obtain the tangent of the value.
- Press this key in the BASE-N Mode to input the hexadecimal value F_{16}.

[SHIFT] [sin]

- Perform this operation and then enter a value to obtain the inverse sine of the value.

[SHIFT] [cos]

- Perform this operation and then enter a value to obtain the inverse cosine of the value.

[SHIFT] [tan]

- Perform this operation and then enter a value to obtain the inverse tangent of the value.

d/c G
[a b/c] **Fraction Key**

- Use this key when entering fractions and mixed fractions. To enter the fraction 23/45, for example, press 23[a b/c]45. To enter 2-3/4, press 2[a b/c]3[a b/c]4.
- Press [SHIFT][d/c] to display an improper fraction.

H
[x²] **Square/Square Root Key**

- Enter a value and press this key to square the entered value.
- Press [SHIFT][√] and then enter a value to obtain the square root of the value.

I
[(] **Open Parenthesis/Cube Root Key**

- Press this key to enter an open parenthesis in a formula.
- Press [SHIFT][∛] and then enter a value to obtain the cube root of the value.

x⁻¹ J
[)] **Close Parenthesis/Reciprocal Key**

- Press this key to enter a close parenthesis in a formula.
- Enter a value and then press [SHIFT][x⁻¹] to obtain the reciprocal of the value.

K
[,] **Comma/Assignment Key**

- Press this key to input a comma.
- Press [SHIFT][→] and then enter a value memory name to assign the result of a calculation to the value memory.

Example **To store the result of 12 + 45 to value memory A**

[1][2][+][4][5][SHIFT][→][ALPHA][A][EXE]

L
[^] **Power/Root Key**

- Enter a value for x, press this key, and then enter a value for y to obtain x to the power of y.
- Enter a value for x, press [SHIFT][^], and then enter a value for y to obtain the xth root of y.

MEM Z G-SOLV O Defm [
[0] ~ [9], [·] **10-key Pad**

- Use these keys to input values from left to right. Use [·] to input a decimal point. You can input up to 10 digits.
- Following operation of the [SHIFT] key, the menus marked in green (or orange) above these keys are accessed.

[SHIFT][Data] — **Memory Expansion**

Use this key operation to expand the number of value memories from the standard 28.

[SHIFT][MEM] — **Function Memory Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for function memory calculations (see page 43).

[SHIFT][DRG] — **Unit of Angular Measurement Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for specification of the unit of angular measurement.

[SHIFT][DISP] — **Display Format Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for specification of the display format for calculation results.

[SHIFT][CLR] — **Clear Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for clearing memory contents.

[SHIFT][CMPLX] — **Complex Number Calculation Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for complex number calculation.

[SHIFT][MATH] — **Built-In Function Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for specification of built-in functions and 11 engineering symbols (k, μ, etc.)

[SHIFT][VAR] — **Variable Data Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for a graph range, zoom factors, graph functions, statistical data, equation solutions and coefficients, and the Table & Graph function.

[SHIFT][PRGM] — **Program Command Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for specification of special built-in program functions.

[SHIFT][COLOR] — **Graph Color Menu**

This key operation displays the menu used for changing the color used for drawing a graph to orange or green from blue.

[SHIFT][G-SOLV] — **Graph Solve Menu**

This key operation displays the menu that can be used to obtain the roots, maximum, and minimum for any graph.

For full details on each menu, see the section titled "Basic Set Up", "Basic Operation" starting from page 28.

OFF
[AC/ON] **All Clear/ON/OFF Key**

- Press this key to switch power on.
- Press this key while power is on to clear the display.
- Press this key following [SHIFT] to switch power off.

INS
[DEL] **Delete/Insert Key**

- Press this key to delete the character at the current cursor location.
- Press [SHIFT][INS] to display the insert cursor ([ ]). You can insert characters while the insert cursor is displayed.

X Y S T
[+] [−] [×] [÷] **Arithmetic Operator Keys**

- Use these keys to input arithmetic operators.
- Press [−] before inputting a value to indicate that the value is negative.

π]
[EXP] **Exponent/Pi Key**

- Use this key when entering a mantissa and exponent. To input 2.56×10^{34}, for example, enter 2.56[EXP]34. Note that the maximum value that can be used for an exponent is ±99. Any value outside this range results in a syntax error (Syn ERROR).
- Press [SHIFT][π] to input the value of π.
- Press this key following [ALPHA] to enter the closed bracket].

Ans SPACE
[(−)] **(−)/Answer/Space Key**

- Press this key when entering a negative value.
- Press [SHIFT] and then this key to recall the most recent calculation result obtained using the [EXE] key.
- Press [ALPHA] and then this key to enter a space.

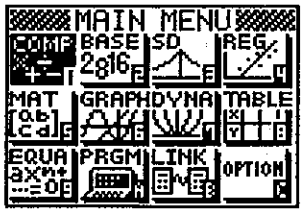
[EXE] **Execute/Newline Key**

- Press this key to obtain the result of a calculation. You can press this key following data input, or after a result is obtained to execute the calculation again using the previous result.
- Press [SHIFT][↵] to perform a newline operation.

A340087-13

1-2 Modes

You can control the operations of the unit by entering the correct *mode*. To select th mode you need, select the appropriate icon from the *Main Menu*. The Main Menu appear whenever you press the [MENU] key.



The icon that is highlighted is the one that is currently *selected*. Use the cursor keys t move the highlighting around the display to select the mode that you want. To enter th highlighted mode, press the [EXE] key.

- In addition to using the cursor keys to select a mode's icon, you can also select a mod by inputting a number or letter. Input the number or letter in the lower right corner o the icon to select the mode you want.
- Use only the procedures described above to enter a mode. If you use any other proce dure, you may end up in a mode that is different than the one you thought you selected.

The following explains the meaning of each icon in the Main Menu.

COMP Mode
Use this mode for arithmetic calculations and function calculations, for drawing graphs and for executing programs.

BASE Mode
Use this mode for binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal calculations and con versions. This mode is also used for logical operations.

SD Mode
Use this mode for single-variable statistical calculations (standard deviation), and for drawing normal distribution and single-variable statistical graphs.

REG Mode
Use this mode for paired-variable statistical calculations (regression), and for draw ing paired-variable statistical graphs.

MAT Mode
Use this mode for matrix calculations.

GRAPH Mode
Use this mode to input functions and draw their graphs.

DYNA Mode
Use this mode to store graph functions and to draw graphs by changing the values for variables in the functions.

TABLE Mode
Use this mode to store a function or recursion formula, to generate a solution table of values produced when the values of variables in a function or recursion formula change, and to draw graphs.

EQUA Mode
Use this mode to solve linear equations with two through six unknowns, quadratic equations, and cubic equations.

PRGM Mode
Use this mode to store programs in the program area, to execute programs, and to store and execute programs as file data.

LINK Mode
Use this mode to transfer program, function, matrix, and other memory data to another unit.

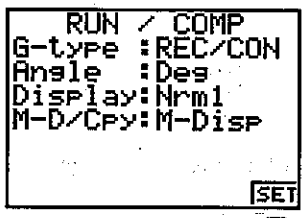
OPTION Mode
Use this mode to adjust the color contrast of the display and to reset the calculator to its initial settings.

■Set Up Displays

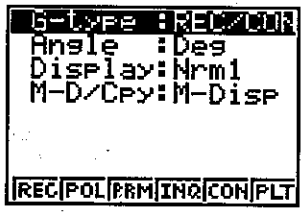
Except for the OPTION Mode, a *set up display* appears first whenever you enter a mode. The set up display shows the current status of settings that are related to the mode you just entered. The set of a mode has an effect on the calculation results it produces. The following procedure shows how to change the set up of a mode. The displays in these examples show initial settings that are in effect whenever the RESET operation (page 349) is performed.

• To change a set up

1. Select an icon and press [EXE] to display the set up display. Here we will enter the COMP Mode.



2. Press [F6](SET) or [SHIFT][SETUP] to switch to the set up edit display.



3. Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the pointer to the line whose set up you want to change.
4. Press the function key that corresponds to the setting that you want to make.
5. Press [EXIT] to return to the set up display.

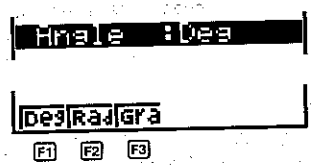
■Set Up Display Function Key Menus

This section details the settings that you can make using the function keys in the set up edit display.

•Graph Type (G-type)

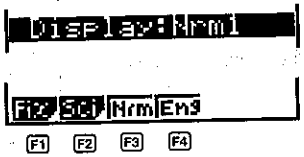
[F1](REC) ..... Rectangular coordinate graph
[F2](POL) ..... Polar coordinate graph
[F3](PRM) ..... Parametric graph
[F4](INQ) ..... Inequality graph
[F5](CON) ..... Connection of plotted points
[F6](PLT) ..... No connection of plotted points

•Default Angle Unit (Angle)



[F1](Deg) ..... Degrees (default angular measurement unit)
[F2](Rad) ..... Radians (default angular measurement unit)
[F3](Gra) ..... Grads (default angular measurement unit)

•Display Mode (Display)



[F1](Fix) ..... Displays a screen for specification of the number of decimal places.
[F2](Sci) ..... Displays a screen for specification of the number of significant digits.
[F3](Nrm) ..... Switches the display format between Norm 1 and Norm 2.
[F4](Eng) ..... Engineering mode (page 73).

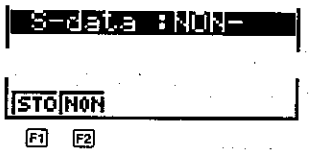
•[M.Disp] Key Setting (M-D/Cpy)

[F1](MDS) ..... Holding down [M.Disp] displays current settings.
[F2](COLR)..... Pressing [M.Disp] sends color bit map of current screen to connected computer.
[F3](MON) ..... Pressing [M.Disp] sends monochrome bit map of current screen to connected Label Printer or computer.

•Number System (BASE)

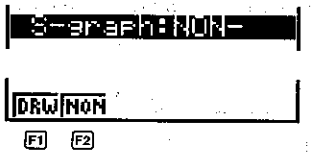
[F1](DEC) ..... Decimal
[F2](HEX) ..... Hexadecimal
[F3](BIN) ..... Binary
[F4](OCT) ..... Octal

•Statistical Data Storage (S-data)



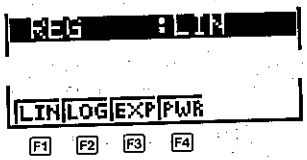
[F1](STO) ..... Storage of input statistical data into statistical data memory
[F2](NON) ..... No storage of input statistical data into statistical data memory

•Statistical Graph Drawing (S-graph)



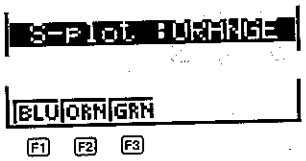
[F1](DRW) ..... Drawing of graph using single-variable or paired-variable calculation results
[F2](NON) ..... No drawing of graph using single-variable or paired-variable calculation results

•Paired-Variable Statistic Calculation (REG)



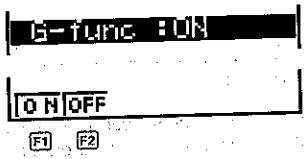
[F1](LIN) ..... Linear regression
[F2](LOG) ..... Logarithmic regression
[F3](EXP) ..... Exponential regression
[F4](PWR) ..... Power regression

•Paired-Variable Statistical Graph Data Input Color (S-plot)



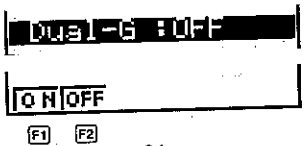
[F1](BLU) ..... Blue point
[F2](ORN) ..... Orange point
[F3](GRN) ..... Green point

•Graphic Function Display Settings (G-func)



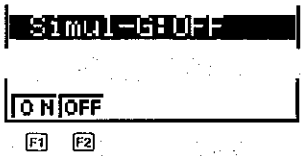
[F1](ON) ..... Switches on display of the function when drawing a graph or using Trace in the GRAPH Mode.
[F2](OFF) ..... Switches display of the function off.

•Dual Graph (Dual-G)



[F1](ON) ..... Switches on Dual Graph in the GRAPH Mode.
[F2](OFF) ..... Switches off Dual Graph.

•Simultaneous Graphing (Simul-G)



[F1](ON) ..... Simultaneous drawing of graphs for functions stored in graph function memory
[F2](OFF) ..... One-by-one drawing of graphs for functions stored in graph function memory

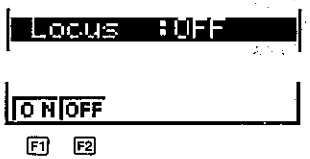
•Plot/Line Function Display Color (Plt/Lin)

[F1](BLU) ..... Blue line/point
[F2](ORN) ..... Orange line/point
[F3](GRN) ..... Green line/point

•Dynamic Graph Drawing Type (D-type)

[F1](CNT) ..... Continuous drawing
[F2](STP) ..... Auto stop after 10 repeats

•Dynamic Graph Locus Setting (Locus)



[F1](ON) ..... Overwriting of Dynamic Graphs (with newest graph indicated by color)
[F2](OFF) ..... No overwriting of Dynamic Graphs (screen is cleared for each new graph)

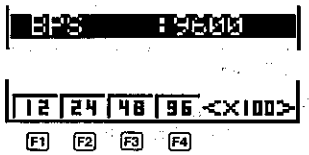
•Program Mode (P-mode)

[F1](CMP) ..... Computation Mode
[F2](BAS) ..... Base-*n* Mode
[F3](SD) ..... Standard Deviation Mode
[F4](REG) ..... Regression Mode
[F5](MAT) ..... Matrix Mode

•Parity (PARITY)

[F1](EVN) ..... Even
[F2](ODD) ..... Odd
[F3](NON) ..... None

•Communication Speed (BPS)



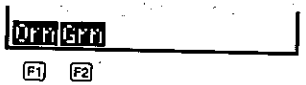
[F1](12) ..... 1200 bps
[F2](24) ..... 2400 bps
[F3](48) ..... 4800 bps
[F4](96) ..... 9600 bps

■About Display Colors

The calculator can display data in three colors: orange, blue, and green. The default color for graph drawing and comment text accompanying a graph or program execution operation is blue, but you can use the following procedure to change the color to orange or green if you want.

1. Display the Graph Color Menu.

[SHIFT] [COLOR]



[F1](Orn) ..... Orange graph and comment text
[F2](Grn) ..... Green graph and comment text

2. Press the function key that corresponds to the color you want to specify for graph drawing and comment text, and then input the text.

3. Execute the function or run the program to display the graph and comment text in the color you specify.

■About Function Key Icons

There are three types of function key icons that appear at the bottom of the display.

Example **MATRIX Mode**

[F1](Mat)
⋮
[F3](Trn)

This type of icon indicates that a function will be accessed (but not executed) when you press the function key.

[F4](EDIT)

This type of icon indicates that another menu will appear when you press the function key.

[F5](SEE)

This type of icon indicates that a function will be executed as soon as you press the function key.

•In some cases, certain function keys may not be assigned functions, as is the case for [F6] in the above example. In such cases, no text appears above the function key.

1-3 Basic Set Up

This section tells you how to perform basic set up required by the calculator. In addition to the procedures provided here, you can also use the set up displays (page 21) to set up the calculator.

■Default Unit of Angular Measurement

[SHIFT] [ORG]

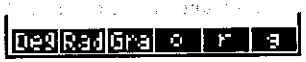
[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4] [F5] [F6]

The following are the items that are available from this menu.

[F1](Deg) ..... Degrees (default angular measurement unit)
[F2](Rad) ..... Radians (default angular measurement unit)
[F3](Gra) ..... Grads (default angular measurement unit)
[F4](°) ..... Degrees (input value)
[F5](r) ..... Radians (input value)
[F6](g) ..... Grads (input value)

Example **To set the default unit of angular measurement as degrees (Deg).**

[SHIFT] [ORG]



[F1]

[F1](Deg)[EXE]

•The relationship between the angular measurement units is shown below.
360° = 2π radians = 400 grads
90° = π/2 radians = 100 grads

■About the DISP Menu

Use the DISP Menu to specify the number of decimal places, the number of significant digits, and the display format. You can also use it for engineering calculations.

[SHIFT] [DISP]

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4] [F5] [F6]

[F1](Fix) ..... Displays a screen for specification of the number of decimal places.
[F2](Sci) ..... Displays a screen for specification of the number of significant digits.
[F3](Nrm) ..... Switches the display format between Norm 1 and Norm 2.

[F4](Eng) ..... Engineering mode
[F5](ENG) ..... Shifts decimal place three places to the right, and adds 3 to the exponent.
[F6](←ENG) ..... Shifts decimal place three places to the left, and subtracts 3 from the exponent.

•The ENG and ←ENG menu options appear only when there is a calculation result shown on the display.

• To specify the number of decimal places

Example **To set the number of decimal places to 2**

[SHIFT] [DISP]

[F1]

[F1](Fix)[2][EXE]

•With the above setting (two decimal places), all displayed values are rounded off to two decimal places.
•You can input any single-digit value in the range of 0 to 9 to specify the number of decimal places.
•Note that the number of decimal places setting is cancelled whenever you switch between the Norm 1 and Norm 2 display formats (see page 60).

Important

The specification for the number of decimal places is applied to the displayed value only. The calculator still stores the entire 15-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent of the result in memory. If you change the number of decimal places specification while a calculation result is displayed, the display changes to show the result using the new specification.

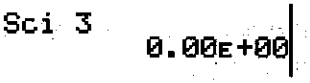
• To specify the number of significant digits

Example **To set the number of significant digits to 3**

[SHIFT] [DISP]

[F2]

[F2](Sci)[3][EXE]



•With the above setting (three significant digits), all displayed values will be shown with three significant digits.
•You can input any single-digit value in the range of 0 to 9 to specify the number of significant digits.

•Specifying 0 sets the number of significant digits to 10. Though the display only shows up to nine significant digits, 10 are used internally.
•Note that the number of signification digits setting is cancelled whenever you switch between the Norm 1 and Norm 2 display formats (see page 60).

Important

The specification for the number of significant digits is applied to the displayed value only. The calculator still stores the entire 15-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent of the result in memory. If you change the number of significant digits specification while a calculation result is displayed, the display changes to show the result using the new specification.

• To specify the display format

[SHIFT] [DISP]

[F3]

[F3](Nrm)[EXE]

•The display format switches between Norm 1 and Norm 2 each time you perform the above operation. See page 60 for full details on Norm 1 and Norm 2.

Important

The specification for the display format is applied to the displayed value only. The calculator still stores the entire 15-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent of the result in memory. If you change the display format specification while a calculation result is displayed, the display changes to show the result using the new specification.

• To specify the Engineering Mode

[SHIFT] [DISP]

[F4]

[F4](Eng)[EXE]

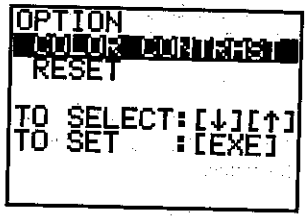
Each time you press [SHIFT] [DISP] [F4](Eng)[EXE], the unit enters or exits the Engineering Mode.

Important

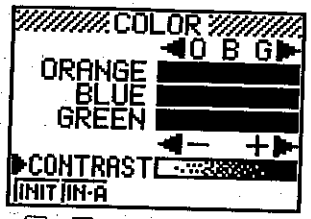
The engineering specification is applied to the displayed value only. The calculator still stores the entire 15-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent of the result in memory. If you change the engineering specification while a calculation result is displayed, the display changes to show the result using the new specification.

■Color Contrast Adjustment

Highlight the **OPTION** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].



[EXE]



[F1] [F2]

[F1](INIT) ..... Returns tint to default setting.
[F2](IN·A) ..... Returns tint and contrast to default setting.

•To adjust the contrast

1. Use ▼ and ▲ to move the pointer to CONTRAST.
2. Use ▶ to make the figures on the display darker or ◀ to make them lighter.
•You can change the contrast setting in greater increments by pressing [SHIFT] and then ◀ or ▶.
3. Press [MENU] to return to the Main Menu.

•To adjust the tint

1. Use ▼ and ▲ to move the pointer to the color you want to adjust (ORANGE, BLUE, GREEN).
2. Use ▶ to move the setting toward the G (green) side or ◀ to move it to the O (orange) side.
3. Press [MENU] to return to the Main Menu.

•When adjusting the color contrast, first adjust overall display contrast, and then adjust the tint of each individual color.
•You can also adjust the overall contrast whenever any other screen is shown on the display by pressing [SHIFT] and then ◀ or ▶. Press [SHIFT] again to exit the contrast adjustment procedure.

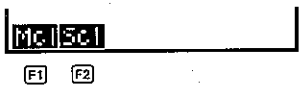
1-4 Basic Operation

The operations described here are fundamental calculations that you need to get started with the unit. Graphing, programming, and statistical calculations are covered in their own separate sections.

■Using the Clear Menu

The Clear Menu lets you clear either the entire memory of the unit or specific parts of the memory.

[SHIFT] [CLR]



The following are the items that are available from this menu.

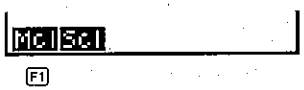
[F1](Mcl) ..... Clears all value memory contents.
[F2](Scl) ..... Clears only statistical memory contents.

Important

- The procedures described below cannot be undone. Make sure that you do not need data any more before you delete it.
- You can call up the Clear Menu while the unit is in any mode.

• To clear the entire memory

[SHIFT] [CLR]

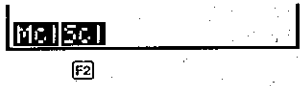


[F1](Mcl)[EXE]

This operation clears all of the value memories, as well as any values assigned to r, θ, and variables.

• To clear statistical memories only

[SHIFT] [CLR]



[F2](Scl)[EXE]

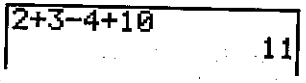
- This operation clears any values assigned to Σx^2, Σx, n, Σy^2, Σy, and Σxy.
- The above operation clears bar graph memory contents when the S-graph mode is set to DRAW for single variable statistics (SD Mode).

■Inputting Calculations

When you are ready to input a calculation, first press [AC] to clear the display. Next, input your calculation formulas exactly as they are written, from left to right, and press [EXE] to obtain a result.

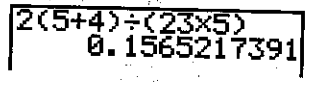
Example 1 $2+3-4\div10=$

[AC] [2] [+] [3] [−] [4] [+] [1] [0] [EXE]



Example 2 $2(5+4)\div(23\times5)=$

[AC] [2] [(] [5] [+] [4] [)] [÷]
[(] [2] [3] [×] [5] [)] [EXE]



The unit uses two types of functions: Type A functions and Type B functions. With Type A functions, you press the function key after you enter a value. With Type B functions, you press the function key first and then enter a value.

Type A function

	Example	Key Operation
Squares:	4^2	[4] [x^2]

Type B function

	Example	Key Operation
Sine:	2 sin45°	[2] [sin] [4] [5]

- For detailed examples on all of the possible calculations available, see the section titled "Calculation Priority Sequence" on page 56.

• To clear an entire calculation and start again

Press the [AC] key to clear the error along with the entire calculation. Next, re-input the calculation from the beginning.

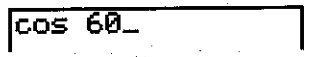
■Editing Calculations

Use the [◀] and [▶] keys to move the cursor to the position you want to change, and then perform one of the operations described below. After you edit the calculation, you can execute it by pressing [EXE], or use [▶] to move to the end of the calculation and input more.

• To change a step

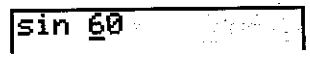
Example To change cos60 to sin60

[cos] [6] [0]



[◀] [◀] [◀]

[sin]



• To delete a step

Example To change 369 × × 2 to 369 × 2

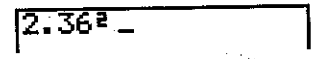
[3] [6] [9] [×] [×] [2]

[◀] [◀] [DEL]

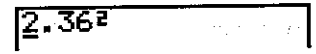
• To insert a step

Example To change 2.36^2 to $\sin 2.36^2$

[2] [•] [3] [6] [x^2]

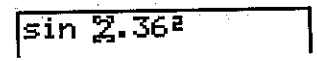


[◀] [◀] [◀] [◀] [◀]



[SHIFT] [INS]

[sin]

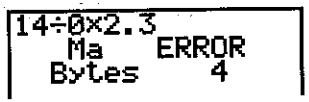


- When you press [SHIFT] [INS] a space is indicated by the symbol "[ ]". The next function or value you input is inserted at the location of "[ ]". To abort the insert operation without inputting anything, move the cursor, press [SHIFT] [INS] again, or press [EXE].

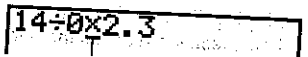
• To make corrections in the original calculation

Example 14 ÷ 0 × 2.3 entered by mistake for 14 ÷ 10 × 2.3

[AC] [1] [4] [÷] [0] [×] [2] [•] [3] [EXE]

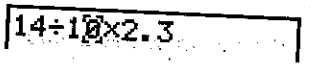


Press [◀] or [▶].



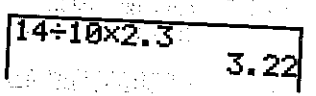
Make necessary changes.

[◀] [SHIFT] [INS] [1]



Execute it again.

[EXE]



■ Answer Function

The unit's Answer Function automatically stores the last result you calculated by pressing [EXE] (unless the [EXE] key operation results in an error). The result is stored in the answer memory.

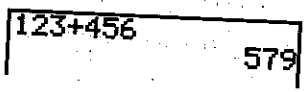
• To recall the contents of the answer memory

[SHIFT] [Ans] [EXE]

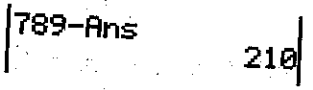
• To use the contents of the answer memory in a calculation

Example 123 + 456 = 579
789 − 579 = 210

[AC] [1] [2] [3] [+] [4] [5] [6] [EXE]



[7] [8] [9] [−] [SHIFT] [Ans] [EXE]



- The largest value that the answer memory can hold is one with 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent.
- Answer memory contents are not cleared when you press the [AC] key or when you switch power off.
- Note that answer memory contents are not changed by an operation that assigns values to value memory (such as: [5] [SHIFT] [→] [ALPHA] [A] [EXE]).

■ Using Multistatements

Multistatements are formed by connecting a number of individual statements for sequential execution. You can use multistatements in manual calculations and in programmed calculations. There are two different ways that you can use to connect statements to form multistatements.

• Colon (:)

Statements that are connected with colons are executed from left to right, without stopping.

A340087-13

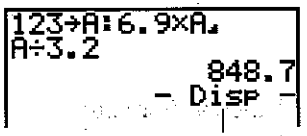
•Display Result Command(◢)

When execution reaches the end of a statement followed by a display result command, execution stops and the result up to that point appears on the display. You can resume execution by pressing the [EXE] key.

● To use multistatements

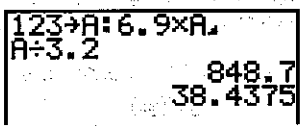
Example 6.9×123=848.7
123÷3.2=38.4375

[AC][1][2][3][SHIFT][→][ALPHA][A][ALPHA][:]
[6][•][9][×][ALPHA][A][SHIFT][PRGM][F5](◢)
[ALPHA][A][÷][3][•][2][EXE]



Appears on display when "◢" is used.

[EXE]



•Note that the final result of a multistatement is always displayed, regardless of whether it ends with a display result command.
•You cannot construct a multistatement in which one statement directly uses the result of the previous statement.

Example 123×456:×5
Invalid

■Multiplication Operations without a Multiplication Sign

You can omit the multiplication sign (×) in any of the following operations.
•Before the type B functions (page 56)

Example 2sin30, 10log1.2, 2√3, 2pol(5, 12), etc.

•Before constants, variable names, value memory names

Example 2π, 2AB, 3Ans, 3Y1, 4Sim X, etc.

•Before an open parenthesis

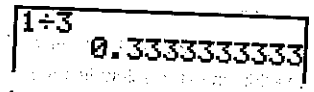
Example 3(5+6), (A+1)(B−1), etc.

■Performing Continuous Calculations

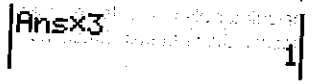
The unit lets you use the result of one calculation as one of the arguments in the next calculation. The precision of such calculations is 10 digits (for the mantissa).

Example 1÷3=
1÷3×3=

[AC][1][÷][3][EXE]



(Continuing)
[×][3][EXE]



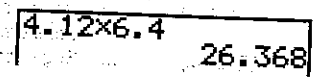
Continuous calculations can also be used with Type A functions (see page 56).

■Using the Replay Function

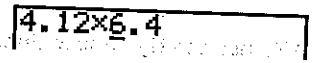
The Replay Function automatically stores the last calculation performed into replay memory. You can recall the contents of the replay memory by pressing ◀ or ▶. If you press ▶, the calculation appears with the cursor at the beginning. Pressing ◀ causes the calculation to appear with the cursor at the end. You can make changes in the calculation as you wish and then execute it again.

Example **To perform the following two calculations**
4.12×6.4=26.368
4.12×7.1=29.252

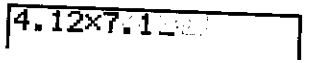
[AC][4][•][1][2][×][6][•][4][EXE]



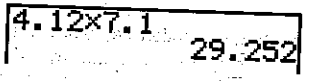
[◀][◀][◀][◀]



[7][•][1]



[EXE]



•The maximum capacity of the replay memory is 127 bytes. A calculation remains stored in Replay Memory until you perform another calculation or change Modes.
•The contents of the replay memory are not cleared when you press the [AC] key, so you can recall a calculation and execute it even after performing the all clear operation. Note, however, that replay memory contents are cleared whenever you change to another mode or menu.

•After you press [AC], you can press ▲ or ▼ to recall previous calculations (up to 255 bytes), in sequence from the newest to the oldest (Multi-Replay Function). Once you recall a calculation, you can use ▶ and ◀ to move the cursor around the calculation and make changes in it to create a new calculation. Note, however, that multi-replay memory contents are cleared whenever you change to another menu, or when you enter the S-data Mode (STO or NON-(STO)).

■Built-in Scientific Functions

In addition to the scientific functions that you can access directly from the keyboard, this calculator also provides a selection of other built-in functions. Use the MATH Menu to access these built-in functions.

• To call up the MATH Menu

[SHIFT] [MATH]

Press the function key to call up the sub-menu that contains the type of operation you want to perform.

- [F1](HYP) ..... Hyperbolic Function Menu for hyperbolic and inverse hyperbolic functions
- [F2](PRB) ..... Probability Function Menu for factorials, permutations, combinations, random numbers, and Σ calculations
- [F3](NUM) ..... Numeric Function Menu for absolute value calculations, integer and decimal part extractions, and internal rounding
- [F4](DMS) ..... Sexagesimal Function Menu for degree, minute, second inputs and conversions
- [F5](COR) ..... Coordinate Function Menu for rectangular and polar coordinate transformations
- [F6](SYM) ..... Engineering Symbol Menu for engineering symbols

• To use the Hyperbolic Function Menu

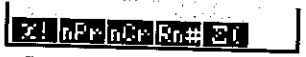
[F1](HYP)

Press the function key below the hyperbolic function you want to input.

- [F1](snh) ..... hyperbolic sine
- [F2](csh) ..... hyperbolic cosine
- [F3](tnh) ..... hyperbolic tangent
- [F4](snh⁻¹) ..... inverse hyperbolic sine
- [F5](csh⁻¹) ..... inverse hyperbolic cosine
- [F6](tnh⁻¹) ..... inverse hyperbolic tangent

• To use the Probability/Σ Function Menu

[F2](PRB)



Press the function key below the probability function you want to input.

- [F1](*x*!) ..... factorial of *x*
- [F2](*n*P*r*) ..... permutation
- [F3](*n*C*r*) ..... combination
- [F4](Rn#) ..... random number generation
- [F5](Σ( ) ..... Σ (sigma) calculations (page 87)

• To use the Numeric Function Menu

[F3](NUM)

Press the function key below the numeric function you want to input.

- [F1](Abs) ..... absolute value
- [F2](Int) ..... integer extraction
- [F3](Frc) ..... fraction extraction
- [F4](Rnd) ..... rounding*
- [F5](Intg) ..... maximum value that does not exceed argument

*Rounds the internal value to 10 significant digits. The same rounding is applied to the Ans memory contents. In the Fix mode, the internal value is cut off in accordance with the Fix specification. In the Sci mode, the internal value is cut off so the number of significant digits is in accordance with the Sci mode specification.

• To use the Sexagesimal Function Menu

[F4](DMS)

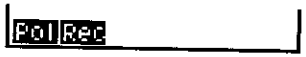
Press the function key below the sexagesimal function you want to input.

- [F1](° ' ") ..... For input of hours, minutes and seconds, or degrees, minutes and seconds as sexagesimal values
- [F2](d° ' ") ..... For input of hours, minutes and seconds, or degrees, minutes and seconds as decimal values*

*This function menu item appears only when the result of an operation is on the display.

• To use the Coordinate Function Menu

[F5](COR)



Press the function key below the coordinate function you want to input.

[F1](Pol) ..... transformation of rectangular coordinates to polar coordinates
[F2](Rec) ..... transformation of polar coordinates to rectangular coordinates

• To use the Engineering Symbol Menu

[F6](SYM)

Press the function key below the engineering symbol you want to input.

[F1](m) ..... milli (10^{-3})
[F2](μ) ..... micro (10^{-6})
[F3](n) ..... nano (10^{-9})
[F4](p) ..... pico (10^{-12})
[F5](f) ..... femto (10^{-15})
[F6](▽) ..... advance to next menu

[F6](▽)

[F1](k) ..... kilo (10^{3})
[F2](M) ..... mega (10^{6})
[F3](G) ..... giga (10^{9})
[F4](T) ..... tera (10^{12})
[F5](P) ..... peta (10^{15})
[F6](E) ..... exa (10^{18})

•Engineering symbols cannot be used inside of multistatements or programs.

■Value Memories

This calculator comes with 28 value memories as standard (which can be expanded up to 2428). You can use value memories to store values to be used inside of calculations. Value memories are identified by single-letter names, which are made up of the 26 letters of the alphabet, plus *r* and *θ*. The maximum size of values that you can assign to value memories is 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent. Value memory contents are retained even when you switch power off.

Important

•Some value memories are used by the unit for certain types of calculations. Note the following.

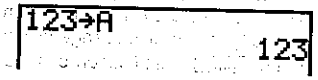
Type of Calculation	Value Memories Used
Single-Variable Statistics (non-storage)	U, V, W
Paired-Variable Statistics (non-storage)	P, Q, R, U, V, W
Differentiation	F, G, H
Integration	K, L, M, N
Coordinate Conversion	I, J

You cannot assign values to these value memories while the above calculations are being performed. You should also clear the value memories before starting the above operations. Be especially careful during programmed calculations to avoid problems caused by values mistakenly assigned to memories that are used by the calculator.

• To assign a value to a value memory

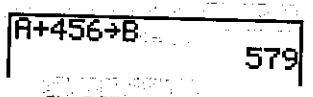
Example To assign 123 to value memory A

AC 1 2 3 SHIFT → ALPHA A EXE



Example To add 456 to value memory A and store the result in value memory B

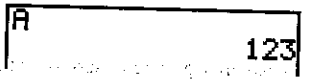
AC ALPHA A + 4 5 6 SHIFT → ALPHA B EXE



• To display the contents of a value memory

Example To display the contents of value memory A

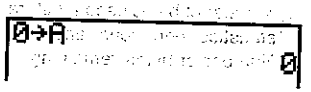
AC ALPHA A EXE



• To clear a value memory

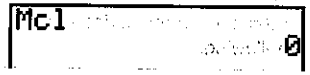
Example To clear value memory A

AC 0 SHIFT → ALPHA A EXE



• To clear all value memory contents

AC SHIFT CLR F1 (Mcl) EXE



■Increasing the Number of Value Memories

Though 28 value memories are provided as standard, you can configure the memory of the unit to increase the number of value memories and decrease the amount of program memory. Each additional value memory takes up ten bytes of program memory.

Number of Value Memories	28	29	30	.....	2428
Number of Program Memory Bytes	24000	23990	23980	.....	0

The maximum number of value memories possible is 2428 (an increase of 2400).

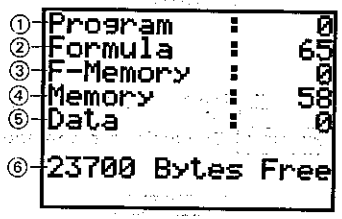
Important

- You may not be able to increase the number of value memories to the level you want if the memory already contains programs, matrices, function memory contents, or statistical data. If there is not enough unused memory available to increase to the number you specify, an error message will appear on the display.
- The SHIFT Defm specification can also be included within a program.

• To increase the number of value memories

Example **To increase the number of value memories by 30 (for a total of 28 + 30 = 58)**

SHIFT Defm 3 0 EXE



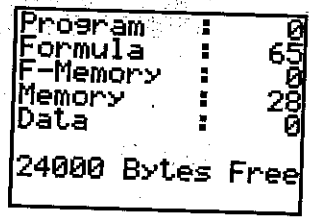
① Number of bytes used for program storage
② Number of bytes used for storage of graph functions, recursion formulas, Dynamic Graph formulas
③ Number of bytes used by function memories
④ Number of value memories remaining
⑤ Number of bytes used for storage of matrices, single-variable statistics, paired-variable statistics, equations, and numeric tables
⑥ Number of bytes remaining

• To check the current memory status

SHIFT Defm EXE

• To initialize the number of value memories

SHIFT Defm 0 EXE



■About Memory Names

You can use the additional memories you create from program memory just as you use the original 28. The names of the additional memories are Z[1], Z[2], Z[3], etc. If you increase the number of value memories by 5, you can access the original 28 memories, plus memories Z[1] through Z[5].

1-5 Using the Function Memory

You can store up to six functions in memory for instant recall when you need them. Function memory can be used in any mode except the BASE Mode.

• To display the Function Memory Menu

SHIFT F1 MEM

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

F1 (STO) ..... Stores functions
F2 (RCL) ..... Recalls functions
F3 (fn) ..... Specifies input as a function. See page 224 for an example of F3 (fn) operation.
F4 (SEE) ..... Displays a list of stored functions

• To store a function

Example To store the function (A + B) (A − B) as function memory number 1.

[SHIFT] [F(MEM)] [AC]
[(] [ALPHA] [A] [+] [ALPHA] [B] [)]
[(] [ALPHA] [A] [−] [ALPHA] [B] [)]

[F1]

[F1](STO)

[F1]

[F1](f1)

•If the function memory number you assign a function to already contains a function, the previous function is replaced with the new one.

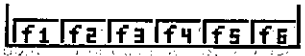
• To recall a function

Example To recall function memory number 1

[SHIFT] [F(MEM)] [AC]

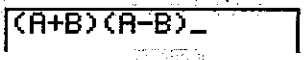
[F2]

[F2](RCL)



[F1]

[F1](f1)



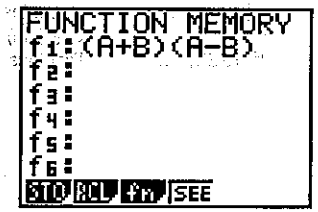
•The recalled function appears at the current location of the cursor on the display.

• To display a list of available functions

[SHIFT] [F(MEM)]

[F4]

[F4](SEE)



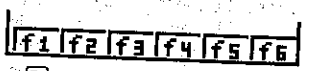
• To delete a function

Example To delete function memory number 1

[SHIFT] [F(MEM)] [AC]

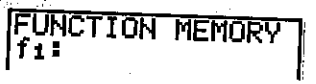
[F1]

[F1](STO)



[F1]

[F1](f1)



•Executing the store operation while the display is blank deletes the function in the Function Memory you specify.

■ Variable Data (VAR) Menu

The VAR menu lets you recall the following types of data.

- **Graph ranges**
- **Zoom factor ratios**
- **Graph functions**
- **Statistical data (using the STO Mode)**
- **Linear equation coefficients and solutions**
- **Quadratic equation coefficients and solutions**
- **Cubic equation coefficients and solutions**
- **Table & Graph table ranges, table lists, and table contents**

• To display the VAR Menu

[SHIFT] [VAR]

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4] [F5] [F6]

The following are the data types that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the data type you want to specify.

[F1](RNG) ..... Graph range data (page 152)
[F2](FCT) ..... Zoom factor data (page 211)
[F3](GPH) ..... Graph function data (page 176)
[F4](STA) ..... Statistical data* (page 96)
[F5](EQU) ..... Linear, quadratic, and cubic equation data (page 142)
[F6](TBL) ..... Table & Graph data (page 256)

*This function menu item appears only when STO is specified in the Statistical Data Storage (S-data) Mode set up display (page 23).

• To recall graph range data

[SHIFT] [VAR] [F1] (RNG)

Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1] (Xmn) ..... *x*-axis minimum
[F2] (Xmx) ..... *x*-axis maximum
[F3] (Xsc) ..... *x*-axis scale
[F4] (▽) ..... advance to next range data menu

[F4] (▽)

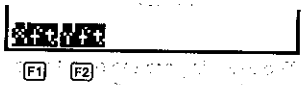
[F1] (Ymn) ..... *y*-axis minimum
[F2] (Ymx) ..... *y*-axis maximum
[F3] (Ysc) ..... *y*-axis scale
[F4] (▽) ..... advance to next range data menu

[F4] (▽)

[F1] (Tmn) ..... T, θ minimum
[F2] (Tmx) ..... T, θ maximum
[F3] (Tpt) ..... T, θ pitch

• To recall zoom factor data

[SHIFT] [VAR] [F2] (FCT)



Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1] (Xft) ..... *x*-axis enlargement/reduction factor
[F2] (Yft) ..... *y*-axis enlargement/reduction factor

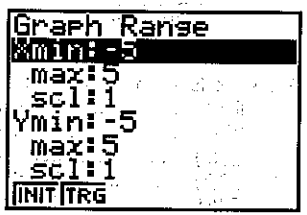
• To recall a graphic function

[SHIFT] [VAR] [F3] (GPH)

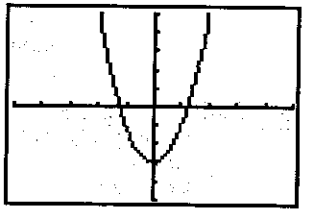
Press the function key below the graph type you want to recall.

[F1] (Y) ..... Press [F1] before inputting a value that identifies a rectangular coordinate graph function.
[F2] (r) ..... Press [F2] before inputting a value that identifies a polar coordinate graph function.
[F3] (Xt) ..... Press [F3] before inputting a value that identifies an Xt parametric graph function.
[F4] (Yt) ..... Press [F4] before inputting a value that identifies an Yt parametric graph function.

Example **To recall rectangular function $y = 2x^2 - 3$, which is stored in memory location Y2 using the following range parameters (page 181):**

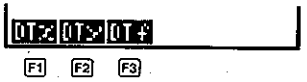


Graph [SHIFT] [VAR]
[F3] (GPH) [F1] (Y) [2] [EXE]



• To recall statistical data

[SHIFT] [VAR] [F4] (STA)



Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1] (DT*x*) ..... Single-variable or paired-variable *x*-data
[F2] (DT*y*) ..... Single-variable or paired-variable *y*-data*
[F3] (DTf) ..... Single-variable or paired-variable number of data items

*This function menu item appears only in the Regression Mode (page 103).

• To recall equation coefficient and solution data

[SHIFT][VAR][F5](EQU)

Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1](S·RE) ..... Linear equation (2 to 6 unknowns) solution data
[F2](S·CF) ..... Linear equation (2 to 6 unknowns) coefficient data*
[F3](P·RE) ..... Quadratic and cubic equation solution data
[F4](P·CF) ..... Quadratic and cubic equation coefficient data*

*These function menu items appear only in the Matrix Mode (page 118).

• To recall linear equation solution data

While the equation data menu is displayed, press [F1] (S·RE) to display the linear equation result menu.

[F1](S·RE)

Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

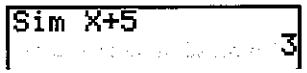
[F1](X) ..... Solution x for linear equation with two to six unknowns*
[F2](Y) ..... Solution y for linear equation with two to six unknowns*
[F3](Z) ..... Solution z for linear equation with three to six unknowns
[F4](T) ..... Solution t for linear equation with four to six unknowns
[F5](U) ..... Solution u for linear equation with five or six unknowns
[F6](V) ..... Solution v for linear equation with six unknowns

*Memory data for linear equations with two to six unknowns cannot be recalled on the same display.

Example **To add five to solution x for the following linear equations with two unknowns (page 143):**

$2x + 3y = 8$
$3x + 5y = 14$

[F1](S·RE)
[F1](X) [+] [5] [EXE]



[F1]

• To recall linear equation coefficient data

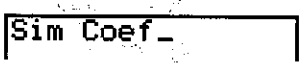
While the equation data menu is displayed, press [F2](S·CF)[EXE] to display a matrix of coefficients. Note that the recalled coefficients are also stored in the Matrix Answer Memory (Mat Ans).

•The above operation produces an error (Mem ERROR) if there is no linear equation coefficient data to recall.

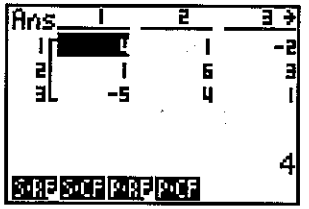
Example **To recall the coefficients for the following linear equations with three unknowns (page 143):**

$4x + y - 2z = -1$
$x + 6y + 3z = 1$
$-5x + 4y + z = -7$

[F2](S·CF)



[EXE]



• To recall quadratic and cubic equation solution data

While the equation data menu is displayed, press [F3] (P·RE) to display the quadratic/cubic equation result menu.

[F3](P·RE)

Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1](X_1) ..... Solution X_1 for a quadratic or cubic equation
[F2](X_2) ..... Solution X_2 for a quadratic or cubic equation
[F3](X_3) ..... Solution X_3 for a cubic equation

Example **To multiply solution X_1 for the following quadratic equation by 5 (page 146):**

$2x^2 + x - 10 = 0$

[F3](P·RE)
[F1](X_1) [×] [5] [EXE]

• To recall quadratic and cubic equation coefficient data

While the equation data menu is displayed, press [F4](P·CF)[EXE] to display a matrix of coefficients. Note that the recalled coefficients are also stored in the Matrix Answer Memory (Mat Ans).

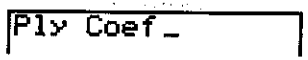
•The above operation produces an error (Mem ERROR) if there is no quadratic or cubic equation coefficient data to recall.

Important

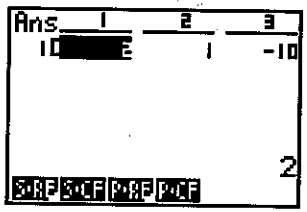
The above operation can be performed in the Matrix Mode only.

Example **To recall the coefficients for the following quadratic equation (page 146):**
$2x^2 + x - 10 = 0$

[F4](P·CF)



[EXE]



• To recall Table & Graph table range and table content data

While the variable data menu is displayed, press [F6](TBL) to display the Table & Graph data menu.

[SHIFT][VAR][F6](TBL)

Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1](F.RA) ..... Function table range data
[F2](F.RE) ..... Function table content data*
[F3](R.RA) ..... Recursion table range data
[F4](R.RE) ..... Recursion table content data*
[F5](Lst X) ..... List X command to display table list area contents used to create numeric table for function
[F6](Lst Y) ..... List Y command to display table contents of function created using numeric table list

*These function menu items appear only in the Matrix Mode (page 118).

• To recall function/recursion table range data

While the Table & Graph data menu is displayed, press [F1](F.RA) to display the function table range data menu or [F3](R.RA) to display the recursion table range data menu.

[F1](F.RA)
(or [F3](R.RA))

Press the function key below the data type you want to recall.

[F1](F.St) ..... Variable X start value
[F2](F.En) ..... Variable X end value
[F3](F.Pt) ..... Variable X pitch*

*This function menu item appears only for function table range data (when you press [F1](F.RA)).

• To recall function/recursion table content data

While the Table & Graph data menu is displayed, press [F2](F.RE) or [F4](R.RE) to display the table contents. Note that the recalled coefficients are also stored in the Matrix Answer Memory (Mat Ans).

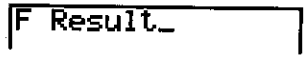
•The above operation produces an error (Dim ERROR) if there is no function/recursion table data to recall.

Important

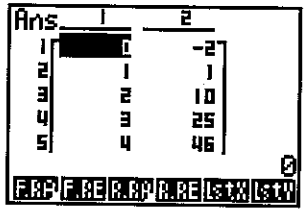
The above operation can be performed in the Matrix Mode only.

Example **To display the table contents for the following function.**
$y = 3x^2 - 2$
Use the following table range parameters (page 257).
Start = 0, End = 6, Pitch = 1

[F2](F.RE)



[EXE]



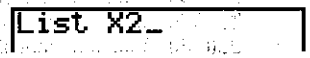
• To recall the table list area contents and table contents of a function

You can use F5(Lst X) to display the table list area contents that were used to create a numeric table for a function. You can also use F6(Lst Y) to display the table contents of the function that was created using a numeric table list.

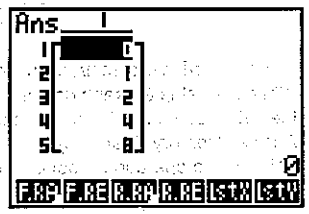
•This operation can be performed in the MAT Mode only.

Example **To display the contents of table list area X2, which was used to create the numeric table for the function $y = x^2 - 3$. The function is stored in area Y3 (page 259).**

F5(Lst X)2



EXE



•The table list area contents or numeric table contents that are recalled using the above operation are stored in the Matrix Answer Memory (MAT Ans).

•The above operation produces an error (Dim ERROR) if there is no table list area contents or numeric table contents to recall.

1-6 Using the BASE Mode

You can use the BASE Mode to perform calculations with binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal values. You should also use this mode to convert between number systems and for logical operations.

•You cannot use scientific functions in the BASE Mode.

•You can use only integers in the BASE Mode, so fractional values are not allowed. If you input a value that includes a decimal part, the unit automatically cuts off the decimal.

•If you attempt to enter a value that is invalid in the number system (binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal) you are using, the calculator displays an error message. The following shows the numerals that can be used in each number system.

Binary: 0, 1
Octal: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
Decimal: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
Hexadecimal: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, F

•The alphabetic characters used in the hexadecimal number appear differently on the display to distinguish them from text characters.

Normal Text: A, B, C, D, E, F
Hexadecimal Values: 𝔸, 𝔹, ℂ, 𝔻, 𝔼, 𝔽

•Negative binary, octal, and hexadecimal values are produced using the two's complement of the original value.

•The following are the display capacities for each of the number systems.

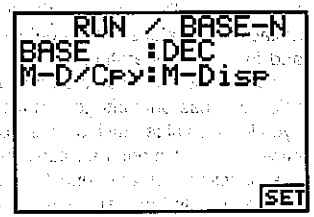
Number System	Display Capacity
Binary	16 digits
Octal	11 digits
Decimal	10 digits
Hexadecimal	8 digits

•The following are the calculation capacities for each of the number systems.

Calculation Ranges in BASE Mode
Binary Values
Positive : $0 \leqq x \leqq 111111111111111$
Negative : $1000000000000000 \leqq x \leqq 1111111111111111$
Octal Values
Positive : $0 \leqq x \leqq 17777777777$
Negative : $20000000000 \leqq x \leqq 37777777777$
Decimal Values
Positive : $0 \leqq x \leqq 2147483647$
Negative : $-2147483648 \leqq x \leqq -1$
Hexadecimal Values
Positive : $0 \leqq x \leqq 7FFFFFFF$
Negative : $80000000 \leqq x \leqq FFFFFFFF$

• To enter the BASE Mode

Highlight the **BASE** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].



[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21)

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]

The following are the number systems that are available.

- [F1](Dec) ..... decimal
- [F2](Hex) ..... hexadecimal
- [F3](Bin) ..... binary
- [F4](Oct) ..... octal
- [F5](d~o) ..... Number system specification menu
- [F6](LOG) ..... Logical operation menu

• To set the default BASE Mode number system

Example **To set the default BASE Mode number system to decimal**

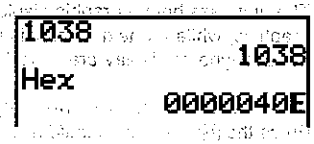
[F1](Dec)[EXE]

• To convert a displayed value from one number system to another

Example **To convert $1{,}038_D$ (default number system) to its hexadecimal value**

[AC][1][0][3][8][EXE]

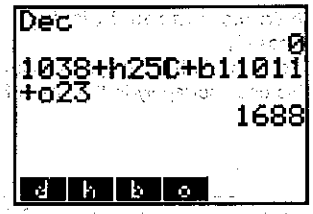
[F2](Hex)[EXE]



• To input values of mixed number systems

Example **To input $1{,}038_D + 25C_H + 11011_B + 23_O$, when the default number system is decimal**

[AC][F1](Dec)[EXE]
[1][0][3][8][+][F5](d~o)[F2](h)
[2][5][C][+][F3](b)[1][1]
[0][1][1][+][F4](o)[2][3][EXE]



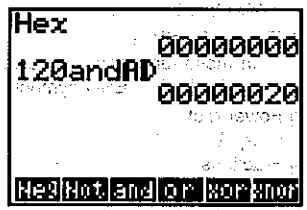
The following are the types of values that can be specified in the above menu.

- [F1](d) ..... decimal value
- [F2](h) ..... hexadecimal value
- [F3](b) ..... binary value
- [F4](o) ..... octal value

• To input logical operations

Example **To input and execute "120_H and AD_H"**

[AC][F2](Hex)[EXE]
[1][2][0][F6](LOG)[F3](and)
[A][D][EXE]



The following are the logical operations that can be input from the above menu.

- [F1](Neg) ..... negation
- [F2](Not) ..... NOT
- [F3](and) ..... AND
- [F4](or) ..... OR
- [F5](xor) ..... XOR
- [F6](xnor) ..... XNOR

1-7 Graphic and Text Displays

The unit uses both a graphic display and a text display. The graphic display is used for graphics, while the text display is used for calculations and instructions. The contents of each type of display are stored in independent memory areas.

• To switch between the graphic display and text display

Press the [G↔T] key. You should also note that the key operations used to clear each type of display are different.

• To clear the graphic display

Press [SHIFT][F6](Cls)[EXE].

• To clear the text display

Press [AC].

Pressing [AC] while a graphic display is shown switches to a cleared text display. Note that this does not apply in the case of the Dynamic Graph display.

1-8 Technical Information

This section provides information on the internal workings of the unit.

■Calculation Priority Sequence

This calculator employs true algebraic logic to calculate the parts of a formula in the following order:

①Coordinate transformation
Pol (x, y), Rec (r, θ)
Differentials, integrations, Σ calculations
d/dx, $\int dx$, Σ

②Type A functions
With these functions, the value is entered and then the function key is pressed.
x^2, x^{-1}, $x!$, °' '', ENG symbols

③Power/root
$\wedge(x^y)$, $\sqrt[x]{\ }$

④Fractions
$a\,b/c$

⑤Abbreviated multiplication format in front of π, memory name, or variable name; recursions
2π, 5A, 3Sim X, X min, F Start, a_{n+1}, etc.

⑥Type B functions
With these functions, the function key is pressed and then the value is entered.
$\sqrt{\ }$, $\sqrt[3]{\ }$, log, ln, e^x, 10^x, sin, cos, tan, $\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$, $\tan^{-1}$, sinh, cosh, tanh, $\sinh^{-1}$, $\cosh^{-1}$, $\tanh^{-1}$, (−), parenthesis, (following in BASE Mode only) d, h, b, o, Neg, Not, (also Mat, Det, Trn in the MAT Mode only)

⑦Abbreviated multiplication format in front of Type B functions
$2\sqrt{3}$, A log2, etc.

⑧Permutation, combination
nPr, nCr

⑨×, ÷

⑩+, −

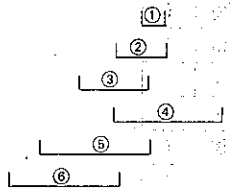
⑪and

⑫or, xor, xnor] BASE Mode only

•When functions with the same priority are used in series, execution is performed from right to left.
$e^x\ln\sqrt{120} \rightarrow e^x\{\ln(\sqrt{120})\}$
Otherwise, execution is from left to right.

•Anything contained within parentheses receives highest priority.

Example **2+3×(log sin2π² +6.8)=22.07101691 (angle unit = Rad)**



■Stacks

The unit employs memory blocks, called *stacks*, for storage of low priority values and commands. There is a 10-level *numeric value stack*, a 26-level *command stack*, and a 10-level *program subroutine stack*. If you execute a formula so complex it exceeds the amount of stack space available, an error message appears on the display (Stk ERROR during calculations or Ne ERROR during execution of a program subroutine).

```
Stk ERROR
Bytes   26
```

Example 2 × ((3 + 4 × (5 + 4) ÷ 3) ÷ 5) + 8 =

① ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦

Numeric Value Stack

①	2
②	3
③	4
④	5
⑤	4
⋮	

Command Stack

1	×
2	(
3	(
4	+
5	×
6	(
7	+
⋮	

- Calculations are performed according to the priority sequence described on page 56. Once a calculation is executed, it is cleared from the stack.
- Storing a complex number takes up two numeric value stack levels.
- Storing a two-byte function (page 59) takes up two command stack levels.

■Value Input and Output Limitations

The allowable range for both input and output values is 10 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent. Internally, however, the unit performs calculations using 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent.

Example 3 × 10^5 ÷ 7 − 42857 =

AC 3 EXP 5 ÷ 7 EXE

3 EXP 5 ÷ 7 − 4 2 8 5 7 EXE

```
3E5÷7
          42857.14286
3E5÷7-42857
          0.1428571428
```


- Calculation results that are greater than 10^{10} (10 billion) or less than 10^{-2} (0.01) are automatically displayed in exponential form.
- Values are stored in memory with 15 digits for the mantissa and 2 digits for the exponent.

■Input Capacity

This unit has a 127-byte area for execution of calculations. Each time you press a numeric key or arithmetic operation key, one byte of memory is used. In addition, the following functions take up two bytes each:

- d/dx (, Σ (
- Mat, Det, Trn (in the MAT Mode)
- *ROW, *ROW+, ROW+, Swap (in the PRGM-MAT Mode)
- Y, r, Xt, Yt, Sim X, Sim Y, Sim Z, Sim T, Sim U, Sim V, Sim Coef, Ply X_1, Ply X_2, Ply X_3, Ply Coef (in the VAR Mode)
- Xmin, Xmax, Xscl, Ymin, Ymax, Yscl, Tθmin, Tθmax, Tθptch, Xfct, Yfct, DTx, DTy, DTf (in the VAR Mode)
- F Result, F Start, F End, F Pitch, R Result, R Start, R End, R Pitch, List X, List Y (in the VAR Mode)
- i, Arg, Conjg, ReP, ImP, (in the CMPLX Mode)
- a_n, a_{n+1}, a_{n+2}, n, a_0, a_1, a_2 (in the TABLE-RECR Mode)
- Orange, Green (in the COLOR Mode)

A calculation can consist of up to 127 bytes. Whenever you input the 121st byte of any calculation, the cursor changes from "_" to "■" on the display to let you know that you are running out of memory. If you still need to input more, you should divide your calculation into two or more parts.

Note

- As you input numeric values or commands, they appear flush left on the display. Calculation results, on the other hand, are displayed flush right.

■Overflow and Errors

Exceeding a specified input or calculation range, or attempting an illegal input causes an error message to appear on the display. Further operation of the calculator is impossible while an error message is displayed. The following events cause an error message to appear on the display.

- When any result, whether intermediate or final, or any value in memory exceeds $\pm 9.999999999 \times 10^{99}$ (Ma ERROR)
- When an attempt is made to perform a function calculation that exceeds the input range (Ma ERROR) (see page 361)
- When an illegal operation is attempted during statistical calculations (Ma ERROR) For example, attempting to obtain $\bar{x}$ or $x\sigma n$ without data input.
- When the capacity of the numeric value stack or command stack is exceeded (Stk ERROR) For example, entering 25 successive (, followed by 2 + 3 × 4 EXE.
- When an attempt is made to perform a calculation using an illegal formula (Syn ERROR) For example, 5 × × 3 EXE.
- When an illegal memory specification is made (Mem ERROR)

•When an illegal command or function argument is used (Arg ERROR)
•When an attempt is made to use an illegal dimension during matrix calculations (Dim ERROR)

Notes

•Other errors can occur during program execution. See page 358 for details.
Most of the calculator's keys are inoperative while an error message is displayed. You can resume operation using one of the two following procedures.
•Press the [AC] key to clear the error and return to normal operation.
•Press ◀ or ▶ to display the error (see page 34).

■Exponential Display

During normal calculation, the unit is capable of displaying up to 10 digits. Values that exceed this limit, however, are automatically displayed in exponential format. You can choose between 2 different types of exponential display formats.

Norm 1: $10^{-2}(0.01) > |x|, |x| \geqq 10^{10}$

Norm 2: $10^{-9}(0.000000001) > |x|, |x| \geqq 10^{10}$

Use either of the following procedures to switch between the two exponential display formats between Norm 1 and Norm 2.

•In the COMP Mode, press [F6](SET) or [SHIFT][SETUP] for the set up edit display. Next, press ▼▼[F3](Nrm).
•Press [SHIFT][DISP] to display the display format menu. Next, press [F3](Nrm)[EXE].

Pressing [DISP] displays the current mode settings.

[AC]1[÷]200[EXE] →
1÷200
5.E-03 (Norm 1 display format)

1÷200
0.005 (Norm 2 display format)

(All of the examples in this manual show calculation results using Norm 1.)

How to interpret exponential format

1.2E12
1.2E+12
Mantissa Exponent

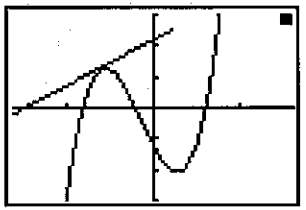
1.2E+12 indicates that the result is equivalent to 1.2×10^{12}. This means that you should move the decimal point in 1.2 twelve places to the right, since the exponent is positive. This results in the value 1,200,000,000,000.

1.2E-3
1.2E-03
Mantissa Exponent

1.2E-03 indicates that the result is equivalent to 1.2×10^{-3}. This means that you should move the decimal point in 1.2 three places to the left, since the exponent is negative. This results in the value 0.0012.

■Calculation Execution Display

When the calculator is busy drawing a graph or executing a long, complex calculation or program, a black box (■) flashes in the upper right corner of the display. This black box indicates that the calculator is performing an internal operation.



■When Errors Keep Occurring...

If you find that errors keep occurring when you try to perform an operation, use the following procedure to bring the calculator back to its initial settings and try again.

1. Use the Main Menu to enter the COMP Mode.
2. Press [F6](SET) or [SHIFT][SETUP] to switch to the set up edit display, and then press ▼[F1](Deg)[EXE] to specify degrees.
3. Press ▼[F3](Nrm)[EXE] to enter the Norm 1 Mode.

Chapter 2

Manual Calculations

2-1 Arithmetic Calculations
2-2 Units of Angular Measurement
2-3 Trigonometric and Inverse Trigonometric Functions
2-4 Logarithmic and Exponential Functions
2-5 Hyperbolic and Inverse Hyperbolic Functions
2-6 Other Functions
2-7 Coordinate Conversion
2-8 Permutation and Combination
2-9 Fractions
2-10 Engineering Symbol Calculations
2-11 Number of Decimal Places, Number of Significant Digits, Display Format
2-12 Calculations Using Memory
2-13 BASE Mode Calculations

Chapter 2 Manual Calculations

Manual calculations are those that you input manually, as on the simplest of calculators. They are to be distinguished from programmed calculations. This chapter provides various examples to help you become familiar with the manual calculation capabilities of the unit.

2-1 Arithmetic Calculations

- Enter arithmetic calculations as they are written, from left to right.
- Use the (−) key to input the minus sign before a negative value.
- Calculations are performed internally with a 15-digit mantissa. The display is rounded to a 10-digit mantissa before it is displayed.

Example	Operation	Display
$23+4.5-53=-25.5$	23 + 4.5 − 53 EXE	−25.5
$56\times(-12)\div(-2.5)=268.8$	56 × (−) 12 ÷ (−) 2.5 EXE	268.8
$12369\times7532\times74103=6.903680613\times10^{12}$ (6903680613000)	12369 × 7532 × 74103 EXE	6.903680613E+12
$(4.5\times10^{75})\times(-2.3\times10^{-79})=-1.035\times10^{-3}$ (−0.001035)	4.5 EXP 75 × (−) 2.3 EXP (−) 79 EXE	−1.035E−03 (Norm 1 display format)
$(2+3)\times10^{2}=500$	(2 + 3) × 1 EXP 2 EXE	500

- (2 + 3) EXP 2 does not produce the correct result. Be sure to enter this calculation as shown.

- For mixed arithmetic calculations, multiplication and division are given priority over addition and subtraction.

Example	Operation	Display
$3+5\times6=33$	3 + 5 × 6 EXE	33
$7\times8-4\times5=36$	7 × 8 − 4 × 5 EXE	36
$1+2-3\times4\div5+6=6.6$	1 + 2 − 3 × 4 ÷ 5 + 6 EXE	6.6

■Calculations Using Parentheses

Example	Operation	Display
$100-(2+3)\times4=80$	100 − (2 + 3) × 4 EXE	80
$2+3\times(4+5)=29$	2 + 3 × (4 + 5 EXE	29
• The final closed parentheses (immediately before operation of the EXE key) may be omitted, no matter how many are required.		
$(7-2)\times(8+5)=65$	(7 − 2) (8 + 5 EXE	65
• A multiplication sign immediately before an open parenthesis may be omitted.		
$10-\{2+7\times(3+6)\}=-55$	10 − (2 + 7 (3 + 6 EXE	−55
• In this manual, the multiplication sign is always shown.		
$\frac{2\times3+4}{5}=(2\times3+4)\div5=2$	(2 × 3 + 4) ÷ 5 EXE	2
$\frac{6}{4\times5}=0.3$	6 ÷ (4 × 5) EXE	0.3
• The above is identical to 6 ÷ 4 ÷ 5 EXE.		

2-2 Units of Angular Measurement

- See page 28 for full details on specifying the unit of angular measurement.
- Once you specify a unit of angular measurement, it remains in effect until you specify a different one. The specification is retained even if you switch power off.
- The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
Result displayed in degrees. To convert 4.25 rad to degrees.	SHIFT DRG F1(Deg) EXE 4.25 F5(r) EXE	243.5070629
47.3° + 82.5rad = 4774.20181°	47.3 + 82.5 F5(r) EXE	4774.20181

2-3 Trigonometric and Inverse Trigonometric Functions

- Be sure to set the unit of angular measurement before performing trigonometric function and inverse trigonometric function calculations.
- The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
sin 63°52′41″ = 0.897859012	SHIFT DRG F1(Deg) EXE sin 63 SHIFT MATH F4(DMS) F1(° ′ ″) 52 F1(° ′ ″) 41 F1(° ′ ″) EXE	0.897859012
$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\text{ rad}\right) = 0.5$	SHIFT DRG F2(Rad) EXE cos (SHIFT π ÷ 3) EXE	0.5
tan(−35gra) = −0.6128007881	SHIFT DRG F3(Gra) EXE tan (−) 35 EXE	−0.6128007881
2·sin 45° × cos 65° = 0.5976724775	SHIFT DRG F1(Deg) EXE 2 × sin 45 × cos 65 EXE (× can be omitted)	0.5976724775
$\cot 30° = \frac{1}{\tan 30°}$ = 1.732050808	1 ÷ tan 30 EXE	1.732050808

2-4 Logarithmic and Exponential Functions

- The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
log 1.23 ($\log_{10}1.23$) = $8.990511144 \times 10^{-2}$	log 1.23 EXE	0.08990511144
ln90 (log90) = 4.49980967	ln 90 EXE	4.49980967
$10^{1.23} = 16.98243652$ (To obtain the antilogarithm of common logarithm 1.23)	SHIFT 10^x 1.23 EXE	16.98243652
$e^{4.5} = 90.0171313$ (To obtain the antilogarithm of natural logarithm 4.5)	SHIFT e^x 4.5 EXE	90.0171313
$10^4 \cdot e^{-4} + 1.2 \cdot 10^{2.3}$ = 422.5878667	SHIFT 10^x 4 × SHIFT e^x (−) 4 + 1.2 × SHIFT 10^x 2.3 EXE	422.5878667
$(-3)^4 = (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) \times (-3) = 81$	((−) 3) ^ 4 EXE	81
$-3^4 = -(3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3) = -81$	(−) 3 ^ 4 EXE	−81
$5.6^{2.3} = 52.58143837$	5.6 ^ 2.3 EXE	52.58143837
$\sqrt[7]{123}$ $(= 123^{\frac{1}{7}})$ = 1.988647795	7 SHIFT $\sqrt{\ }$ 123 EXE	1.988647795

A340087-13

2-5 Hyperbolic and Inverse Hyperbolic Functions

•The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\sinh 3.6 = 18.28545536$	SHIFT MATH F1(HYP) F1(snh) 3.6 EXE	18.28545536
$\cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{20}{15}\right) = 0.7953654612$	SHIFT MATH F1(HYP) F5($\cosh^{-1}$) (20 ÷ 15) EXE	0.7953654612
Determine the value of x when $\tanh 4x = 0.88$ $x = \frac{\tanh^{-1} 0.88}{4}$ $= 0.3439419141$	SHIFT MATH F1(HYP) F6($\tanh^{-1}$) 0.88 ÷ 4 EXE	0.3439419141

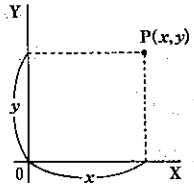
2-6 Other Functions

•The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{5} = 3.65028154$	SHIFT √ 2 + SHIFT √ 5 EXE	3.65028154
$(-3)^2 = (-3)\times(-3) = 9$	((−) 3) x^2 EXE	9
$-3^2 = -(3\times 3) = -9$	(−) 3 x^2 EXE	−9
$2^2+3^2+4^2+5^2 = 54$	2 x^2 + 3 x^2 + 4 x^2 + 5 x^2 EXE	54
$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{4}} = 12$	(3 SHIFT x^2 − 4 SHIFT x^2) SHIFT x^2 EXE	12
$8!(= 1\times 2\times 3\times \ldots\ldots \times 8)$ $= 40320$	8 SHIFT MATH F2(PRB) F1($x!$) EXE	40320
$\sqrt[3]{-27} = -3$	SHIFT √ − 27 EXE	−3
What is the absolute value of the common logarithm of $\frac{3}{4}$? $\left\|\log\frac{3}{4}\right\| = 0.1249387366$	SHIFT MATH F3(NUM) F1(Abs) log (3 ÷ 4) EXE	0.1249387366
What is the integer part of −3.5?	SHIFT MATH F3(NUM) F2(Int) (−) 3.5 EXE	−3
What is the decimal part of −3.5?	SHIFT MATH F3(NUM) F3(Frc) (−) 3.5 EXE	−0.5
What is the nearest integer not exceeding −3.5?	SHIFT MATH F3(NUM) F5(Intg) (−) 3.5 EXE	−4

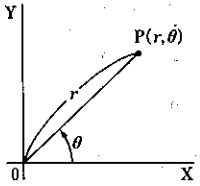
2-7 Coordinate Conversion

•Rectangular Coordinates



Pol →
← Rec

•Polar Coordinates



•Calculation results are stored in value memories I and J.

	I	J
Pol	r	θ
Rec	x	y

•With polar coordinates, θ can be calculated and displayed within a range of $-180° < \theta \leqq 180°$ (radians and grads have same range).
•The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
To calculate r and $\theta°$ when $x=14$ and $y=20.7$.	SHIFT ORB F1(Deg) EXE	
	SHIFT MATH F5(COR) F1(Pol)	
	14 ▷ 20.7) EXE	**24.98979792** (r)
	(Continuing) ALPHA J EXE	**55.92839019**
	SHIFT MATH F4(DMS) F2(° ' ")	**55°55'42.2''** (θ)

2-8 Permutation and Combination

•Permutation

$$nPr = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!}$$

•Combination

$$nCr = \frac{n!}{r!\,(n-r)!}$$

•The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
To calculate the possible number of different arrangements using 4 items selected from among of 10 items. ${}_{10}P_4 = 5040$	**10** SHIFT MATH F2(PRB) F2(nPr) **4** EXE	**5040**
To calculate the possible number of different combinations of 4 items that can be selected from among 10 items. ${}_{10}C_4 = 210$	**10** SHIFT MATH F2(PRB) F3(nCr) **4** EXE	**210**

2-9 Fractions

- Fractional values are displayed with the integer first, followed by the numerator and then the denominator.
- The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
$\frac{2}{5}+3\frac{1}{4}=3\frac{13}{20}$	2 a⅞ 5 + 3 a⅞ 1 a⅞ 4 EXE	3⌟13⌟20
$=3.65$	(Conversion to decimal) a⅞	3.65
• Fractions can be converted to decimal values and vice versa.		
$3\frac{456}{78}=8\frac{11}{13}$ (Reduced)	3 a⅞ 456 a⅞ 78 EXE	8⌟11⌟13
	(Continuing) SHIFT d/c	115⌟13
• Fractions and improper fractions that can be reduced become reduced fractions when you press a calculation command key. Press SHIFT d/c to convert the value to an improper fraction.		
$\frac{1}{2578}+\frac{1}{4572}$ $=6.066202547\times10^{-4}$	1 a⅞ 2578 + 1 a⅞ 4572 EXE	6.066202547E-04 (Norm 1 display format)
• When the total number of characters, including integer, numerator, denominator and delimiter marks exceeds 10, the input fraction is automatically displayed in decimal format.		
$\frac{1}{2}\times0.5=0.25$	1 a⅞ 2 × . 5 EXE	0.25
• Calculations containing both fractions and decimals are calculated in decimal format.		
$\frac{1}{\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}}=1\frac{5}{7}$	1 a⅞ (1 a⅞ 3 + 1 a⅞ 4) EXE	1⌟5⌟7
• You can include fractions within the numerator or denominator of a fraction by putting the numerator or denominator in parentheses.		

2-10 Engineering Symbol Calculations

Input engineering symbols using the Engineering Symbol Menu from the MATH Menu, as described on page 38.

Perform the following operation to change a displayed value to a corresponding Engineering Mode.

SHIFT DISP

F4

F4(Eng) EXE

Each time you perform this operation, the display changes between Engineering Mode and standard (non-engineering) format.

- The unit automatically selects the engineering symbol that makes the numeric value fall within the range of 1 to 999.
- The following calculations cannot be performed in the BASE Mode.

Example	Operation	Display
	SHIFT DISP F4(Eng) EXE	
999k (kilo) + 25k (kilo) = 1.024M (mega)	999 SHIFT MATH F6(SYM) F6(▽) F1(k) + 25 F1(k) EXE	1.024M
	SHIFT DISP F4(Eng) EXE	1024000
	SHIFT DISP F4(Eng) EXE	
9 ÷ 10 = 0.9 = 900m (milli)	9 ÷ 10 EXE	900.m
(Converts the displayed value to the next higher engineering unit, by shifting the decimal point three places to the right.)		
	F6(→ENG)	0.9
	F6(→ENG)	0.0009k
(Converts the displayed value to the next lower engineering unit, by shifting the decimal point three places to the left.)		
	F5(ENG)	0.9
	F5(ENG)	900.m
	F5(ENG)	900000.μ
	F6(←ENG)	900.m

2-11 Number of Decimal Places, Number of Significant Digits, Display Format

•See page 29 for details on specifying the number of decimal places.
•See page 29 for details on specifying the number of significant digits.
•See page 30 for details on specifying the display format.

Example	Operation	Display
100 ÷ 6 = 16.66666666...	100 ÷ 6 EXE	16.66666667
	(4 decimal places) SHIFT DISP F1 (Fix) 4 EXE	16.6667
	(Cancels specification) F3 (Nrm) EXE	16.66666667
	(5 significant digits) F2 (Sci) 5 EXE	1.6667E+01
	(Cancels specification) F3 (Nrm) EXE	16.66666667
	•Displayed values are rounded off to the place you specify.	
200 ÷ 7 × 14 = 400	200 ÷ 7 × 14 EXE	400
	(3 decimal places) SHIFT DISP F1 (Fix) 3 EXE	400.000
	(Calculation continues using display capacity of 10 digits) 200 ÷ 7 EXE	28.571
	×	Ans × _
	14 EXE	400.000
	If the same calculation is performed using the specified number of digits:	
	200 ÷ 7 EXE	28.571
	(The value stored internally is cut off to the number of decimal places you specify.)	
	SHIFT MATH F3 (NUM) F4 (Rnd) EXE	28.571
	×	Ans × _
	14 EXE	399.994
	(Cancels specification) SHIFT DISP F3 (Nrm) EXE	399.994

2-12 Calculations Using Memory

•See page 40 for details on value memories.

Example	Operation	Display
	193.2 SHIFT (−) ALPHA A EXE	193.2
193.2 ÷ 23 = 8.4	ALPHA A ÷ 23 EXE	8.4
193.2 ÷ 28 = 6.9	ALPHA A ÷ 28 EXE	6.9
$\frac{9\times6+3}{(7-2)\times8}$ = 1.425	9 × 6 + 3 SHIFT (−) ALPHA B EXE	57
	(7 − 2) × 8 SHIFT (−) ALPHA C EXE	40
	ALPHA B ÷ ALPHA C EXE	1.425
	•The same result can be produced by entering (9 × 6 + 3) ÷ ((7 − 2) × 8) EXE.	

2-13 BASE Mode Calculations

■Conversions

Example	Operation	Display
	MENU(BASE)EXE EXE	
To convert $2A_{16}$ and 274_8 to decimal	AC F1(Dec)EXE	0
	F5(d~o)F2(h)2AEXE	42
	F4(o)274EXE	188
To convert 123_{10} and 1010_2 to hexadecimal	AC EXIT F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
	F5(d~o)F1(d)123EXE	0000007B
	F3(b)1010EXE	0000000A

■Negative Values

Example	Operation	Display
	MENU(BASE)EXE EXE	
Negative of 110010_2	AC F3(Bin)EXE	0000000000000000
	F6(LOG)F1(Neg)	
	110010EXE	1111111111001110

■Arithmetic Operations

Example	Operation	Display
	MENU(BASE)EXE EXE	
	AC F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
$123_8 \times ABC_{16} = 37AF4_{16}$	F5(d~o)F4(o)123×ABCEXE	00037AF4
$= 228084_{10}$	EXIT F1(Dec)EXE	228084
$7654_8 \div 12_{10} = 334.3333333_{10}$	AC F1(Dec)EXE	0
$= 516_8$	F5(d~o)F4(o)7654÷12EXE	334
	EXIT F4(Oct)EXE	00000000516

•Fractional parts are cut off before results are displayed.

■Logical Operations

•See page 55 for details on the logical operations menu.

Example	Operation	Display
	MENU(BASE)EXE EXE	
	AC F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
19_{16} AND $1A_{16} = 18_{16}$	19F6(LOG)F3(and)1AEXE	00000018
	AC EXIT F3(Bin)EXE	0000000000000000
1110_2 AND $36_8 = 1110_2$	1110F6(LOG)F3(and)EXIT	
	F5(d~o)F4(o)36EXE	0000000000001110
	AC EXIT F4(Oct)EXE	00000000000
23_8 OR $61_8 = 63_8$	23F6(LOG)F4(or)61EXE	00000000063
	AC EXIT F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
120_{16} OR $1101_2 = 12D_{16}$	120F6(LOG)F4(or)EXIT	
	F5(d~o)F3(b)1101EXE	0000012D
	AC EXIT F3(Bin)EXE	0000000000000000
1010_2 AND (A_{16} OR 7_{16}) = 1010_2	1010F6(LOG)F3(and)	
	(EXIT F5(d~o)F2(h)AEXIT	
	F6(LOG)F4(or)EXIT F5(d~o)	
	F2(h)7)EXE	0000000000001010
	AC EXIT F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
5_{16} XOR $3_{16} = 6_{16}$	5F6(LOG)F5(xor)3EXE	00000006
	AC EXIT F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
$2A_{16}$ XNOR $5D_{16}$ = FFFFFF88$_{16}$	2AF6(LOG)F6(xnor)5DEXE	FFFFFF88
	AC EXIT F4(Oct)EXE	00000000000
Negation of 1234_8	F6(LOG)F2(Not)1234EXE	37777776543
	AC EXIT F2(Hex)EXE	00000000
Negation of 2FFFED$_{16}$	F6(LOG)F2(Not)	
	2FFFEDEXE	FFFD00012

Chapter 3

Differential, Integration, and Σ Calculations

3-1 How the Unit Calculates Differentials
3-2 How the Unit Calculates Integrations
3-3 Σ Calculations

Chapter 3 Differential, Integration, and Σ Calculations

3-1 How the Unit Calculates Differentials

The following is the input format for differentials:

[SHIFT] [d/dx] $f(x)$ [,] a [,] Δx [)]

- Δx: Increase/decrease of x
- a: Point for which you want to determine the derivative

$$d/dx(f(x),\ a,\ \Delta x) \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}f(a)$$

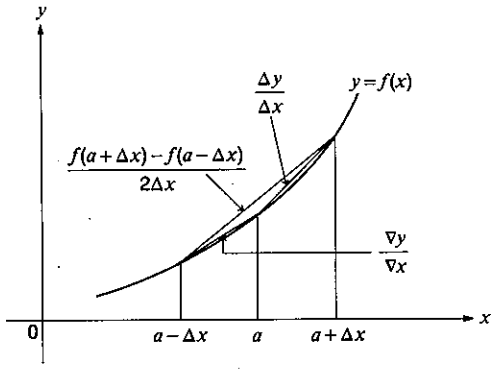
The differentiation for this type of calculation is defined as:

$$f'(a)=\lim_{\Delta x\to 0}\frac{f(a+\Delta x)-f(a)}{\Delta x}$$

In this definition, *infinitesimal* is replaced by a *sufficiently small* Δx, with the value in the neighborhood of $f'(a)$ calculated as:

$$f'(a)=\frac{f(a+\Delta x)-f(a)}{\Delta x}$$

In order to provide the best precision possible, this unit employs central difference to perform differential calculations. The following illustrates central difference.



The slopes of point a and point $a+\Delta x$, and of point a and point $a-\Delta x$ in function $y=f(x)$ are as follows:

$$\frac{f(a+\Delta x)-f(a)}{\Delta x}=\frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x},\quad \frac{f(a)-f(a-\Delta x)}{\Delta x}=\frac{\nabla y}{\nabla x}$$

In the above, $\Delta y/\Delta x$ is called the forward difference, while $\nabla y/\nabla x$ is the backward difference. To calculate derivatives, the unit takes the average between the value of $\Delta y/\Delta x$ and $\nabla y/\nabla x$, thereby providing higher precision for derivatives.

This average, which is called the *central difference*, is expressed as:

$$f'(a)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{f(a+\Delta x)-f(a)}{\Delta x}+\frac{f(a)-f(a-\Delta x)}{\Delta x}\right)$$

$$=\frac{f(a+\Delta x)-f(a-\Delta x)}{2\Delta x}$$

■To Perform a Differential Calculation

Example **To determine the derivative at point $x=3$ for the function $y=x^3+4x^2+x-6$, when the increase/decrease of x is defined as $\Delta x=1\text{E}-5$.**

Input the function $f(x)$.

[AC] [SHIFT] [d/dx] [X,θ,T] [^] [3] [+] [4] [X,θ,T] [x²] [+] [X,θ,T] [−] [6] [,]

```
d/dx(X^3+4X²+X−6
,_
```

Input point $x=a$ for which you want to determine the derivative.

[3] [,]

```
d/dx(X^3+4X²+X−6
,3,_
```

Input Δx, which is the increase/decrease of x.

[1] [EXP] [(−)] [5] [)]

```
d/dx(X^3+4X²+X−6
,3,1E-5)_
```

[EXE]

```
d/dx(X^3+4X²+X−6
,3,1E-5)
                52
```

- X is the only expression that can be used in the function $f(x)$. If you use any other variable name (A through Z, r, or θ), that variable name is regarded as a constant, using the current contents of the corresponding value memory in the calculation.
- Input of Δx for the increase/decrease of x can be skipped. When you do, the unit automatically uses a value for Δx that is appropriate for the value of $x=a$, which you specified as the point for which you wanted to determine the derivative.
- In general, calculation precision is ±1 at the least significant digit of the result.

■Applications of Differential Calculations

•Differentials can be added, subtracted, multiplied and divided with each other.

Example $\frac{d}{dx}f(a)=f'(a)$, $\frac{d}{dx}g(a)=g'(a)$

Therefore:

$f'(a)+g'(a)$, $f'(a)\times g'(a)$

•Differential results can be used in addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, and in functions.

Example $2\times f'(a)$, $\log(f'(a))$

•Functions can be used in any of the terms ($f(x)$, a, Δx) of a differential.

Example $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x+\cos x, \sin 0.5)$

•Note that you cannot use differential, integration, or Σ calculations inside of a differential calculation term.

Important

•Pressing AC during calculation of a differential (while the cursor is not shown on the display) interrupts the calculation.
•Always perform trigonometric integrations using radians (Rad Mode) as the unit of angular measurement (page 28).
•Differential calculations use value memories F through H for storage, deleting any contents that were previously stored. This also means that you cannot use these value memories during differential calculations.

Value Memory	F	G	H
Data Stored	a	Δx	$df(a)/dx$

In addition to the above, the value for derivative a is stored in value memory X.

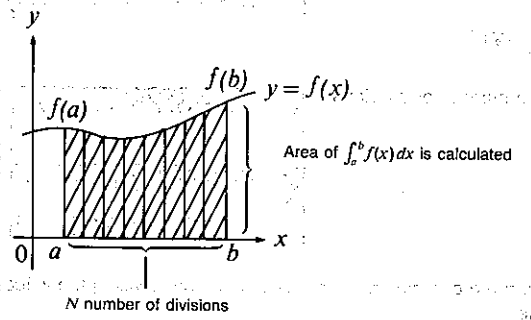
3-2 How the Unit Calculates Integrations

The following is the input format for integrations:

SHIFT ∫dx $f(x)$ ▸ a ▸ b ▸ n)

- n: Number of Divisions (value for n in $N=2^n$, n is an integer from 1 through 9)
- b: End Point
- a: Start Point

$\int(f(x), a, b, n) \Rightarrow \int_a^b f(x)dx$, $N=2^n$



Integration calculations are performed by applying Simpson's Rule for the $f(x)$ function you input. This method requires that the number divisions be defined as $N=2^n$, where the value of n is an integer in the range of 1 through 9. If you do not specify a value for n, the calculator automatically assigns a value in accordance with the integration being performed.

As shown in the illustration above, integration calculations are performed by calculating integral values from a through b for the function $y=f(x)$ where $a\leqq x\leqq b$, and $f(x)\geqq 0$*. This in effect calculates the surface area of the shaded area in the illustration.

*If $f(x)<0$ where $a\leqq x\leqq b$, the surface area calculation produces negative values (surface area × −1).

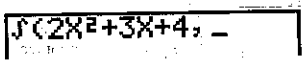
Also note that the calculator uses the following value memories to store data during integration calculations.

Value Memory	K	L	M	N
Data Stored	a	b	$N=2^n$	$\int_a^b f(x)dx$

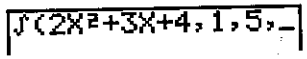
■To Perform an Integration Calculation

Example To perform the integration calculation for the function $\int_1^5 (2x^2+3x+4)dx$

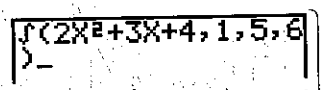
Input the function $f(x)$.
AC SHIFT $\int dx$ 2 X,θ,T x^2 +
3 X,θ,T + 4)



Input the start point and end point.
1 , 5)

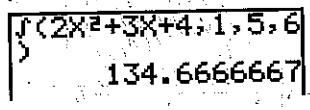


Input the number of divisions.
6)



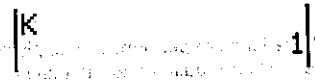
The result takes a few seconds to appear on the display.

EXE



You can confirm the parameters of this calculation by recalling the values stored in the value memories.

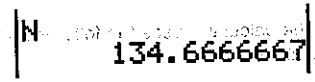
ALPHA K EXE



ALPHA L EXE

ALPHA M EXE

ALPHA N EXE



- X is the only expression that can be used in the function $f(x)$. If you use any other variable name (A through Z, r, or θ), that variable name is regarded as a constant, using the current contents of the corresponding value memory in the calculation.
- n and parentheses may be omitted. If you omit n, the calculator automatically selects the most appropriate value.
- In general, calculation precision is ±1 at the least significant digit of the result.

■Application of Integration Calculation

- Integrals can be used in addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.

Example $\int_a^b f(x)dx + \int_c^d g(x)dx$

- Integration results can be used in addition, subtraction, multiplication and division, in functions.

Example $2 \times \int_a^b f(x)dx$,
$\log\left(\int_a^b f(x)dx\right)$

- Functions can be used in any of the terms ($f(x)$, a, b, n) of an integral.

Example $\int_{\sin 0.5}^{\cos 0.5} (\sin x + \cos x)dx$
$= \int (\sin x + \cos x,\ \sin 0.5,\ \cos 0.5,\ 5)$

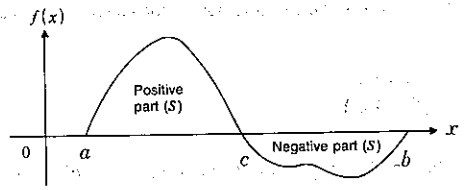
- Note that you cannot use differential, integration, or Σ calculations inside of an integration calculation term.

Important

- Pressing AC during calculation of an integral (while the cursor is not shown on the display) interrupts the calculation.
- Always perform trigonometric integrations using radians (Rad Mode) as the unit of angular measurement (see page 28).
- Integration calculations use value memories K through N for storage, deleting any contents that may be already stored. This also means that you cannot use these value memories during integration calculations.
  In addition to the above, the value that represents division beginning point a is stored in value memory X following completion of the integration calculation.
- This unit utilizes Simpson's rule for integration calculation. As the number of significant digits is increased, more calculation time is required. In some cases, calculation results may be erroneous even after considerable time is spent performing a calculation. In particular, when significant digits are less than 1, an ERROR (Ma ERROR) sometimes occurs.
- Integration involving certain types of functions or ranges can result in relatively large errors being generated in the values produced.

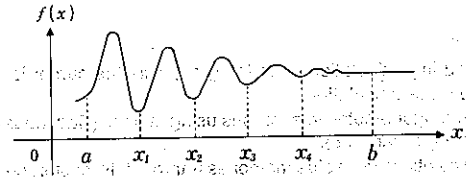
•Note the following points to ensure correct integration values.

(1) When cyclical functions for integration values become positive or negative for different divisions, perform the calculation for single cycles, or divide between negative and positive, and then add the results together.



$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \underbrace{\int_a^c f(x)\,dx}_{\text{Positive part } (S)} + \underbrace{\left(-\int_c^b f(x)\,dx\right)}_{\text{Negative part } (S)}$$

(2) When minute fluctuations in integration divisions produce large fluctuations in integration values, calculate the integration divisions separately (divide the large fluctuation areas into smaller divisions), and then add the results together.



$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \int_a^{x_1} f(x)\,dx + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x)\,dx + \cdots + \int_{x_4}^{b} f(x)\,dx$$

3-3 Σ Calculations

To perform Σ calculations, select [F5] (Σ( ) from the Probability/Σ Function (PRB) Menu (page 39) and input the following Σ calculation formula.

[F5](Σ( ) a_k [,] k [,] α [,] β [)]

- β — Last term of sequence $\{a_k\}$
- α — Initial term of sequence $\{a_k\}$
- k — Variable used by sequence $\{a_k\}$

$$\Sigma(a_k, \mathrm{k}, \alpha, \beta) \Rightarrow \sum_{\mathrm{k}=\alpha}^{\beta} a_k$$

Σ calculation is the calculation of the partial sum of sequence $\{a_k\}$, using the following formula.

$$S = a\alpha + a\alpha_{+1} + \cdots + a\beta = \sum_{\mathrm{k}=\alpha}^{\beta} a_k$$

■Example Σ Calculation

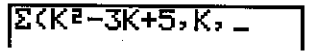
Example **To calculate the following:**

$$\sum_{\mathrm{k}=2}^{6} (\mathrm{K}^2 - 3\mathrm{K} + 5)$$

[AC] [SHIFT] [MATH] [F2](PRB)
[F5](Σ( ) [ALPHA] [K] [x^2] [−] [3] [ALPHA] [K] [+] [5] [)]

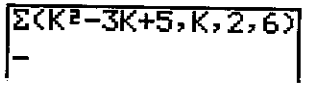
(Input sequence $\{a_k\}$)

[ALPHA] [K] [,]



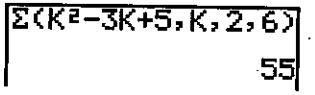
(Input variable used by sequence $\{a_k\}$)

[2] [,] [6] [)]



(Input the initial term of sequence $\{a_k\}$ and last term of sequence $\{a_k\}$.)

[EXE]



- You can use only once variable in the function for input sequence $\{a_k\}$.
- Input integers only for the initial term of sequence $\{a_k\}$ and last term of sequence $\{a_k\}$.
- Closing parentheses may be omitted.

■Σ Calculation Applications

● Arithmetic operations using Σ calculation expressions

Expressions: $S_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} a_k$, $T_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} b_k$

Possible operations: $S_n + T_n$, $S_n - T_n$, **etc.**

● Arithmetic and function operations using Σ calculation results

$2 \times S_n$, $\log(S_n)$, **etc.**

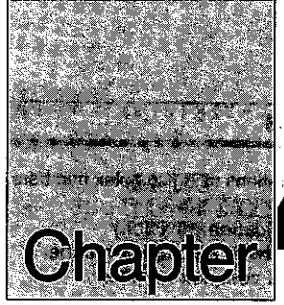
● Function operations using Σ calculation terms (a_k, k)

Σ (sink, k, 1, 5), etc.

- Note that you cannot use differential, integration, or Σ calculations inside of a Σ calculation term.

■Σ Calculation Precautions

- Make sure that the value used as the final term β is greater than the value used as the initial term α. Otherwise, an Ma ERROR will occur.
- To interrupt an ongoing Σ calculation (indicated when the cursor is not on the display), press the AC key.



Complex Numbers

4-1 Before Beginning a Complex Number Calculation
4-2 Performing Complex Number Calculations
4-3 Complex Number Calculation Precautions

Chapter 4 Complex Numbers

This calculator is capable of performing the following operations using complex numbers.

- **Arithmetic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division)**
- **Calculation of the reciprocal, square root, and square of a complex number**
- **Calculation of the absolute value and argument of a complex number**
- **Calculation of conjugate complex numbers**
- **Extraction of the real number part**
- **Extraction of the imaginary number part**

4-1 Before Beginning a Complex Number Calculation

Before beginning a complex number calculation, press SHIFT CMPLX to display the complex number calculation menu.

SHIFT CMPLX

F1(*i*) ..... Input of imaginary unit *i*
F2(Abs) ..... Calculation of absolute value
F3(Arg) ..... Calculation of argument
F4(Cnj) ..... Calculation of conjugate
F5(ReP) ..... Extraction of real number part
F6(ImP) ..... Extraction of imaginary number part

4-2 Performing Complex Number Calculations

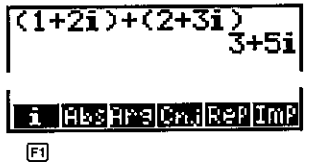
The following examples show how to perform each of the complex number calculations available with this calculator.

■Arithmetic Operations

Arithmetic operations are the same as those you use for manual calculations (page 64). You can even use parentheses and memory.

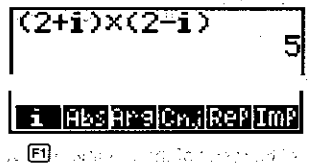
Example 1 (1 + 2*i*) + (2 + 3*i*) =

AC SHIFT CMPLX
(1 + 2 F1(*i*)) +
(2 + 3 F1(*i*)) EXE



Example 2 (2 + *i*) × (2 − *i*) =

AC SHIFT CMPLX
(2 + F1(*i*)) ×
(2 − F1(*i*)) EXE



■Reciprocals, Square Roots, and Squares

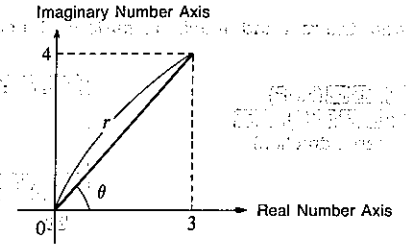
Example √(3 + *i*) =

AC SHIFT CMPLX
SHIFT √ (3 + F1(*i*)) EXE

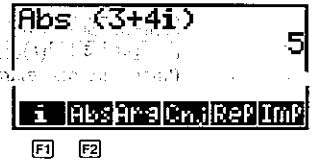
■Absolute Value and Argument

The unit regards a complex number in the format Z = *a* + *bi* as a coordinate on of a Gaussian plane, and calculates absolute value |Z| and argument (arg).

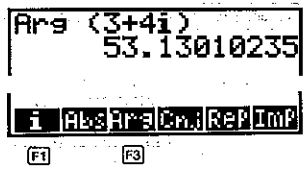
Example **To calculate absolute value (*r*) and argument (*θ*) for the complex number 3 + 4*i*, with the unit of angular measurement set for degrees.**



AC SHIFT CMPLX F2(Abs)
(3 + 4 F1(*i*)) EXE
(Calculation of absolute value)



AC SHIFT CMPLX F3 (Arg)
(3 + 4 F1 (i)) EXE
(Calculation of argument)



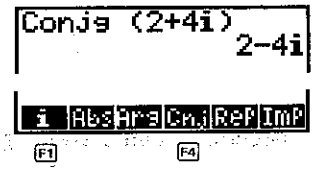
- The result of the argument calculation differs in accordance with the current unit of angular measurement setting (degrees, radians, grads).

■Conjugate Complex Numbers

A complex number of the format $a+bi$ becomes a conjugate complex number of the format $a-bi$.

Example **To calculate the conjugate complex number for the complex number $2+4i$.**

AC SHIFT CMPLX F4 (Cnj)
(2 + 4 F1 (i)) EXE

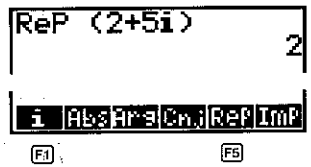


■Extraction of Real and Imaginary Number Parts

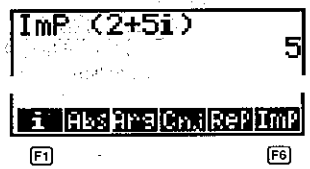
Use the following procedure to extract real part a and imaginary part b from a complex number with the format $a+bi$.

Example **To extract the real and imaginary parts of the complex number $2+5i$.**

AC SHIFT CMPLX F5 (ReP)
(2 + 5 F1 (i)) EXE
(Real part extraction)



AC SHIFT CMPLX F6 (ImP)
(2 + 5 F1 (i)) EXE
(Imaginary part extraction)



4-3 Complex Number Calculation Precautions

- The input/output range of complex numbers is normally nine digits for the mantissa and two digits for the exponent. If there is no exponent display, however, the mantissa can be up to 10 digits.
- When a complex number has more than 16 digits, the real number part and imaginary number part are displayed on separate lines.
- When either the real number part or imaginary number part equals zero, that part is not displayed.
- 20 bytes of memory are used whenever you assign a complex number to a value memory (page 40).
- The following functions can be used with complex numbers.

$\sqrt{\ }$, x^2, x^{-1}

Int, Frac, Rnd, Intg, Fix, Sci, ENG, $\overleftarrow{\text{ENG}}$, ° ' '', $\overleftarrow{\circ\ '\ ''}$, $a\,b/c$, d/c

Chapter 5

Statistical Calculations

5-1 Single-Variable Statistical Calculations
5-2 Paired-Variable Statistical Calculations
5-3 Examples of Statistical Calculations

Chapter 5 Statistical Calculations

There are two types of statistical calculations: *single-variable statistical calculations* performed using standard deviation, and *paired-variable statistical calculations* performed using regression.
Regression calculations can be performed using linear regression, logarithmic regression, exponential regression and power regression.
No matter what type of statistical calculations you decide to perform, you can tell the unit to either store the statistical data or not to store the data. Choosing storage of data causes the data you input to be stored in special statistical data memory. Choosing non-storage of data causes the data you input to be processed and discarded as soon as you input it. If you choose to store the data, be sure to clear memory contents before beginning calculations.

5-1 Single-Variable Statistical Calculations

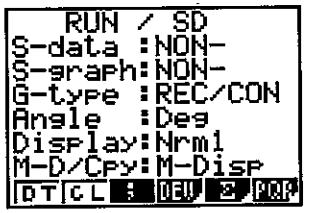
You should use the Standard Deviation Mode to perform single-variable statistical calculations. In this mode, you can calculate the population standard deviation, the sample standard deviation, the mean, the sum of squares of the data, the sum of the data, and the number of data items.

■To Enter the Standard Deviation Mode without Data Storage

Highlight the **SD** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].

Press [F6](SET) to make the set up display appear. Next, use the procedure on page 23 to specify **NON**-(STO) for the statistical data (S-data).
Press [EXIT], and the single-variable statistical menu appears on the display.

[EXIT]



•When drawing a graph for single-variable statistical data, S-graph must be set to the DRAW Mode (page 23).

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](DT) ..... Inputs data
[F2](CL) ..... Clears data
[F3](;) ..... Used to input the number of data items

[F4](DEV) ..... Statistical/representative menu
[F5](Σ) ..... Sum data menu
[F6](PQR) ..... Probability distribution menu

The unit uses the following value memories to store values. Do not use these memories for storage if you plan to perform statistical operations.

Value Memory	U	V	W
Statistical Data	Σx^2	Σx	n

• To input data

Example 1 **To input the data 10, 20, 30**

[SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE][EXIT]

10[F1](DT)20[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)

Example 2 **To input the data 10, 20, 20, 30**

10[F1](DT)20[F1](DT)[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)

Note that simply pressing [F1](DT) inputs the previously entered data.

Example 3 **To input the data 10, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 30**

10[F1](DT)20[F3](;)6[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)

Note that you can input multiple data items by entering the data, pressing [F3](;), and then entering the number of data items.

• To delete data

Example 1 **Data input sequence: 40[F1](DT)20[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)50[F1](DT)**

To delete the 50[F1](DT) (last data item entered), press [F2](CL).

Example 2 **Data input sequence: 40[F1](DT)20[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)50[F1](DT)**

To delete the 20[F1](DT), enter 20[F2](CL).

Example 3 **Data input sequence: 30[F1](DT)50[F1](DT)120[F3](;)**

To delete the 120[F3](;), press [AC].

Example 4 **Data input sequence: 30[F1](DT)50[F1](DT)120[F3](;)31**

To delete the 120[F3](;)31, press [AC].

Example 5 **Data input sequence: 30[F1](DT)50[F1](DT)120[F3](;)31[F1](DT)**

To delete the 120[F3](;)31[F1](DT) (last item entered), press [F2](CL).

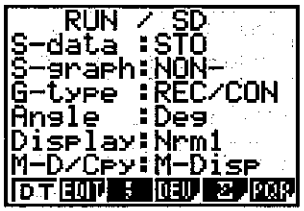
Example 6 **Data input sequence: 50[F1](DT)120[F3](;)31[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)**

To delete the 120[F3](;)31[F1](DT), enter 120[F3](;)31[F2](CL).

■To Enter the Standard Deviation Mode with Data Storage

Highlight the **SD** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].
Press [F6](SET) to make the set up display appear. Next, use the procedure on page 23 to specify **STO** for the statistical data (S-data).
Press [EXIT], and the single-variable statistical menu appears on the display.

[EXIT]



[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4] [F5] [F6]

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

- [F1](DT) ..... Inputs data
- [F2](EDIT) ..... Edit function menu
- [F3](;) ..... Used to input the number of data items
- [F4](DEV) ..... Statistical/representative menu
- [F5](Σ) ..... Sum data menu
- [F6](PQR) ..... Probability distribution menu

- Σx^2, Σx, and n data are stored in their own memory area, and so they do not use value memories.
- See pages 109 and 170 for the formulas used to calculate standard deviation, mean, and probability distribution.
- The maximum value is the largest value input for X, while the minimum value is the smallest value input for X.
- The median is the middle value of the distribution. If any data item has a negative value, or if it is greater than 10^{10}, or if the data includes a data item of 0, an "Ma ERROR" occurs.

• To input data

Example 1 **To input the data 10, 20, 30**

Before actually beginning data input, use the following sequence to delete any data that may already be stored inside the special statistical data memory.

[F2](EDIT)

[F3]

[F3](ERS)

[F1]

[F1](YES)

[F1]

10[F1](DT)20[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)

Example 2 **To input the data 10, 20, 20, 30**
10[F1](DT)20[F1](DT)[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)

Note that simply pressing [F1](DT) inputs the previously entered data.

Example 3 **To input the data 10, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 30**
10[F1](DT)20[F3](;)6[F1](DT)30[F1](DT)

Note that you can input multiple data items by entering the data, pressing [F3](;), and then entering the number of data items.

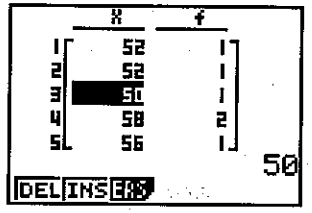
• To edit data items stored in memory

Example **To change 50 to 54**

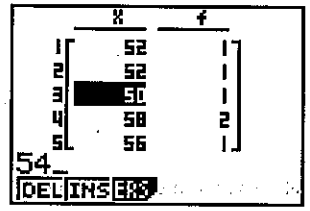
From the function menu at the bottom of the SD Mode set up display, press [F2](EDIT) to start the editing operation.

[F2](EDIT)

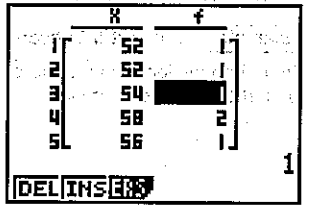
[▼][▼]



[5] [4]



[EXE]



A340087–13

After you finish editing the data, press [EXIT] and then [F6](CAL) (see page 109).

[EXIT]

[F6](CAL)

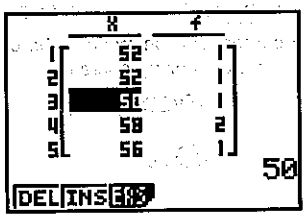
• To delete specific data items stored in memory

Example **To delete 54**

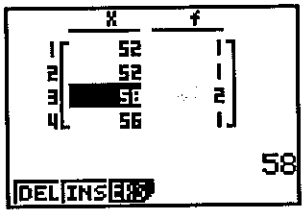
From the function menu at the bottom of the SD Mode set up display, press [F2](EDIT) to start the editing operation.

[F2](EDIT)

[▼][▼]



[F1](DEL)



After you finish deleting the data, press [EXIT] and then [F6](CAL) (see page 109).

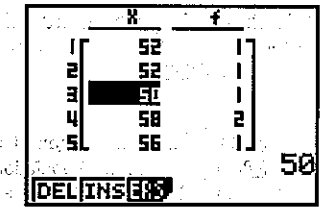
• To insert data items into data stored in memory

Example **To insert 0 between 52 and 50**

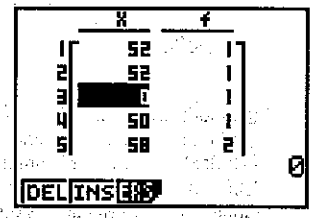
From the function menu at the bottom of the SD Mode set up display, press [F2](EDIT) to start the editing operation.

[F2](EDIT)

[▼][▼]



[F2](INS)



After you finish inserting the data, press [EXIT] and then [F6](CAL) (see page 109).

■Performing Single-Variable Calculations

After inputting the data, select the type of operation you want from the function menu at the bottom of the SD Mode set up display. Press one of the following function keys to display a menu of available operations.

[F4](DEV) ..... Statistical/representative menu
[F5](Σ) ..... Sum data menu
[F6](PQR) ..... Probability distribution menu

Each of these menus is described in detail below.

Without data storage (S-data : NON-(STO))

• Statistical/Representative Menu

[F4](DEV)

[F1]($\bar{x}$) ..... Mean of x-data
[F2]($x\sigma_n$) ..... Population standard deviation of x-data
[F3]($x\sigma_{n-1}$) ..... Sample standard deviation of x-data
[F4](Mod) ..... Mode value for input data

•The function menu selection (Mod) appears above function key [F4] only after you draw a single-variable statistic graph (bar graph) on the display (page 171).

With data storage (S-data : STO)

• Statistical/Representative Menu

[F4](DEV)

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4]

[F1]($\bar{x}$) ..... Mean of x-data
[F2]($x\sigma n$) ..... Population standard deviation of x-data
[F3]($x\sigma n-1$) ..... Sample standard deviation of x-data
[F4](▽) ..... Representative calculation menu

• Representative Menu

[F4](▽)

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4]

[F1](Mod) ..... Mode value for input data
[F2](Med) ..... Median value for input data
[F3](Max) ..... Maximum value for input data
[F4](Min) ..... Minimum value for input data

•The function menu selection (Mod) appears above function key [F1] only after you draw a single-variable statistic graph (bar graph) on the display (page 171).

• Sum Data Menu

[F5](Σ)

[F1] [F2] [F3]

[F1](Σx^2) ..... Sum of squares of x-data
[F2](Σx) ..... Sum of x-data
[F3](n) ..... Number of x-data items

• Probability Distribution Menu

[F6](PQR)

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4]

[F1](P ( ) ..... Probability P (t) value
[F2](Q ( ) ..... Probability Q (t) value
[F3](R ( ) ..... Probability R (t) value
[F4](t ( ) ..... Normalized variation t (x)

5-2 Paired-Variable Statistical Calculations

You should use the Regression Mode to perform paired-variable statistical calculations. In this mode, you can perform linear regression, logarithmic regression, exponential regression, and power regression.

■To Enter the Regression Mode without Data Storage

Highlight the **REG** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].

Press [F6](SET) to make the set up display appear. Next, use the procedure on page 24 to specify the type of regression you want to perform.

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4]

Use the procedure on page 23 specify **NON-** (STO) for the statistical data (S-data).

Press [EXIT], and the paired-variable statistical menu appears on the display.

[EXIT]

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4] [F5] [F6]

*This is the display that appears after you select linear (LIN) regression.

•When drawing a graph for paired-variable statistical data, S-graph must be set to the DRAW Mode (page 23).

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](DT) ..... Inputs data
[F2](CL) ..... Clears data
[F3](,) ..... Inputs comma between x- and y-data
[F4](DEV) ..... Statistical menu
[F5](Σ) ..... Sum data menu
[F6](REG) ..... Regression/estimated value menu

The unit uses the following value memories to store values. Do not use these memories for storage if you plan to perform statistical operations.

Value Memory	P	Q	R	U	V	W
Statistical Data	Σy^2	Σy	Σxy	Σx^2	Σx	n

■Linear Regression

The linear regression formula is defined as $y = A + Bx$.

• To input data for linear regression

Example 1 **To input the data 10/20, 20/30, 20/30, 40/50**

[SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE]
10[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)30[F1](DT)[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50[F1](DT)

Example 2 **To input the data 10/20, 20/30, 20/30, 20/30, 20/30, 20/30, 40/50**

10[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)30[ALPHA][:]5[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50[F1](DT)

Note that you can input multiple data pairs by entering the data, pressing [ALPHA][:], and then entering the number of data pairs.

• To delete data

Example 1 **Data input sequence:** 10[F3](,)40[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
30[F3](,)30[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50[F1](DT)

To delete the 40[F3](,)50[F1](DT) (last data pair entered), press [F2](CL).

Example 2 **Data input sequence:** 10[F3](,)40[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
30[F3](,)30[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50

To delete the 40[F3](,)50, press [AC].

Example 3 **Data input sequence:** 10[F3](,)40[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
30[F3](,)30[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50[F1](DT)

To delete the 20[F3](,)20[F1](DT), enter 20[F3](,)20[F2](CL).

■Logarithmic Regression

The logarithmic regression formula is defined as $y = A + B \cdot \ln x$.

• To input data for logarithmic regression

Input data using the same procedures as described for linear regression on page 104.

• To delete data

Delete data using the same procedures as described for linear regression on page 104.

The following shows the difference between linear regression results and logarithmic regression results.

Linear Regression	Logarithmic Regression
Σx	$\Sigma \ln x$
Σx^2	$\Sigma (\ln x)^2$
Σxy	$\Sigma \ln x \cdot y$

■Exponential Regression

The exponential regression formula is defined as $y = A \cdot e^{B \cdot x}$ ($\ln y = \ln A + Bx$).

• To input data for exponential regression

Input data using the same procedures as described for linear regression on page 104.

• To delete data

Delete data using the same procedures as described for linear regression on page 104.

The following shows the difference between linear regression results and exponential regression results.

Linear Regression	Exponential Regression
Σy	$\Sigma \ln y$
Σy^2	$\Sigma (\ln y)^2$
Σxy	$\Sigma x \cdot \ln y$

■Power Regression

The power regression formula is defined as $y = A \cdot x^B$ ($\ln y = \ln A + B \ln x$).

• To input data for power regression

Input data using the same procedures as described for linear regression on page 104.

• To delete data

Delete data using the same procedures as described for linear regression on page 104.

The following shows the difference between linear regression results and power regression results.

Linear Regression	Power Regression
Σx	$\Sigma \ln x$
Σx^2	$\Sigma (\ln x)^2$
Σy	$\Sigma \ln y$
Σy^2	$\Sigma (\ln y)^2$
Σxy	$\Sigma \ln x \cdot \ln y$

■To Enter the Regression Mode with Data Storage

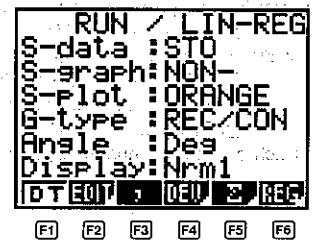
Highlight the **REG** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].

Press [F6](SET) to make the set up display appear. Next, use the procedure on page 24 to specify the type of regression you want to perform.

Use the procedure on page 23 specify **STO** for the statistical data (S-data).

Press [EXIT], and the paired-variable statistical menu appears on the display.

[EXIT]



*This is the display that appears after you select linear (LIN) regression.

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](DT) ..... Inputs data
[F2](EDIT) ..... Displays an edit function menu
[F3](,) ..... Inputs comma between x- and y-data
[F4](DEV) ..... Statistical menu
[F5](Σ) ..... Sum data menu
[F6](REG) ..... Regression/estimated value menu

• Σx^2, Σx, n, Σy^2, Σy, and Σxy data are stored in their own memory area, and so they do not use value memories.

• To input data

The following input procedures can be used to input data for linear, logarithmic, exponential, and power regression.

Example 1 **To input the data 10/20, 20/30, 20/30, 40/50**

Before actually beginning data input, use the following sequence to delete any statistical data stored in memory.

[F2](EDIT)[F3](ERS)[F1](YES)
10[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)30[F1](DT)[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50[F1](DT)

Example 2 **To input the data 10/20, 20/30, 20/30, 20/30, 20/30, 20/30, 40/50**

10[F3](,)20[F1](DT)
20[F3](,)30[ALPHA][:]5[F1](DT)
40[F3](,)50[F1](DT)

Note that you can input multiple data pairs by entering the data, pressing [ALPHA][:], and then entering the number of data pairs.

• To edit data

To change, delete, insert, or clear data, press [F2](EDIT) to display the edit function menu and then perform the same procedures as those described for single-variable data on pages 99 to 101.

■Performing Paired-Variable Calculations

After inputting the data, select the type of operation you want from the function menu at the bottom of the REG Mode set up display. Press one of the following function keys to display a menu of available operations.

[F4](DEV) ..... Statistical menu
[F5](Σ) ..... Sum data menu
[F6](REG) ..... Regression/estimated value menu

Each of these menus is described in detail below.

• Statistical Menu

[F4](DEV)

[F1]($\bar{x}$) ..... Mean of x-data
[F2]($x\sigma n$) ..... Population standard deviation of x-data
[F3]($x\sigma n-1$) ..... Sample standard deviation of x-data
[F4]($\bar{y}$) ..... Mean of y-data
[F5]($y\sigma n$) ..... Population standard deviation of y-data
[F6]($y\sigma n-1$) ..... Sample standard deviation of y-data

• Sum Data Menu

[F5](Σ)

[F1](Σx^2) ..... Sum of squares of x-data
[F2](Σx) ..... Sum of x-data
[F3](n) ..... Number of items
[F4](Σy^2) ..... Sum of squares of y-data
[F5](Σy) ..... Sum of y-data
[F6](Σxy) ..... Sum of products of x-data and y-data

• Regression/Estimated Value Menu

[F6](REG)

[F1](A) ..... Constant term A
[F2](B) ..... Regression coefficient B
[F3](r) ..... Correlation coefficient r
[F4]($\hat{x}$) ..... Estimated value of x
[F5]($\hat{y}$) ..... Estimated value of y

Important

Anytime you delete, insert, or otherwise edit statistical data, be sure to press [EXIT] and then [F6](CAL) to re-calculate the statistical results before inputting new data or performing any other calculation. You should also press [EXIT] followed by [F6](CAL) after you delete the statistical data memory using Scl ([SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE]).

5-3 Examples of Statistical Calculations

The following are the formulas used by the unit to calculate standard deviation and mean.

• Standard Deviation

$$x\sigma_n = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i-\bar{x})^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma x^2-(\Sigma x)^2/n}{n}}$$

[Using all data from a finite population to determine the standard deviation for the population]

$$x\sigma_{n-1} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(x_i-\bar{x})^2}{n-1}} = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma x^2-(\Sigma x)^2/n}{n-1}}$$

[Using sample data from a population to determine the standard deviation for the population]

• Mean

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i}{n} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n}$$

Example	Operation	Display
Data 55, 54, 51, 55, 53, 53, 54, 52	[F2](SET)[F2](NON)[EXIT]	
	[SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE][EXIT] (Clears memory)	
	55[F1](DT)**54**[F1](DT)	
	51[F1](DT)**55**[F1](DT)	
	53[F1](DT)[F1](DT)**54**[F1](DT)	
	52[F1](DT)	**52**
*You can press the function keys to obtain results in any sequence.		
	(Standard deviation σn)[F4](DEV)[F2]($x\sigma n$)[EXE]	**1.316956719**
	(Standard deviation σn-1)[F3]($x\sigma n-1$)[EXE]	**1.407885953**
	(Mean $\bar{x}$)[F1]($\bar{x}$)[EXE]	**53.375**
	(Number of data n)[EXIT][F5](Σ)[F3](n)[EXE]	**8**
	(Sum total Σx)[F2](Σx)[EXE]	**427**
	(Sum of squares Σx^2)[F1](Σx^2)[EXE]	**22805**

To calculate the deviation of the unbiased variance, the difference between each datum, and mean of the above data	(Continuing) EXIT F4(DEV)	
	F3($x\sigma_{n-1}$) x^2 EXE	1.982142857
	55 − F1($\bar{x}$) EXE	1.625
	54 − F1($\bar{x}$) EXE	0.625
	51 − F1($\bar{x}$) EXE	−2.375
	⋮	⋮
Determine the following: P distribution Q distribution R distribution t distribution	EXIT F6(PQR)	
	F1(P( ) 0.2) EXE	0.57926
	F2(Q( ) 0.25) EXE	0.098706
	F3(R( ) 3) EXE	1.35E−03
	F4(t( ) 58) EXE	3.51188458428
To calculate x and σ_{n-1} for the following data	F6(SET) F1(STO) EXIT	
	SHIFT CLR F2(Scl) EXE F6(CAL) (Clears memory)	
	110 F3(;) 10 F1(DT)	110
	130 F3(;) 31 F1(DT)	130
	150 F3(;) 24 F1(DT)	150
	170 F1(DT) F1(DT)	170
	190 F1(DT) F1(DT) F1(DT)	190
	F6(CAL) F5(Σ) F3(n) EXE	70
	EXIT F4(DEV) F1($\bar{x}$) EXE	137.7142857
	F3($x\sigma_{n-1}$) EXE	18.42898069
To determine Med, Max and Min.	F4(▽) F2(Med) EXE	130
	F3(Max) EXE	190
	F4(Min) EXE	110

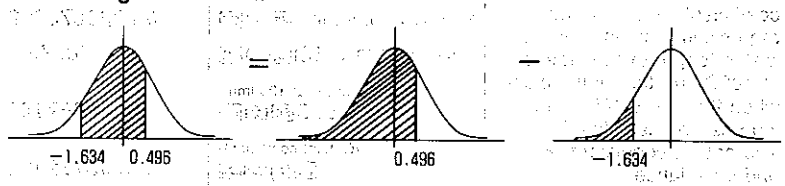
Class no.	Value	Frequency
1	110	10
2	130	31
3	150	24
4	170	2
5	190	3

Example	Operation	Display
The table below shows the heights of 20 college students. Determine what percentage of the students fall in the range 160.5 cm to 175.5 cm. Also, in what percentile do the 175.5 cm tall students fall?	F6(SET) F1(STO) EXIT	
	F2(EDIT) F3(ERS) F1(YES)	
	158.5 F1(DT)	158.5
	160.5 F1(DT)	160.5
	163.3 F3(;) 2 F1(DT)	163.3
	167.5 F3(;) 2 F1(DT)	167.5
	170.2 F3(;) 3 F1(DT)	170.2
	173.3 F3(;) 4 F1(DT)	173.3
	175.5 F3(;) 2 F1(DT)	175.5
	178.6 F3(;) 2 F1(DT)	178.6
	180.4 F3(;) 2 F1(DT)	180.4
	186.7 F1(DT)	186.7
	F6(PQR)	
	(Normalized variate t for 160.5 cm) F4(t( ) 160.5) EXE	−1.633855948 (≒ −1.634)
	(Normalized variate t for 175.5 cm) F4(t( ) 175.5) EXE	0.4963343361 (≒0.496)
	(Percentage of total) F1(P( ) 0.496) − F1(P( ) (−) 1.634) EXE	0.638921 (Result: 63.9% overall)
	(Percentile) F3(R( ) 0.496) EXE	0.30995 (Result: 31 percentile)

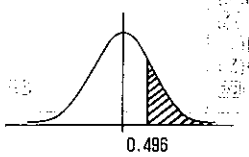
Class no.	Height (cm)	Frequency
1	158.5	1
2	160.5	1
3	163.3	2
4	167.5	2
5	170.2	3
6	173.3	4
7	175.5	2
8	178.6	2
9	180.4	2
10	186.7	1

*The following distribution curves illustrate the two concepts covered in this problem.

• Percentage of the Total



• Percentile



• Regression

The following are the formulas the unit uses to calculate constant term A and regression coefficient B for the regression formula $y = A + Bx$.

$$A = \frac{\Sigma y - B \cdot \Sigma x}{n} \qquad B = \frac{n \cdot \Sigma xy - \Sigma x \cdot \Sigma y}{n \cdot \Sigma x^2 - (\Sigma x)^2}$$

The following is the formula the unit uses to calculate correlation coefficient r and estimated values of x and y.

$$r = \frac{n \cdot \Sigma xy - \Sigma x \cdot \Sigma y}{\sqrt{\{n \cdot \Sigma x^2 - (\Sigma x)^2\}\{n \cdot \Sigma y^2 - (\Sigma y)^2\}}}$$

$$\hat{y} = A + Bx \qquad \hat{x} = \frac{y - A}{B}$$

■ Linear Regression

Example	Operation	Display
• Relationship between temperature and the length of a steel bar.	[F6](SET)[F1](LIN) ▼[F2](NON)[EXIT] [SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE][EXIT] (Clears memory)	
	10[F3](,)**1003**[F1](DT)	**10**
	15[F3](,)**1005**[F1](DT)	**15**
	20[F3](,)**1010**[F1](DT)	**20**
	25[F3](,)**1011**[F1](DT)	**25**
	30[F3](,)**1014**[F1](DT)	**30**
	(Constant term A) [F6](REG)[F1](A)[EXE]	**997.4**
	(Regression coefficient B) [F2](B)[EXE]	**0.56**
	(Correlation coefficient r) [F3](r)[EXE]	**0.9826073689**
	(Length at 18°C) **18**[F5]($\hat{y}$)[EXE]	**1007.48**
	(Temperature at 1000mm) **1000**[F4]($\hat{x}$)[EXE]	**4.642857143**
	(Critical coefficient) [F3](r)[x^2][EXE]	**0.9655172414**
	(Covariance) ([EXIT][F5](Σ)[F6](Σxy)[−] [F3](n)[×][EXIT][F4](DEV)[F1]($\bar{x}$) [×][F4]($\bar{y}$)[)][÷]([EXIT][F5](Σ) [F3](n)[−]**1**[)][EXE]	**35**

The data in the above table can be used to obtain the terms of the regression formula and the correlation coefficient. Based on the regression formula, the estimated length of the steel bar at 18°C and the temperature when the bar is 1000 mm long can be calculated. The critical coefficient (r^2) and covariance

$$\left(\frac{\Sigma xy - n \cdot \bar{x} \cdot \bar{y}}{n-1}\right)$$

can also be calculated.

■ Logarithmic Regression

- The logarithmic regression formula is $y = A + B \cdot \ln x$.
- Σx, Σx^2, and Σxy are obtained as $\Sigma \ln x$, $\Sigma (\ln x)^2$, and $\Sigma \ln x \cdot y$ respectively.

Example	Operation	Display
	[F6](SET)[F2](LOG) ▼[F2](NON)[EXIT] [SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE][EXIT] (Clears memory)	
	29[F3](,)**1.6**[F1](DT)	**3.36729583**
	50[F3](,)**23.5**[F1](DT)	**3.912023005**
	74[F3](,)**38.0**[F1](DT)	**4.304065093**
	103[F3](,)**46.4**[F1](DT)	**4.634728988**
	118[F3](,)**48.9**[F1](DT)	**4.770684624**
	(Constant term A) [F6](REG)[F1](A)[EXE]	**−111.1283976**
	(Regression coefficient B) [F2](B)[EXE]	**34.0201475**
	(Correlation coefficient r) [F3](r)[EXE]	**0.9940139466**
	($\hat{y}$ when $xi = 80$) **80**[F5]($\hat{y}$)[EXE]	**37.94879482**
	($\hat{x}$ when $yi = 73$) **73**[F4]($\hat{x}$)[EXE]	**224.1541313**

xi	yi
29	1.6
50	23.5
74	38.0
103	46.4
118	48.9

The data in the above table can be used to obtain the terms of the regression formula and the correlation coefficient. Based on the regression formula, estimated value $\hat{y}$ can be obtained for $xi = 80$, and estimated value $\hat{x}$ can be obtained for $yi = 73$.

■Exponential Regression

- The exponential regression formula is $y = A \cdot e^{B \cdot x}$ ($\ln y = \ln A + Bx$).
- Σy is obtained as $\Sigma \ln y$, Σy^2 as $\Sigma (\ln y)^2$, and Σxy as $\Sigma x \cdot \ln y$.

Example

xi	yi
6.9	21.4
12.9	15.7
19.8	12.1
26.7	8.5
35.1	5.2

The data in the above table can be used to obtain the terms of the regression formula and the correlation coefficient. Based on the regression formula, estimated value $\hat{y}$ can be obtained for $xi = 16$, and estimated value $\hat{x}$ can be obtained for $yi = 20$.

Operation	Display
[F6](SET)[F3](EXP) ▼[F2](NON)[EXIT]	
[SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE][EXIT] (Clears memory)	
6.9[F3](,)**21.4**[F1](DT)	**6.9**
12.9[F3](,)**15.7**[F1](DT)	**12.9**
19.8[F3](,)**12.1**[F1](DT)	**19.8**
26.7[F3](,)**8.5**[F1](DT)	**26.7**
35.1[F3](,)**5.2**[F1](DT)	**35.1**
(Constant term A) [F6](REG)[F1](A)[EXE]	**30.49758743**
(Regression coefficient B) [F2](B)[EXE]	**−0.04920370831**
(Correlation coefficient r) [F3](r)[EXE]	**−0.997247352**
($\hat{y}$ when $xi = 16$) **16**[F5]($\hat{y}$)[EXE]	**13.87915739**
($\hat{x}$ when $yi = 20$) **20**[F4]($\hat{x}$)[EXE]	**8.574868047**

■Power Regression

- The power regression formula is $y = A \cdot x^B$ ($\ln y = \ln A + B \ln x$).
- Σx is obtained as $\Sigma \ln x$, Σx^2 as $\Sigma (\ln x)^2$, Σy as $\Sigma \ln y$, Σy^2 as $\Sigma (\ln y)^2$, and Σxy as $\Sigma \ln x \cdot \ln y$.

Example

xi	yi
28	2410
30	3033
33	3895
35	4491
38	5717

The data in the above table can be used to obtain the terms of the regression formula and the correlation coefficient. Based on the regression formula, estimated value $\hat{y}$ can be obtained for $xi = 40$, and estimated value $\hat{x}$ can be obtained for $yi = 1000$.

Operation	Display
[F6](SET)[F4](PWR) ▼[F2](NON)[EXIT]	
[SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE][EXIT] (Clears memory)	
28[F3](,)**2410**[F1](DT)	**3.33220451**
30[F3](,)**3033**[F1](DT)	**3.401197382**
33[F3](,)**3895**[F1](DT)	**3.496507561**
35[F3](,)**4491**[F1](DT)	**3.555348061**
38[F3](,)**5717**[F1](DT)	**3.63758616**
(Constant term A) [F6](REG)[F1](A)[EXE]	**0.2388010685**
(Regression coefficient B) [F2](B)[EXE]	**2.771866158**
(Correlation coefficient r) [F3](r)[EXE]	**0.9989062551**
($\hat{y}$ when $xi = 40$) **40**[F5]($\hat{y}$)[EXE]	**6587.674589**
($\hat{x}$ when $yi = 1000$) **1000**[F4]($\hat{x}$)[EXE]	**20.26225681**

Chapter 6

Using the Matrix Mode

6-1 Before Performing Matrix Calculations
6-2 Modifying a Matrix
6-3 Matrix Calculations
6-4 Matrix Operation Precautions

Chapter 6 Using the Matrix Mode

This calculator provides you with 26 variable matrices (Mat A through Mat Z) and a special matrix answer memory (Mat Ans) that you can use to perform the following types of calculations. Note that the maximum matrix dimension (size) that can be used is 255 × 255.

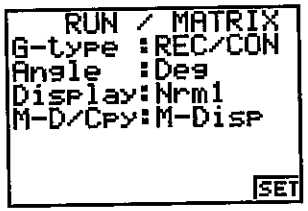
- **Addition, subtraction, multiplication**
- **Scalar products**
- **Determinants**
- **Transposed matrices**
- **Inverted matrices**
- **Squaring**
- **Row element calculations (modification)**

6-1 Before Performing Matrix Calculations

Before beginning a matrix calculation you have to first enter the correct mode.

■Entering the Matrix Mode

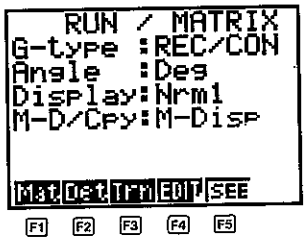
Highlight the **MAT** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].



[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21)

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](Mat) ..... For specification of matrix type
[F2](Det) ..... Determinant
[F3](Trn) ..... Transposition
[F4](EDIT) ..... Display of matrix list
[F5](SEE) ..... Display of the latest matrix calculation result

About the Matrix Answer Memory (Mat Ans)

Much like the standard Answer Memory (page 35), the Matrix Answer Memory automatically stores the latest matrix calculation result. Note the following points whenever you are using the Matrix Answer Memory.

- Whenever you perform a matrix calculation, the values that make up the result are stored using the applicable matrix dimension. Anything previously stored in Matrix Answer Memory is replaced by the new data.
- Matrix Answer Memory contents are not affected by a matrix substitution operation (page 133).

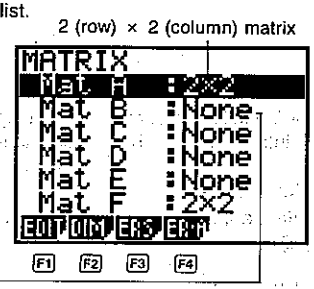
■Matrix List

Use the matrix list to specify the size of the matrix you want to use.

• To display the matrix list

In the Matrix Mode, press [F4] (EDIT) for the matrix list.

[F4](EDIT)



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](EDIT) ..... Recall of a matrix for editing
[F2](DIM) ..... Setting of matrix dimensions
[F3](ERS) ..... Deletion of selected matrix
[F4](ER·A) ..... Deletion of all matrices

■Matrix Input

You can use either of the two following methods for matrix input.

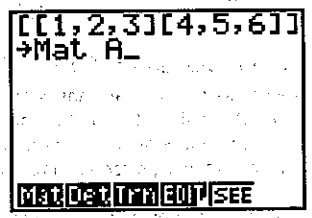
- Inputting component data, and then using [→] to directly assign the data to a matrix (automatic dimensioning).
- Specifying the dimensions (size) of the matrix and then inputting data for each component.

• To directly assign data to a matrix

Example To input the following 2 × 3 matrix as Matrix A.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

[ALPHA][[][ALPHA][[][1][,][2][,][3][ALPHA][]]
[ALPHA][[][4][,][5][,][6][ALPHA][]][ALPHA][]]
[SHIFT][→][F1](Mat)[ALPHA][A]

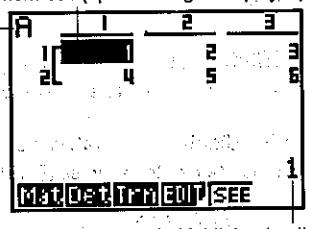


[F1]

Component cell (up to six digits displayed)

Matrix name

[EXE]



Cell number of currently highlighted cell

- The following shows the data input format and the sequence used to store input data into the matrix. The subscripts indicate row (r) and column (c) locations.

Input Format

$[[a_{11}, a_{12}, ..., a_{1c}]\ [a_{21}, a_{22}, ..., a_{2c}]\ ...\ [a_{r1}, a_{r2}, ..., a_{rc}]]$ [SHIFT][→][F1] (Mat) (matrix name A through Z)

Data Input

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1c} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2c} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{r1} & a_{r2} & \cdots & a_{rc} \end{bmatrix}$$

Note that the maximum value for both r (number of rows) and c (number of columns) is 255.

- When you use the above procedure to directly assign data to a matrix, the dimensions (size) of the matrix are set automatically.
- A "Mem ERROR" message appears on the display if memory becomes full while you are substituting values in a matrix (page 359).
- You can also use the above procedure to input matrix data in a program.

• To specify the dimensions of a matrix and then input data

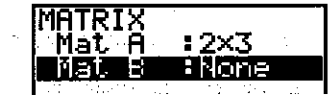
Example To set up a 2-row × 3-column matrix (Matrix B) and assign the following values to it.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Display the matrix list. [F4]

Use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the matrix you want to use.

[F4](EDT)
▼

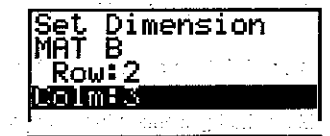


[F2]

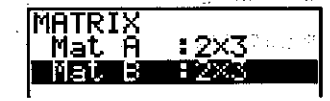
[F2](DIM)

Specify the number of rows and columns you want to use, pressing [EXE] after each input.

[2][EXE]
[3][EXE]



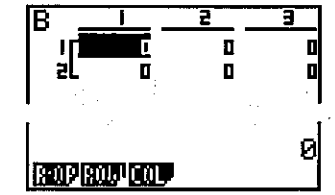
Press [EXIT] to return to the matrix list.



- If the matrix couldn't be created because of lack of memory, "None" appears in the matrix list in place of the dimension (2 × 3).
- Note that you could end the procedure here if you want to.

After making sure that the highlighting indicates the matrix you want to use, press [F1](EDIT).

[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]

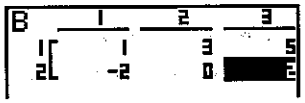


Important

Note that if you input data into a matrix that already contains data, the previous data is replaced with the new data.

Input the value for each cell, pressing [EXE] each time.

[1] [EXE] [3] [EXE] [5] [EXE]
[(–)] [2] [EXE] [0] [EXE] [2] [EXE]



After inputting all of the values, press [EXIT] to return to the matrix list.

- Each cell can hold a value that is six digits long if positive, or five digits long if negative. With exponential display, only two significant digits are used.
- If the matrix contains more than three column, "→" appears on the display to indicate there is more data off the right side of the display.
- You can use the cursor keys to move the highlighting around the display for correction of input values, etc.
- Ten bytes of memory are required for each cell. This means that inputting data into a 3 × 3 matrix uses up 90 bytes (3 × 3 cells × 10 bytes = 90 bytes) of memory.

■Deleting Matrices

You can delete a specific matrix or all of the matrices stored in memory.

• To delete a specific matrix

Display the matrix list.
Move the highlighting to the matrix you want to delete.

Press [F3](ERS).

[F3](ERS)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete the matrix, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

- After you delete a matrix, the word "None" appears to the right of its location in the matrix list.

• To delete all matrices

Display the matrix list.

Press [F4](ER•A).

[F4](ER•A)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete all matrices, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

6-2 Modifying a Matrix

Once you create a matrix, you can perform any of the following operations to modify it.

- **Swapping of any two rows**
- **Calculation of a scalar product**
- **Scalar product addition**
- **Substitution and recall of values**
- **Row delete, insert, add**
- **Column delete, insert, add**

■Before Modifying a Matrix

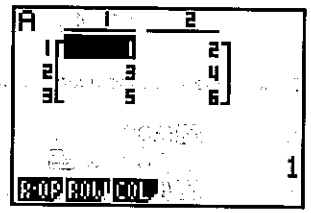
Before starting work with an existing matrix, you must first select it in the matrix list and then display the matrix editing screen.

• To display the matrix editing screen

Example **To display Matrix A, which contains the following data.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]



[F1] [F2] [F3]

The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](R•OP) ..... Display of menu for swapping of rows, scalar products and addition
[F2](ROW) ..... Display of menu for deleting, inserting, and adding rows
[F3](COL) ..... Display of menu for deleting, inserting, and adding columns

■Row Operations

The row operations menu lets you swap any two rows, calculate scalar products, add scalar products to another row, and add rows together. Use the following procedure to display the row operation menu.

• To display the row operation menu

In the Matrix Mode, display the matrix list and select the matrix you want to work with.

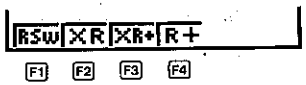
[F4](EDIT)[▼]

Display the matrix editing screen.

[F1](EDIT)

Display the row operation menu.

[F1](R•OP)



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](RSw) ..... Swapping of rows
[F2](×R) ..... Calculation of scalar products for specific rows
[F3](×R+) ..... Addition of the scalar product of one row to another row
[F4](R+) ..... Addition of one row to another

• To swap two rows

Example **To swap rows two and three in the following matrix (Matrix A).**

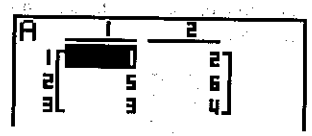
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]
[F1](R•OP) [F1](RSw)

Input the numbers of the rows you want to swap.

[2][EXE]
[3][EXE]



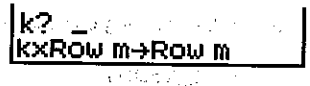
• To calculate a scalar product for a row

Example **To calculate the scalar product of row 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A), by multiplying each element by 4.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

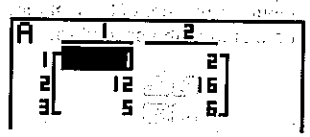
Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]
[F1](R•OP) [F2](×R)



Input the numbers you want to multiply by and the number of the row whose scalar product you want to calculate.

[4][EXE]
[2][EXE]



• To add the scalar product of one row to another row

Example **To calculate the scalar product of row 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A), by multiplying each element by 4, and then add the results to row 3.**

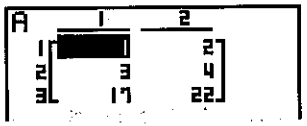
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]
[F1](R•OP) [F3](×R+)

Input the numbers you want to multiply by, followed by the number of the row whose scalar product you want to calculate, and then the number of the row you want the results added to.

4 EXE
2 EXE
3 EXE



• To add one row to another

Example **To add row 2 to row 3 in the following matrix (Matrix A), and store the result in row 3.**

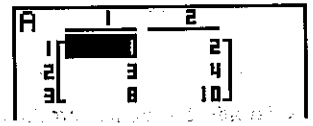
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

F4(EDIT)
F1(EDIT) or EXE
F1(R•OP) F4(R+)

Input the number of the first row and then the number of the second row. The result will be stored in the second row.

2 EXE
3 EXE



■Modifying the Contents of a Matrix

You can specify a value for direct substitution in a matrix cell, and you can recall values from a specific cell to perform arithmetic operations on that value.

• To directly substitute value in a matrix cell

Example **To substitute a value of 10 in row 1 column 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

1 0 SHIFT → F1(Mat) ALPHA A
ALPHA [1 , 2 ALPHA] EXE

The following is the basic format for the above procedure.
Mat X [r, c]
X = Matrix name (A through Z, or Ans)
r = row number
c = column number

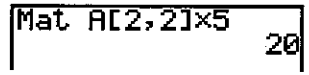
• To perform an arithmetic operation using a matrix value

Example **To multiply the value located at row 2, column 2 in the following matrix (Matrix A) by 5.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

F1(Mat) ALPHA A
ALPHA [2 , 2 ALPHA] × 5 EXE



■Deleting, Inserting and Adding Rows

Use the following procedures to delete, insert and add rows in a matrix.

Before starting a row delete, insert or add operation, you must first select the matrix you want to work with and then press F2(ROW) to display the row editing screen.

First, select and recall the matrix you want to edit.

F4(EDIT)
F1(EDIT) or EXE

Next, press [F2](ROW) to display the row editing screen.

[F2](ROW)

The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](DEL) ..... Row deletion
[F2](INS) ..... Row insertion
[F3](ADD) ..... Row addition

• To delete a row

Example **To delete row 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

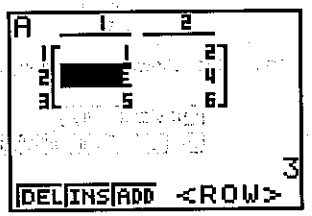
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]
[F2](ROW)

Move the highlighting into the row you want to delete.

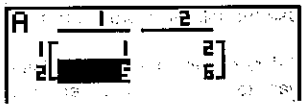
[▼]



Perform the delete operation.

[F1]

[F1](DEL)



• To insert a row

Example **To insert a row between rows 1 and 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

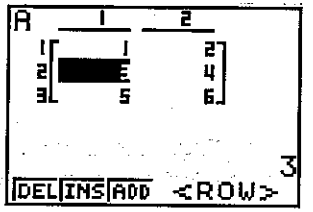
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]
[F2](ROW)

Move the highlighting into the row that you want to be below the newly inserted row.

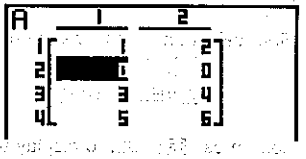
[▼]



Perform the insert operation.

[F2]

[F2](INS)



• To add a row

Example **To add a row below row 3 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

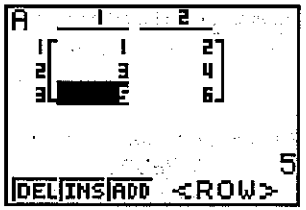
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F4](EDIT)
[F1](EDIT) or [EXE]
[F2](ROW)

Move the highlighting into the row that you want to be above the newly added row.

(▼)(▼)



Perform the add operation.

F3(ADD)

■Deleting, Inserting and Adding Columns

Use the following procedures to delete, insert and add columns in a matrix.

Before starting a column delete, insert or add operation, you must first select the matrix you want to work with and then press F3(COL) to display the column editing screen.

First, select and recall the matrix you want to edit.

F4(EDIT)
F1(EDIT) or EXE

Next, press F3(COL) to display the column editing screen.

F3(COL)

The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

F1(DEL) ..... Column deletion
F2(INS) ..... Column insertion
F3(ADD) ..... Column addition

• To delete a column

Example **To delete column 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

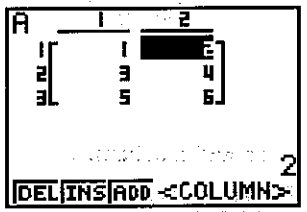
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

F4(EDIT)
F1(EDIT) or EXE
F3(COL)

Move the highlighting into the column you want to delete.

(▶)



Perform the delete operation.

F1(DEL)

• To insert a column

Example **To insert a column between columns 1 and 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

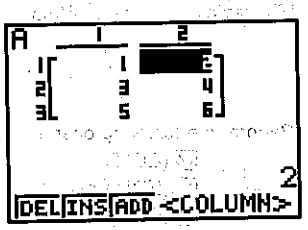
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

F4(EDIT)
F1(EDIT) or EXE
F3(COL)

Move the highlighting into the column that you want to be to the right of the newly inserted column.

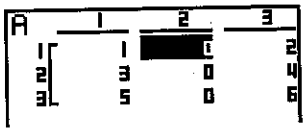
▶



F2

Perform the insert operation.

F2(INS)



• To add a column

Example **To add a column to the right of column 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A).**

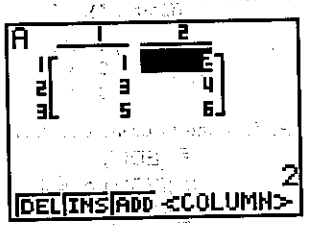
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

F4(EDIT)
F1(EDIT) or EXE
F3(COL)

Move the highlighting into the column that you want to be to the left of the newly added column.

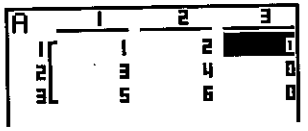
▶



F3

Perform the add operation.

F3(ADD)



6-3 Matrix Calculations

This section describes how to actually perform matrix calculations. To perform a calculation, you must press the Matrix Mode function key (page 119) that puts in the correct calculation mode. The following shows the modes you can enter and the function keys you should press to enter the modes.

F1(Mat) ..... For specification of matrix type
F2(Det) ..... Determinant
F3(Trn) ..... Transposition

■Arithmetic Operations

Use the procedures described here to add, subtract, and multiply matrices. Note that you cannot use division with matrices.

• To add matrices

Example **To add the following two matrices.**

Matrix A $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ **Matrix B** $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

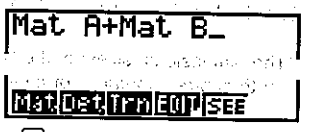
F1(Mat)

Input the name of the first matrix.

ALPHA A +
F1(Mat)

Input the name of the second matrix.

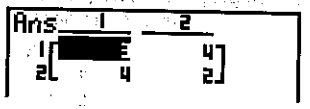
ALPHA B



F1

Execute the operation and display its result.

EXE



The display shows that Matrix A + Matrix B = $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$.

*The dimensions (sizes) of the two matrices being added must be identical. If you try to add matrices of different dimensions, a "Dim ERROR" will occur.

• To subtract matrices

Example **To subtract Matrix B from Matrix A. The following shows the contents of the two matrices.**

Matrix A $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ Matrix B $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F1](Mat)

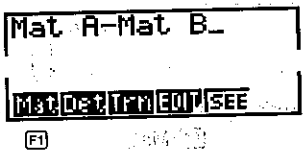
Input the name of the matrix you want to subtract from.

[ALPHA][A][−]

[F1](Mat)

Input the name of the matrix you want to subtract.

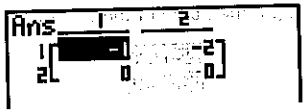
[ALPHA][B]



[F1]

Execute the operation and display its result.

[EXE]



The display shows that Matrix A − Matrix B = $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

*The dimensions (sizes) of the two matrices being subtracted must be identical. If you try to subtract matrices of different dimensions, a "Dim ERROR" will occur.

• To multiply matrices

Example **To multiply Matrix B by Matrix A. The following shows the contents of the two matrices.**

Matrix A $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ Matrix B $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F1](Mat)

Input the name of the matrix you want to multiply.

[ALPHA][A][×]

[F1](Mat)

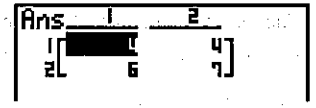
Input the name of the matrix you want to multiply by.

[ALPHA][B]

[F1]

Execute the operation and display its result.

[EXE]



The display shows that Matrix A × Matrix B = $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 4 \\ 6 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$.

*The dimensions (sizes) of the two matrices being multiplied must be identical. If you try to multiply matrices of different dimensions, a "Dim ERROR" will occur.

■Calculating a Scalar Product

To calculate a scalar product, you specify the multiplier and then the matrix name (Matrix A to Matrix Z, or Mat Ans). Next you press the [EXE] key to perform the multiplication.

• To calculate a scalar product

Example **To calculate the scalar product for the following matrix (Matrix A) by multiplying by 4.**

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

Input the multiplier.

[4]

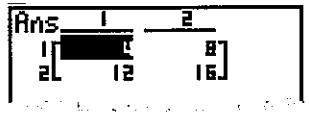
Specify the name of the matrix you want to multiply.

[F1](Mat)[ALPHA][A]

[F1]

Execute the operation and display the matrix where the result is stored.

[EXE]



The display shows that the scalar product of Matrix A is $\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 8 \\ 12 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$.

■Determinants

Determinants are calculated automatically using the formulas shown below. Note that after you calculate a determinant, you can assign it to a value memory.

•2 × 2 matrix

$$|A| = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$

•3 × 3 matrix

$$|A| = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11}a_{22}a_{33} + a_{12}a_{23}a_{31} + a_{13}a_{21}a_{32} - a_{11}a_{23}a_{32} - a_{12}a_{21}a_{33} - a_{13}a_{22}a_{31}$$

• To calculate a determinant

Example **To calculate the determinant for the following matrix (Matrix A).**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F2](Det)

[F1](Mat)

Input the name of the matrix whose determinant you want to calculate.

[ALPHA][A]

Execute the operation and display the result.

[EXE]

[F1] [F2]

The display shows that the determinant of Matrix A = −9.

*Note that you can calculate the determinant for square matrices (same number of rows and columns) only. Attempting to calculate the determinant for a matrix that is not square results in a "Dim ERROR."

■Transposing a Matrix

Transposing a matrix causes its rows to become columns and its columns to become rows. You can transpose any matrix in the matrix list (Matrix A through Matrix Z) or the matrix in the Matrix Answer Memory.

• To transpose a matrix

Example **To transpose the following matrix (Matrix A).**

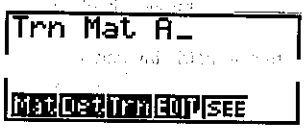
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

[F3](Trn)

Specify the name of the matrix you want to transpose.

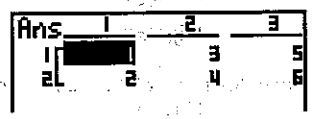
[F1](Mat)[ALPHA][A]



[F1] [F3]

Execute the operation and display the transposed matrix.

[EXE]



The display shows that transposing Matrix A produces $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$.

■Inverting a Matrix

Matrices are inverted automatically according to the following rules, where A is a matrix and A^{-1} is its inverse.

•A matrix being inverted must satisfy the following conditions

$$A A^{-1} = A^{-1} A = E = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

•The following shows the formula use to invert Matrix A, shown below, into inverse matrix A^{-1}.

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix}$$

In the above: $ad - bc \neq 0$

• To invert a matrix

Example **To invert the following matrix (Matrix A).**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

Specify the name of the matrix you want to invert.

[F1](Mat)[ALPHA][A]

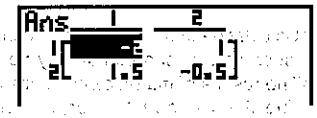
Specify matrix inversion.

[SHIFT][x^{-1}]

[F1]

Execute the operation and display the inverted matrix.

[EXE]



The display shows that inverting Matrix A produces $\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 1.5 & -0.5 \end{pmatrix}$.

*Note that a matrix cannot be inverted if the determinant is zero. Attempting to invert such a matrix results in an "Ma ERROR."

*Note that you can only invert square matrices, which have the same number of rows and columns. Attempting to invert a matrix that is not square results in a "Dim ERROR."

■Squaring a Matrix

Use the operations described below to square a matrix.

• To square a matrix

Example **To square the following matrix (Matrix A).**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

Perform the following operation while in the Matrix Mode.

Specify the name of the matrix you want to square.

[F1](Mat)[ALPHA][A]

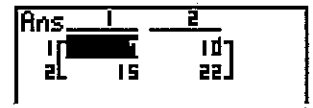
Specify squaring.

[x^2]

[F1]

Execute the operation and display the squaring matrix.

[EXE]



The display shows that squaring Matrix A produces $\begin{pmatrix} 7 & 10 \\ 15 & 22 \end{pmatrix}$.

6-4 Matrix Operation Precautions

- Calculation of determinants and inverse matrices uses the elimination method, so errors (such as dropped digits) may be generated.
- The results of matrix calculations are stored into the Matrix Answer Memory (Mat Ans). The Matrix Answer Memory dimensions are automatically adjusted to accommodate the result. Note that storage of a new result causes the previous Answer Matrix Memory contents to be deleted.
- Matrix operations are performed individually on each element, and so calculation may require considerable time.
- The calculation precision of matrix calculations is 10 digits, ±1.
- If a matrix calculation result becomes too large to fit into the Matrix Answer Memory (Mat Ans), a "Mem ERROR" occurs.
- You can transfer the contents of the Answer Matrix Memory to another matrix (or variable when the Answer Matrix Memory contains a matrix formula). The following input is also possible:

  Mat α + (or −, ×) Mat β → Mat γ
  kMat α → Mat β
  Det Mat α → X
  Trn Mat α → Mat β
  Mat α^{-1} → Mat β
  Mat α^{2} → Mat β

  With the above input, α = variable A through Z; X = variable A through Z.
  Note that when you transfer the contents of the Answer Matrix Memory to another matrix, the original contents of the Answer Matrix Memory are unchanged.

Chapter 7

Equation Calculations

7-1 Before Beginning an Equation Calculation
7-2 Linear Equations with Two to Six Unknowns
7-3 Quadratic and Cubic Equations
7-4 What to Do When an Error Occurs

Chapter 7 Equation Calculations

Your graphic calculator can solve the following three types of equations:

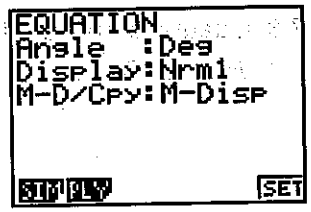
- **Linear equations with two to six unknowns**
- **Quadratic equations**
- **Cubic equations**

7-1 Before Beginning an Equation Calculation

Before beginning an equation calculation you have to first enter the correct mode, and you must also clear the equation memories of any data that might be left over from a previous calculation.

■Entering an Equation Calculation Mode

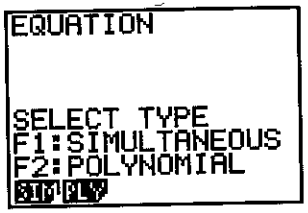
Highlight the **EQUA** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].



[F1](SIM) ..... Linear equation with two to six unknowns
[F2](PLY) ..... Quadratic or cubic equation
[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21)

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]



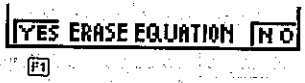
The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](SIM) ..... Linear equation with two to six unknowns
[F2](PLY) ..... Quadratic or cubic equation

■Clearing Equation Memories

After entering an equation calculation mode (SIM or PLY), clear the calculation memory for that mode. In the case of SIM, use the function keys to specify the number of unknowns, from two ([F1]) to six ([F5]). In the case of PLY, use the function keys to specify either two ([F1]) or three ([F2]) polynomials.

[F3](ERS)



Press [F1](YES) to clear the equation memories of that mode (SIM or PLY), or [F6] (NO) to abort the clear operation without clearing anything.

7-2 Linear Equations with Two to Six Unknowns

You can use the procedures described here to solve linear equations with unknowns that match the following formats:

- **Two unknowns**

$$\begin{aligned} a_1x + b_1y &= c_1 \\ a_2x + b_2y &= c_2 \end{aligned}$$

⋮ ⋮

- **Six unknowns**

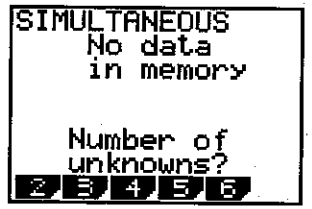
$$\begin{aligned} a_1x + b_1y + c_1z + d_1t + e_1u + f_1v &= g_1 \\ a_2x + b_2y + c_2z + d_2t + e_2u + f_2v &= g_2 \\ a_3x + b_3y + c_3z + d_3t + e_3u + f_3v &= g_3 \\ a_4x + b_4y + c_4z + d_4t + e_4u + f_4v &= g_4 \\ a_5x + b_5y + c_5z + d_5t + e_5u + f_5v &= g_5 \\ a_6x + b_6y + c_6z + d_6t + e_6u + f_6v &= g_6 \end{aligned}$$

- You can also solve linear equations with three, four, and five unknowns. In each case, the format is similar to those shown above.

■Entering the Linear Equation Mode for Two to Six Unknowns

While the Equation Mode is displayed, press [F1] (SIM).

[F1](SIM)



The following are the operations that are available from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

F1(2) ..... Linear equation with two unknowns
F2(3) ..... Linear equation with three unknowns
F3(4) ..... Linear equation with four unknowns
F4(5) ..... Linear equation with five unknowns
F5(6) ..... Linear equation with six unknowns

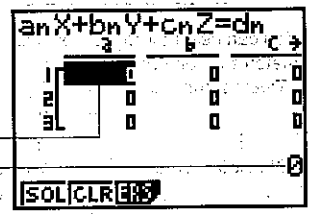
■Solving a Linear Equation with Three Unknowns

Example **To solve the following linear equations for x, y, and z:**

$4x+y-2z=-1$
$x+6y+3z=1$
$-5x+4y+z=-7$

While in the Linear Equation Mode (SIM), press F2 (3), because the linear equations being solved have three unknowns.

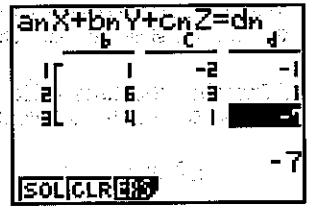
F2(3)



Coefficient input cells
Value being input into highlighted cell

Input each coefficient.

4 EXE 1 EXE (−) 2 EXE
(−) 1 EXE
1 EXE 6 EXE 3 EXE 1 EXE
(−) 5 EXE 4 EXE 1 EXE
(−) 7 EXE



F1

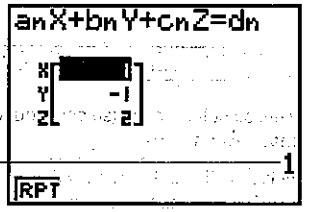
Each time you press EXE, the input value is registered in the highlighted cell. Each press of EXE inputs values in the following sequence:

coefficient a_1 → coefficient b_1 → coefficient c_1 →
coefficient a_2 → coefficient b_2 → coefficient c_2 →
coefficient a_3 → coefficient b_3 → coefficient c_3

- You can input fractions and value memory contents as coefficients.

After inputting the coefficients, solve the equations.

F1(SOL)



Highlighted solution cell value

F1

- Internal calculations are performed using a 15-digit mantissa, but results are displayed using a 10-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent.
- This unit performs simultaneous linear equations by placing the coefficients inside of a matrix. Because of this, as the coefficient matrix approaches zero, precision in the inverse matrix is reduced and so precision in the results produced also deteriorates. For example, the solution for a linear equation with three unknowns would be calculated as shown below.

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

- An "Ma ERROR" occurs whenever the unit is unable to solve the equations.
- Pressing F1 (RPT) returns to the initial display of the Linear Equation Mode.

Depending on the coefficients that you use, it may take considerable time for the calculation result of simultaneous linear equations to appear on the display. Failure of a result to appear immediately does not mean that the unit is not functioning properly.

■Changing Coefficients

You can change a coefficient either before or after you register it by pressing EXE.

● To change a coefficient before registering it with EXE

Press the AC key to clear the current value and then input another one.

● To change a coefficient after registering it with EXE

Use the cursor keys to highlight the cell that contains the coefficient that you want to change. Next, input the value that you want to change to.

■Clearing All the Coefficients

While in the Linear Equation Mode, press the [F2](CLR) function key. This operation clears all the coefficients to zero.

[F2](CLR)

7-3 Quadratic and Cubic Equations

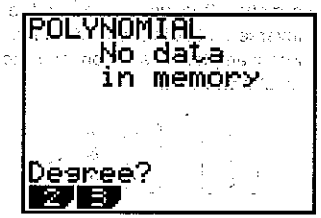
This calculator can also solve quadratic and cubic equations that match the following formats (when $a \neq 0$):

- **Quadratic:** $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$
- **Cubic:** $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$

■Entering the Quadratic/Cubic Equation Mode

While the Equation Mode is displayed, press [F2](PLY).

[F2](PLY)



The following are the operations that are available from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

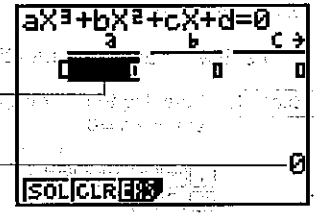
[F1](2) ..... Quadratic equation
[F2](3) ..... Cubic equation

■Solving a Quadratic or Cubic Equation

Example **To solve the following cubic equation:**
$x^3 - 2x^2 - x + 2 = 0$

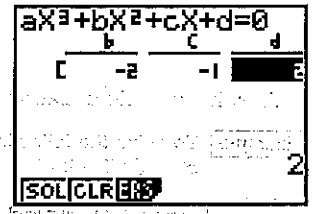
While in the Quadratic or Cubic Equation Mode (PLY), press [F2](3) to enter the Cubic Equation Mode.

[F2](3)



Input each coefficient.

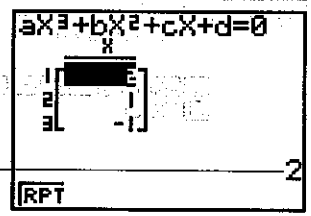
[1] [EXE] [(-)] [2] [EXE]
[(-)] [1] [EXE] [2] [EXE]



- Each time you press [EXE], the input value is registered in the highlighted cell. Each press of [EXE] inputs values in the following sequence:
  coefficient a → coefficient b → coefficient c → coefficient d
  Input for coefficient d is required only input for cubic equations.
- You can input fractions and value memory contents as coefficients.

After inputting the coefficients, press [F1] (SOL) to solve the equations.

[F1](SOL)



- Internal calculations are performed using a 15-digit mantissa, but results are displayed using a 10-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent.
- An "Ma ERROR" occurs whenever the unit is unable to solve the equations.
- Pressing [F1] (RPT) returns to the initial display of the Quadratic Equation Mode.

A340087-13

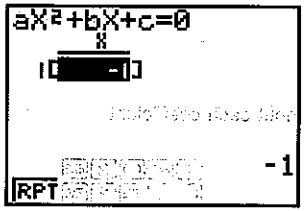
■Quadratic equations that produce multiple root (1 or 2) solutions or imaginary number solutions

The following examples illustrate how multiple-root solutions and imaginary number solutions are handled.

• To solve a quadratic equation that produces a single-value solution

Example To solve the following quadratic equation:
$x^2+2x+1=0$

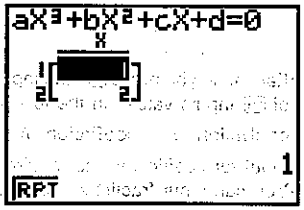
1 EXE 2 EXE 1 EXE
F1(SOL)



• To solve a cubic equation that produces a multiple-value solution

Example To solve the following cubic equation:
$x^3-4x^2+5x-2=0$

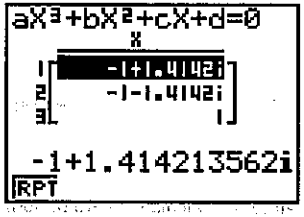
1 EXE (−) 4 EXE 5 EXE (−) 2 EXE
F1(SOL)



•To solve a cubic equation that produces an imaginary number solution

Example To solve the following cubic equation:
$x^3+x^2+x-3=0$

1 EXE 1 EXE 1 EXE (−) 3 EXE
F1(SOL)



It may take considerable time for the calculation result of cubic equations to appear on the display. Failure of a result to appear immediately does not mean that the unit is not functioning properly.

■Changing Coefficients

You can change a coefficient either before or after you register it by pressing EXE.

• To change a coefficient before registering it with EXE

Press the AC key to clear the current value and then input another one.

• To change a coefficient after registering it with EXE

Use the cursor keys to highlight the cell that contains the coefficient that you want to change. Next, input the value that you want to change to.

■Clearing All the Coefficients

While in the Quadratic or Cubic Equation Mode, press the F2(CLR) function key. This operation clears all the coefficients to zero.

F2(CLR)

7-4 What to Do When an Error Occurs

• Error during coefficient value input

Press the AC key to clear the error and return to the value that was registered for the coefficient before you input the value that generated the error. Try inputting a new value again.

• Error during calculation

Press the AC key to clear the error and display coefficient a. Try inputting values for the coefficients again.

•Note that even when you press the AC key, the values assigned for coefficients are retained.

Chapter 8

Graphing

8-1 About the Graphing Function
8-2 Rectangular Coordinate Graphs
8-3 Polar Coordinate Graphs
8-4 Parametric Graphs
8-5 Inequality Graphs
8-6 Integration Graphs
8-7 Probability Distribution Graphs
8-8 Single-Variable Statistical Graphs
8-9 Paired-Variable Statistical Graphs
8-10 Storing Functions In Memory
8-11 Graph Solve
8-12 Other Graph Functions
8-13 Some Graphing Examples

Chapter 8 Graphing

This chapter explains everything you need to know to fully use the versatile graphing capabilities of the unit.

8-1 About the Graphing Function

The large 63×95 dot display of the unit provides you with the capability to graph the following:

Rectangular coordinates
Polar coordinates
Parametrics
Inequalities
Integrations
Probability distributions
Single-variable statistics
Paired-variable statistics

These graphs can be produced using manual input or by programs.
You should enter the COMP, SD, REG, MAT, TABLE, GRAPH or DYNA Mode to perform the operations described in this section.

Note that the same manual procedures described here can be used inside programs to draw graphs. For details, see page 316.

■Specifying the Range of a Graph

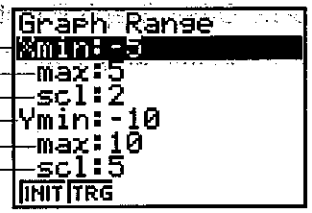
Before you draw a graph, you must first use the Range Parameter Screen to specify the range parameters of the graph.

• To display the Range Parameter Screen

[Range]

Rectangular Coordinate Range Screen

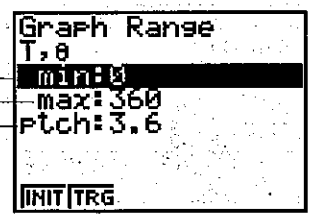
Xmin — minimum value of *x*-coordinate
Xmax — maximum value of *x*-coordinate
Xscl — scale of *x*-coordinate
Ymin — minimum value of *y*-coordinate
Ymax — maximum value of *y*-coordinate
Yscl — scale of *y*-coordinate



[Range]

Polar Coordinate Range Screen

T, θ min — minimum value of T/θ
T, θ max — maximum value of T/θ
T, θ ptch — pitch of T/θ

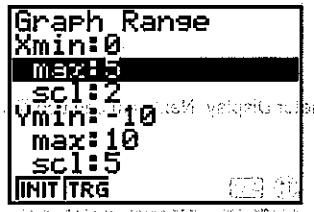


• To specify range parameters

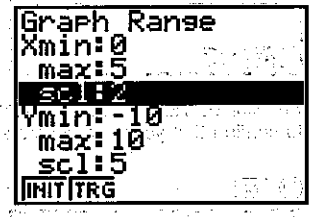
Example **To specify the following range parameters**

Xmin	0
Xmax	5
Xscl	1
Ymin	−5
Ymax	15
Yscl	5
T, θ min	0
T, θ max	4π
T, θ pitch	π÷36

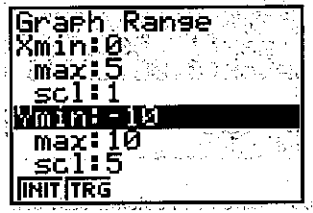
① [0] [EXE]



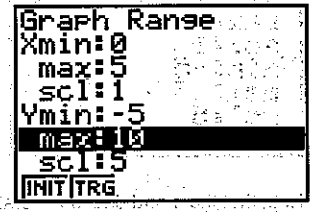
② [EXE] (or [▼])



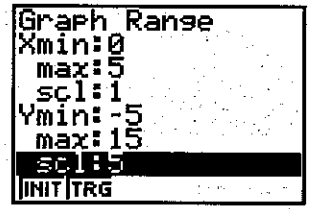
③ [1] [EXE]



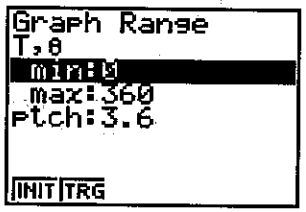
④ [→] [5] [EXE]



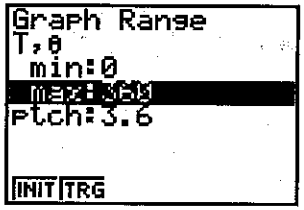
⑤ [1][5][EXE]



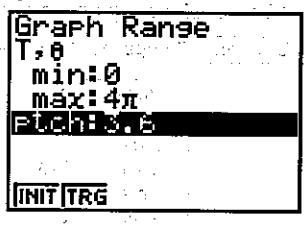
⑥ [EXE](or ▼)



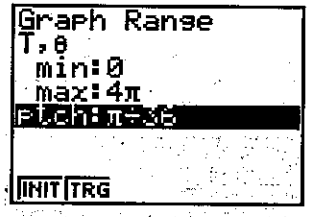
⑦ [EXE](or ▼)



⑧ [4][SHIFT][π][EXE]

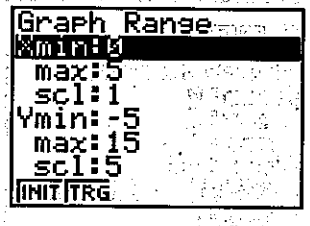


⑨ [SHIFT][π][÷][3][6][EXE]



Pressing [Range], [EXIT], or [SHIFT][QUIT] clears the Range Parameter Display. Next, you can use [Range] to confirm that your parameters are correct.

⑩ [Range]



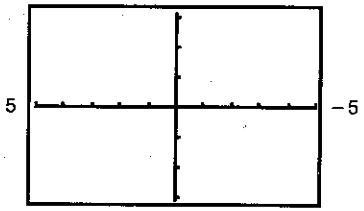
⑪ [Range]

Note that the π and division operations we entered above have been automatically converted to the correct values.

- You can set range parameters within the range of $-9.99999E+97$ to $9.999999E+97$.

- Input values can have up to 10 significant digits. Values less than 10^{-2} and greater than 10^{7} are displayed with a 5-digit mantissa (including the negative sign) and a 2-digit exponent.
- The only input that is valid for range parameter input are numbers from 0 through 9, decimal points, EXP, (−), ◀, ▶, ▲, ▼, +, −, ×, ÷, (,) and π. You can also use [Range], [EXIT], [SHIFT][QUIT], but no other key operation is valid. Note that negative values are indicated using [(−)] or [−].
- You cannot specify 0 for Xscale or Yscale.
- If you input an illegal value, the previous parameter is retained without change.
- If a minimum is greater than a maximum parameter, the axis is inverted.

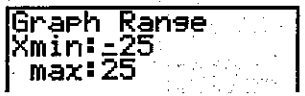
Example Xmin :5
Xmax : −5



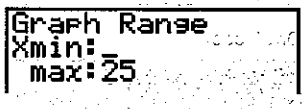
- Make sure that the highlighting is at the line you are inputting before you start to input a range parameter value.

Example

▶



AC



[(−)][3][EXE]

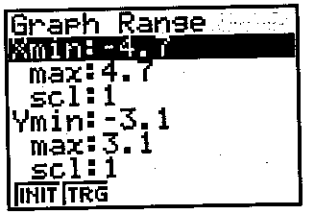
- You can input range parameters as expressions (such as 2π).
- When a range setting that does not allow display of the axes is used, the scale for the y-axis is indicated on either the left or right edge of the display, while that for the x-axis is indicated on either the top or bottom edge.
- When range values are changed, the graph display is cleared and the newly set axes only are displayed.

•Range setting may cause irregular scale spacing.
•If the range is set too wide, the graph produced may not fit on the display.
•The point of deflection sometimes exceeds the capabilities of the display with graphs that change drastically as they approach the point of deflection.
•A range that is too small can cause an "Ma ERROR".

■Initializing the Range Parameter Display Settings

There are two methods that you can use to initialize the Range Parameter Display settings.

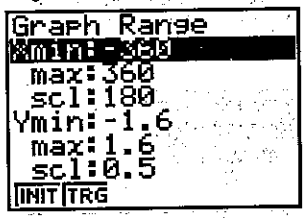
● [Range] [F1](INIT)



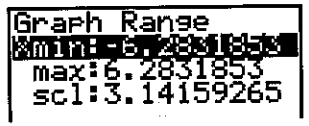
● [Range] [F2](TRG)

This operation performs initialization in accordance with the current unit of angular measurement mode (Deg, Rad, or Gra). This initialization operation is helpful when drawing trigonometric graphs.

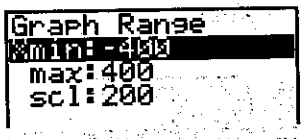
Deg Mode



Rad Mode



Gra Mode



•The settings for Y min, Y max, Y ptch, T/θ min, T/θ max, and T/θ ptch remain unchanged when you press [F2](TRG).

●To specify range parameters within a program

Use the following format to specify range parameters in a program.

Range (value of Xmin), (value of Xmax), (value of Xscl), (value of Ymin), (value of Ymax), (value of Yscl), (value of T/θmin), (value of T/θmax), (value of T/θptch)

8-2 Rectangular Coordinate Graphs

Use the REC mode to draw rectangular coordinate graphs.

■Graphing Built-in Scientific Functions

The following is a list of the built-in scientific functions that you can graph.

•sin$x$	•cos$x$	•tan$x$	•$\sin^{-1}x$	•$\cos^{-1}x$	•$\tan^{-1}x$
•sinh$x$	•cosh$x$	•tanh$x$	•$\sinh^{-1}x$	•$\cosh^{-1}x$	•$\tanh^{-1}x$
•$\sqrt{x}$	•x^2	•log$x$	•ln$x$	•10^x	•e^x
•x^{-1}	•$\sqrt[3]{x}$				

Use the RUN/COMP Mode to draw rectangular coordinate graphs. Do not use the BASE, EQUA, DYNA or TABLE Mode. When you graph a built-in function, the range parameters are set by the unit automatically.

Select COMP from the main menu, and then use the set up display to specify **REC** as the graph type.

[F6](SET) (or [SHIFT] [SETUP])
[F1](REC)

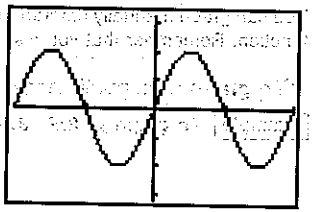
[EXIT]

Next, draw the graph.

[Graph] **[any function key]** [EXE]

●To graph the sine function

[Graph] [sin] [EXE]



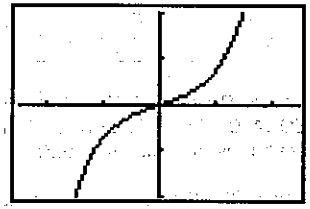
■Overdrawing Built-in Function Graphs

You can draw two or more built-in function graphs on the same screen. The range of first graph is set automatically, and the same range is applied for subsequent graphs. The important thing to note in the following example is the use of [X,θ,T]. By pressing [X,θ,T] before [EXE] to graph the second function, you are telling the unit to leave the previously drawn graphs on the display. If you do not press [X,θ,T], the unit will clear the graphic display automatically and graph only the last function you entered.

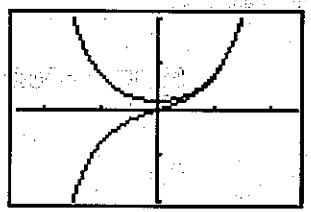
●To overdraw graphs

Example **To graph $y=\sinh x$ and overdraw it with $y=\cosh x$:**

[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[Graph] [SHIFT] [MATH] [F1] (HYP)
[F1] (snh) [EXE]



[Graph] [F2] (csh) [X,θ,T] [EXE]



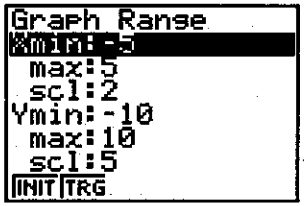
Note
You cannot use built-in function graphs in multistatements (page 35) and programming.

■Graphing Manually Entered Functions

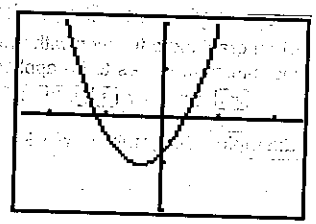
You can graph manually entered functions by simply pressing [Graph] and then entering the function. Remember that you also have to specify range parameters (page 153).

●To graph a manually entered function

Example **To graph $y=2x^2+3x-4$ using the following range parameters:**



[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[Graph] [2] [X,θ,T] [x^2] [+] [3] [X,θ,T] [−]
[4] [EXE]



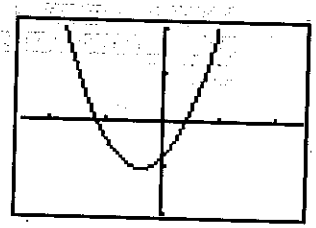
■Overdrawing Manually Input Graphs

You can draw two or more manually input graphs on the same screen. This makes it possible to find points of intersection and solutions at a glance.

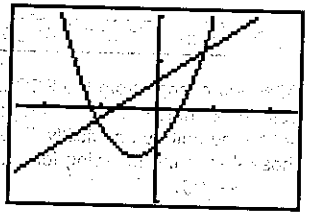
●To overdraw manually entered graphs

Example **To graph $y=2x^2+3x-4$ and overdraw it with $y=2x+3$:**

[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[Graph] [2] [X,θ,T] [x^2] [+] [3] [X,θ,T] [−]
[4] [EXE]



[Graph] [2] [X,θ,T] [+] [3] [EXE]



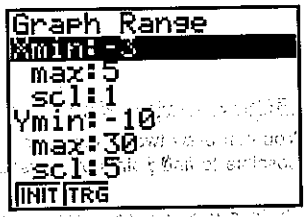
Later you will learn how to use the Trace Function (page 194) to find out the values at the points of intersection.

■Specifying the Graph Range

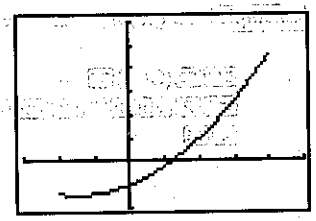
When graphing a function with the format "y=function", you can specify the maximum and minimum values to be applied. Use the following format.

[Graph] **function** [,] [ALPHA] [(] **Xmin** [,] **Xmax** [ALPHA] [)] [EXE]

Example **To graph $y=x^2+3x-5$ for the range $-2 \leq x \leq 4$:**



[SHIFT] [F5](CLS) [EXE]
[Graph] [X,θ,T] [x^2] [+] [3] [X,θ,T] [−]
[5] [,] [ALPHA] [(] [(−)] [2] [,] [4]
[ALPHA] [)] [EXE]



8-3 Polar Coordinate Graphs

After you change from the REC Mode to the POL Mode, you can use the unit to draw polar coordinate graphs. When you graph a built-in function, the range parameters are set by the unit automatically. The functions that can be graphed in the POL Mode are those that fit the following format:

$r=f(\theta)$

Note that you should specify **rads** as the unit of angular measurement when graphing polar coordinate graphs.

■Graphing Built-In Scientific Functions

Use the RUN/COMP Mode to draw polar coordinate graphs. Do not use the BASE, EQUA, DYNA or TABLE Mode. When you graph a built-in function, the range parameters are set by the unit automatically.

The following is a list of the built-in scientific functions that you can graph using polar coordinates.

$\sin\theta$	$\cos\theta$	$\tan\theta$	$\sin^{-1}\theta$	$\cos^{-1}\theta$	$\tan^{-1}\theta$
$\sinh\theta$	$\cosh\theta$	$\tanh\theta$	$\sinh^{-1}\theta$	$\cosh^{-1}\theta$	$\tanh^{-1}\theta$
$\sqrt{\theta}$	θ^2	$\log\theta$	$\ln\theta$	10^θ	e^θ	θ^{-1}	$\sqrt[3]{\theta}$

Select COMP from the main menu, and then use the set up display to specify **POL** as the graph type.

[F6](SET) (or [SHIFT] [SETUP])
[F2](POL)

Next, specify radians as the unit of angular measurement.

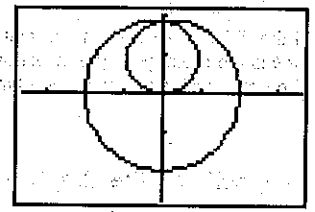
[▼] [F2](Rad)
[EXIT]

Now draw the graph.

[Graph] **[any function key]** [EXE]

Example **To graph tanh θ:**

[Graph] [SHIFT] [MATH] [F1](HYP) [F3](tnh) [EXE]



■Graphing Manually Entered Functions

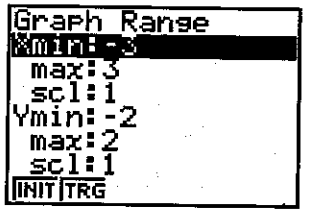
You can graph manually entered functions by simply pressing [Graph] and then entering the function. Manually entered functions must have the following format:

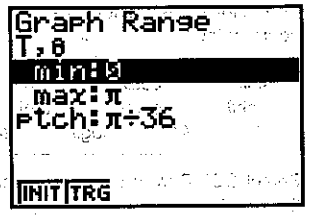
Graph r=[θ function]

Remember that you also have to specify range parameters (page 153).

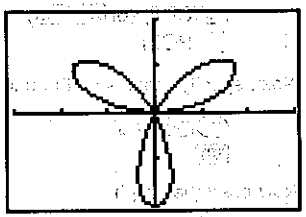
• To graph a manually entered function

Example **To graph $r=2\sin3\theta$ using the following range parameters:**





[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[Graph] [2] [sin] [3] [X,θ,T] [EXE]



Important

If the difference between the minimum and maximum values you set for the pitch of T or θ is too great, your graph will be too rough. If the difference is too small, drawing of the graph will take a very long time.

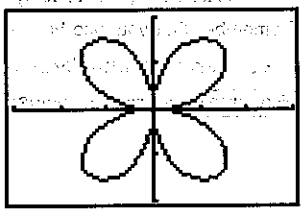
■Specifying the Graph Range

When graphing a polar coordinate function, you can specify the maximum and minimum values to be applied. Use the following format.

[Graph] **function** [,] [ALPHA] [(] **θmin** [,] **θmax** [ALPHA] [)] [EXE]

Example **To graph $r=4\sin\theta\cos\theta$ for the range $-\pi \leqq \theta \leqq \pi$:**

[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[Graph] [4] [sin] [X,θ,T] [cos] [X,θ,T] [,]
[ALPHA] [(] [(−)] [SHIFT] [π] [,] [SHIFT] [π]
[ALPHA] [)] [EXE]



8-4 Parametric Graphs

To draw parametric graphs, first change to the **PRM** Mode. Do not try to use the BASE, EQUA, DYNA or TABLE Mode for graphing. The functions that can be graphed in the PRM Mode are those that fit the following format:

$(x, y) = (f(T), g(T))$

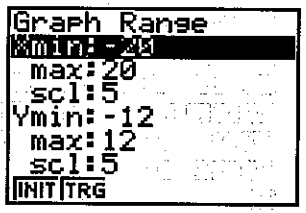
[F6] (SET) (or [SHIFT] [SETUP])
[F3] (PRM)

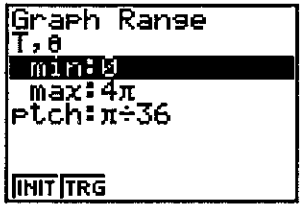
[EXIT]

• To graph a parametric equation

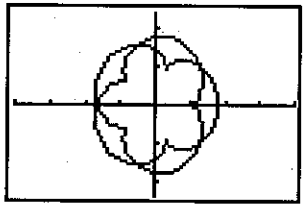
Example **To graph the following functions:**
$x = 7\cos T - 2\cos 3.5T$
$y = 7\sin T - 2\sin 3.5T$

Use the following range parameters.





[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[SHIFT] [DRG] [F2] (Rad) [EXE]
[Graph] [7] [cos] [X,θ,T] [−] [2] [cos] [3] [•] [5] [X,θ,T]
[,] [7] [sin] [X,θ,T] [−] [2] [sin] [3] [•] [5] [X,θ,T]
[)] [EXE]



A340087-13

Important

If the difference between the minimum and maximum values you set for the pitch of T or θ is too great, your graph will be too rough. If the difference is too small, drawing of the graph will take a very long time.

■Specifying the Graph Range

When graphing a parametric function, you can specify the maximum and minimum values to be applied. Use the following format.

[Graph] **function** [,] [ALPHA] [(] **Tmin** [,] **Tmax** [ALPHA] [)] [EXE]

Example **To graph the following functions:**

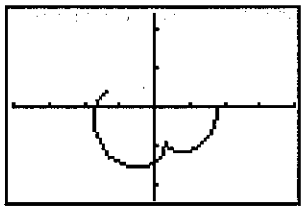
$x = 7\cos T - 2\cos 3.5T$

$y = 7\sin T - 2\sin 3.5T$

Use the following range:

$\pi \leqq T \leqq 2\pi$

[SHIFT] [F5] (CLS) [EXE]
[SHIFT] [DRG] [F2] (Rad) [EXE]
[Graph] [7] [cos] [X,θ,T] [−] [2] [cos] [3] [•] [5]
[X,θ,T] [,] [7] [sin] [X,θ,T] [−] [2] [sin] [3] [•] [5]
[X,θ,T] [)] [,] [ALPHA] [(] [SHIFT] [π] [,] [2]
[SHIFT] [π] [ALPHA] [)]
[EXE]



8-5 Inequality Graphs

To draw inequality graphs, first change to the **INQ** Mode. Do not try to use the BASE, EQUA, DYNA or TABLE Mode for graphing. The functions that can be graphed in the INQ Mode are those that fit one of the following formats:

$y > f(x)$ $\quad y \geqq f(x)$
$y < f(x)$ $\quad y \leqq f(x)$

Important

Whenever drawing a new inequality graph, you should always start out with [SHIFT] [F6] (CLS) [EXE] to clear the display.

[F6] (SET) (or [SHIFT] [SETUP])
[F4] (INQ)

[EXIT]

When you press the [Graph] key in the INQ Mode, the display shown here appears.

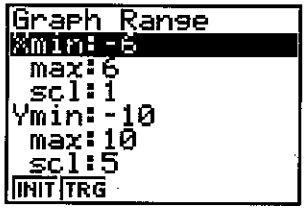
[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4]

Use the function keys to input the inequality you are graphing.

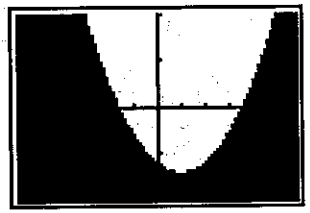
Function Key	Inputs
[F1]	Y>
[F2]	Y<
[F3]	Y≧
[F4]	Y≦

• To graph an inequality

Example **To graph $y < x^2 - 2x - 6$ using the following range parameters:**



[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][F2](Y<)[X,θ,T][x²][−]
[2][X,θ,T][−][6][EXE]

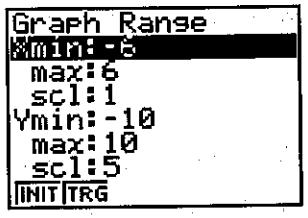


■Overdrawing Inequality Graphs

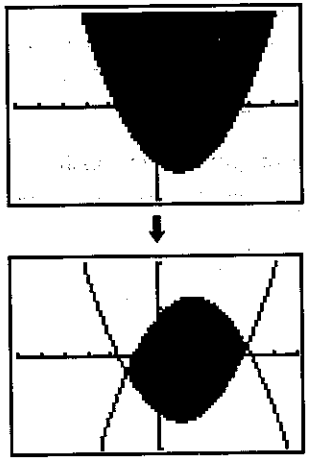
If you draw two or more inequality function graphs on the same screen, the area containing values that satisfy both functions is filled in.
In the following input sequence we will input two functions with a single operation. Note the [SHIFT][↵] operation that separates the two functions.

• To overdraw inequality graphs

Example **To graph $y>x^2-2x-6$ and overdraw it with $y<-x^2+3x+4$ using the following range parameters:**



[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][F1](Y>)[X,θ,T][x²][−]
[2][X,θ,T][−][6][SHIFT][↵]
[F2](Y<)[→][X,θ,T][x²][+]
[3][X,θ,T][+][4][EXE]

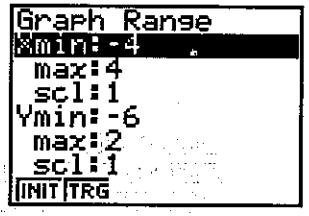


■Specifying the Graph Range

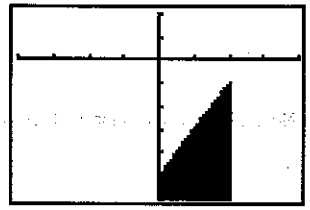
When drawing inequality graphs, you can specify the maximum and minimum values to be applied. Use the following format.

[Graph] **[Fn](inequality)** [,] [ALPHA][(] **Xmin** [,] **Xmax** [ALPHA][)] [EXE]
(n = 1 to 4)

Example **To graph $y\leqq 2x-5$ using the range $0\leqq x\leqq 2$, and the following range parameters:**



[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][F4](Y≤)[2][X,θ,T]
[−][5][,][ALPHA][(][0][,]
[2][ALPHA][)][EXE]



8-6 Integration Graphs

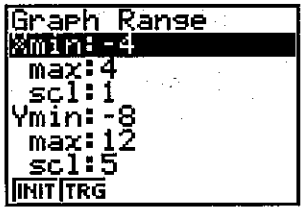
To draw integration graphs, you press [SHIFT][∫dx], enter the function, and then press [EXE]. The unit produces the graph on the display with the solution range filled in.

Important

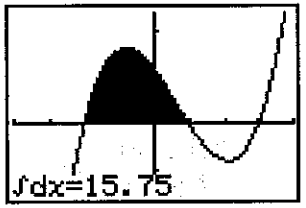
- Whenever drawing a new integration graph, you should always start out with [SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE] to clear the display.
- Do not try to use the BASE, EQUA, GRAPH, DYNA or TABLE Mode for integration graphing.

• To graph an integral

Example **To graph $\int_{-2}^{1}(x+2)(x-1)(x-3)dx$ using the following range parameters:**



[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[SHIFT][∫dx][(][X,θ,T][+][2][)][(][X,θ,T]
[−][1][)][(][X,θ,T][−][3][)]
[,][(−)][2][,][1][,][5][EXE]



Note that you can also include the integration graph operation within programs.

8-7 Probability Distribution Graphs

The unit calculates the three types of probability normal distribution shown below, along with normalized variate t(x). It also produces a probability density function graph (standard normal distribution curve) for the normal distribution.

P(t)

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{t} e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}}dt$$

Q(t)

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{0}^{t} e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}}dt$$

R(t)

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{t}^{+\infty} e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}}dt$$

t(x)

$$t=\frac{x-\bar{x}}{\sigma n}$$

Once you input a value that represents the normalized variate t(x) for one of the probabilities P(t), Q(t) and R(t), the unit produces the corresponding standard normal distribution curve. At this time, the probability calculation result appears on the display, with the calculation range highlighted in the graph.
To draw probability distribution graphs, the unit should be in the **SD** Mode and **REC** Mode.

•Note that you do not need to specify range parameters with probability distribution graphs.

[F6](SET) (or[SHIFT][SETUP])
[▼][▼][F1](REC)

[EXIT]

Perform the following graph clear operation.

[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]

•Be sure to perform the above graph clear operation before proceeding.

Press [Graph] and then [F6](PQR).

Use the function keys to input the probability distribution you are graphing.

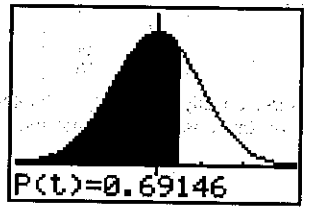
[F1](P( )..... Draws standard normal distribution curve and calculates probability P(t)
[F2](Q( ) ..... Draws standard normal distribution curve and calculates probability Q(t)
[F3](R( )..... Draws standard normal distribution curve and calculates probability R(t)
[F4](t( )..... Calculates normalized variate t(x)

•You cannot draw a graph for the normalized variate function t(x).

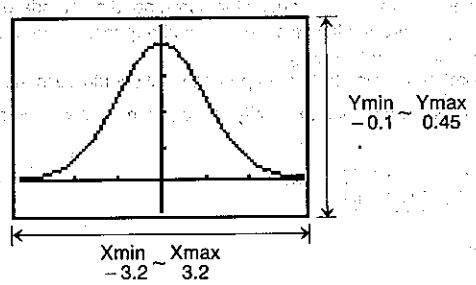
• To graph a probability distribution

Example **To graph P(0.5)**

[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][F6](PQR)[F1](P( )[0][.][5]
[)][EXE]



*The following shows the parameters that the unit uses for the probability distribution graph.



8-8 Single-Variable Statistical Graphs

To draw single-variable statistical graphs, you must use the **SD** Mode and the statistical graph **DRAW** Mode. The unit lets you draw bar graphs, line graphs and normal distribution curves using data you input.

F6(SET) (or SHIFT SETUP)
▼F1(DRW)

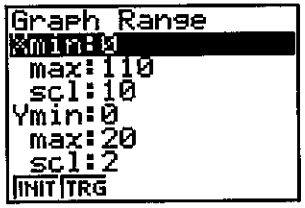
EXIT

• To draw a bar graph

Example **To draw a bar graph of the following data:**

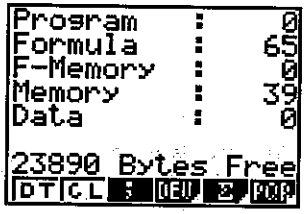
Rank	Value	Frequency
1	0	1
2	10	3
3	20	2
4	30	2
5	40	3
6	50	5
7	60	6
8	70	8
9	80	15
10	90	9
11	100	2

First, specify the range parameters. Since the maximum data value for x is 100, we will set Xmax as 110. The maximum data value for y is 15, so set Ymax as 20.



Next, specify the number of bars by increasing the number of value memories. Since we have 11 ranks, we should increase the number of memories by 11. If you skip this step, an error occurs when you try to draw the graph.

SHIFT Defm 1 1 EXE



Now clear the statistical memory.

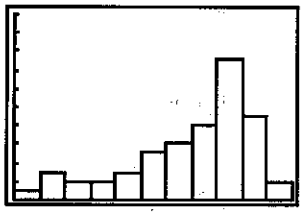
SHIFT CLR F2(Scl) EXE

Input the data. For full details on the techniques you can use to input statistical data, see page 97.

0 F1(DT) 1 0 F1(DT) F1(DT) F1(DT) 2 0 F1(DT) F1(DT)
3 0 F1(DT) F1(DT) 4 0 F1(DT) F1(DT) F1(DT)
5 0 F3(;) 5 F1(DT) 6 0 F3(;) 6 F1(DT) 7 0 F3(;) 8 F1(DT)
8 0 F3(;) 1 5 F1(DT) 9 0 F3(;) 9 F1(DT) 1 0 0 F1(DT) F1(DT)

Now draw the graph.

Graph EXE



• To find the mode (Mod) on a graph

You can find the mode (Mod) on a bar graph using the pointer. Note, however that you can only perform this operation immediately after a bar graph is drawn on the display. To find the mode immediately after drawing the above bar graph.

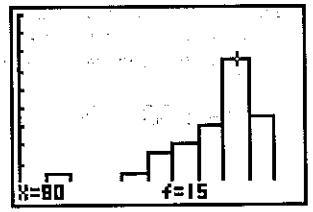
G↔T

F4

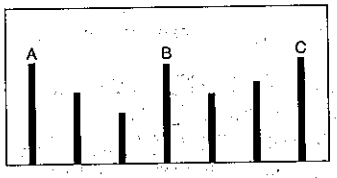
F4(DEV)

F4

[F4](Mod)



•The mode is indicated by the pointer flashing at the highest point on the graph. The values at the bottom of the graph show the data item [X] along with is frequency [f].
•In the case of multimodal distribution, the pointer will be located at the top of the bar that is farthest to the right. In the following graph, bars A, B, and C have the same frequency, so the pointer is located at the top of C because it is farthest to the right.



Use the following procedure to find the mode when using the STO Mode in the statistical data (S-data) Mode.

[G↔T]

[F4]

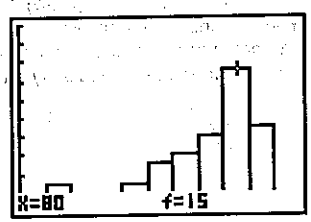
[F4](DEV)

[F4]

[F4](▽)

[F1]

[F1](Mod)

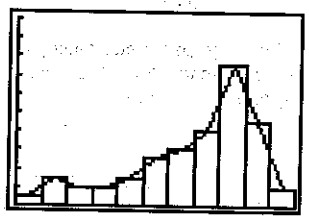


•See page 102 for information on determining Med, Max, and Min.

• To superimpose a line graph on a bar graph

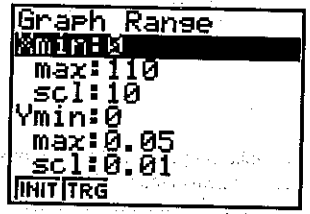
While a bar graph is displayed, perform the following key operation.

[Graph][SHIFT][F4](LIN)[EXE]



• To draw a normal distribution curve

Example **Using the data input above, with the following range parameters:**

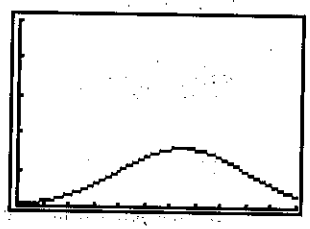


This change in range parameters is necessary because the *y* values are so much smaller than the *x* values.

Draw the graph.

[Graph][SHIFT][F4](LIN)[1][EXE]

Inputting the number 1 causes a normal distribution curve to be drawn.



Notes

•Be sure to expand the number of value memories to match the number of bars in a bar graph.
•If you change the number of value memories while you are inputting data, you will not be able to draw a graph correctly.
•If you input a value that is outside the minimum and maximum ranges you specify for the range parameters, the data is stored in statistical memory but not in graph memory.
•If you input data that is greater than the maximum you specify for the *y*-axis, the bar is drawn to the upper limit of the display, and the points outside the range cannot be connected.

•The following is the formula the unit uses to draw the normal distribution curve.

$$y=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}x\sigma n}e^{-\frac{(x-\bar{x})^2}{2x\sigma n^2}}$$

•For range parameter settings, Xmin must be less than Xmax.
•The message "done" appears on the display to indicate that drawing of a bar or line graph is complete.

8-9 Paired-Variable Statistical Graphs

To draw paired-variable statistical graphs, you must use the **REG** Mode and the statistical graph **DRAW** Mode. The unit draws graphs using data you input.

[F6](SET) (or [SHIFT][SETUP])

The following are the types of operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](LIN) ..... Linear regression line drawing (LIN Mode).
[F2](LOG) ..... Logarithmic regression curve drawing (LOG Mode).
[F3](EXP) ..... Exponential regression curve drawing (EXP Mode).
[F4](PWR) ..... Power regression curve drawing (PWR Mode).

[▼][▼][F1](DRW)

[▼][▼][F1](REC)

[EXIT]

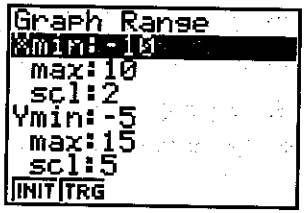
•Make sure that you specify rectangular coordinates (REC) as the graph type (G-type) for this type of graph.

• To draw a paired-variable graph

Example **To draw a graph of the following data:**

xi	*yi*
−9	−2
−5	−1
−3	2
1	3
4	5
7	8

First, specify the range parameters as shown right.



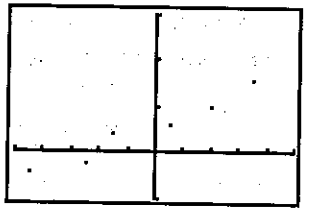
Now clear the statistical memory.

[SHIFT][CLR][F2](Scl)[EXE]

Input the data. For full details on the techniques you can use to input statistical data, see page 104.

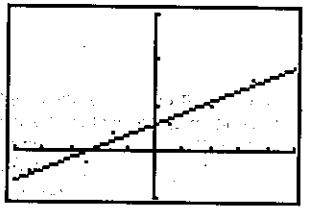
[EXIT]

[(−)][9][F3](,)[(−)][2][F1](DT)
[(−)][5][F3](,)[(−)][1][F1](DT)
[(−)][3][F3](,)[2][F1](DT)
[1][F3](,)[3][F1](DT)
[4][F3](,)[5][F1](DT)
[7][F3](,)[8][F1](DT)



Now draw the graph.

[Graph][SHIFT][F4](LIN)[1][EXE]



Notes

- A point is not plotted if a set of data is outside the range parameter values you specify.
- The following key operation causes an error (Ma ERROR) if no paired-variable statistical data is present in memory.

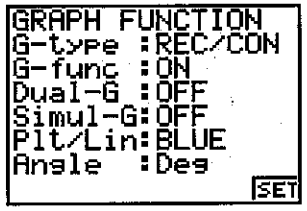
  [Graph] [SHIFT] [F4](LIN) [1] [EXE]
- For range parameter settings, Xmin must be less than Xmax.

8-10 Storing Functions in Memory

You can store up to 30 functions and expressions in memory for later recall, editing, or graphing. Rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, and parametric functions, as well as inequalities can all be stored in memory. Note that the total amount of memory used for storage of functions cannot exceed 127 bytes.

■Accessing the Graph Function Memory

Highlight the **GRAPH** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].



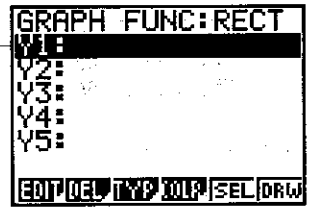
[F6]

[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21)

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]

Memory locations
Use ▲ and ▼ to select an area.



[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4] [F5] [F6]

The following are the types of operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](EDIT) ..... Graph function write/edit display
[F2](DEL) ..... Deletes graph function
[F3](TYP) ..... Graph type menu

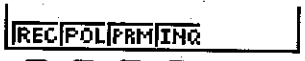
[F4](COLR) ..... Graph color menu
[F5](SEL) ..... Selects whether or not a graph should be drawn
[F6](DRW) ..... Draws a graph for a stored function

■Graph Function Types

Before storing a function into memory, be sure to first use the following procedure to specify its type (rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, parametric, inequality).

• To specify a function type

[F3](TYP)



[F1] [F2] [F3] [F4]

The following are the function types that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the type you want to specify.

[F1](REC) ..... Rectangular coordinate
[F2](POL) ..... Polar coordinate
[F3](PRM) ..... Parametric functions
[F4](INQ) ..... Inequality

• To store a rectangular coordinate function

Example **To store the following rectangular coordinate graph function in memory location Y2:**

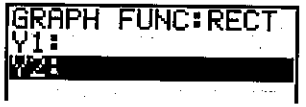
$y = 2x^2 - 5$

First specify the function type as rectangular coordinate.

[F3](TYP)[F1](REC)

Use ▲ and ▼ to select the area where you want to store the function.

▼



Input the function.

[2] [X,θ,T] [x²] [−] [5]

Store the function into memory.

[EXE]

• To store a polar coordinate function

Example **To store the following polar coordinate graph function in memory location *r*3:**

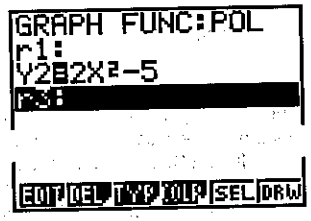
$r = 5 \sin 3\theta$

First specify the function type as polar coordinate.

[F3](TYP)[F2](POL)

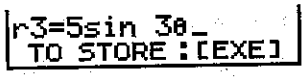
Use ▲ and ▼ to select the area where you want to store the function.

[▼][▼]



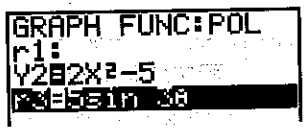
Input the function.

[5][sin][3][X,θ,T]



Store the function into memory.

[EXE]



• To store parametric functions

Example **To store the following parametric functions in memory location f4:**

$x = 3 \sin T$

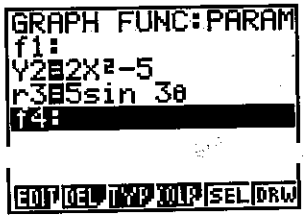
$y = 3 \cos T$

First specify the function type as parametric.

[F3](TYP)[F3](PRM)

Use ▲ and ▼ to select the area where you want to store the function.

[▼][▼][▼]



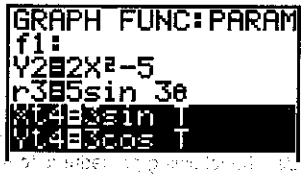
Input the functions.

[3][sin][X,θ,T][F1](,)[3][cos][X,θ,T]

[F1]

Store the functions into memory.

[EXE]



• To store an inequality

Example **To store the following inequality in graphic function memory location Y5:**

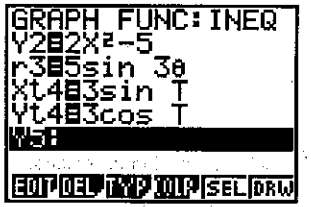
$y < x^2 - 2x - 6$

First specify the function type as inequality.

[F3](TYP)[F4](INQ)

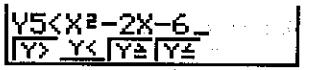
Use ▲ and ▼ to select the area where you want to store the function.

[▼][▼][▼][▼]



Input the function.

[X,θ,T][x²][−][2][X,θ,T][−][6][F2](Y<)



[F2]

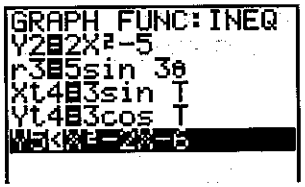
The following are the inequality types that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the type you want to specify.

[F1](Y>) ..... $y > f(x)$
[F2](Y<) ..... $y < f(x)$
[F3](Y≥) ..... $y \geq f(x)$
[F4](Y≤) ..... $y \leq f(x)$

A340087-13

Store the function into memory.

[EXE]



■Editing Graph Functions in Memory

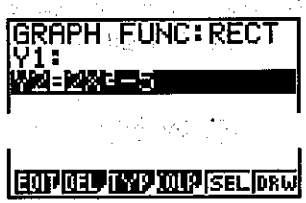
Use the following procedures to modify and delete functions that are stored in memory.

• To modify a function in memory

Example **To change the function in memory location Y2 ($y=2x^2-5$) to $y=2x^2-3$:**

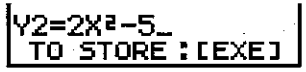
Select the area that contains the function you want to edit.

[▼]



Recall the function for editing.

[F1](EDIT)

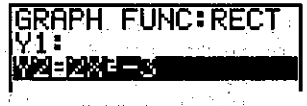


Make the changes.

[◀][3]

Store the new function into memory.

[EXE]



• To delete a function from memory

Example **To delete the function in memory location Y2:**

Display the list of functions in memory.

Use [▲] and [▼] to select the area that contains the function you want to delete.

Press [F2](DEL).

[F2](DEL)

Press [F1](YES) to delete the function, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

■Drawing Graphs from Memory

Be sure that you make the following two specifications before trying to draw graphs from memory.

- Specify the color of the graph as blue, orange, or green.
- Specify the functions whose graphs you want to draw.

• To specify the color of a graph

The default color for graph drawing blue, but you can use the following procedure to change the color to orange or green if you want.

Select the area that contains the function of the graph whose color you want to change.

Display the Graph Color Menu.

[F4](COLR)

[F1](BLU) ..... Blue
[F2](ORN) ..... Orange
[F3](GRN) ..... Green

Press the function key that corresponds to the color you want to specify.

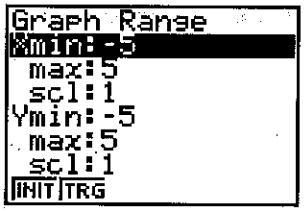
■Specifying the Graphs to be Drawn

You can specify drawing of the graphs for all functions stored in memory (overlaid on the display), or drawing of the graphs for specific functions.

• To draw the graphs of a specific function

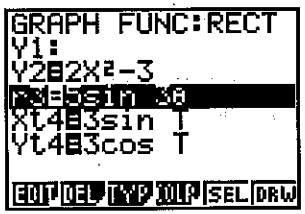
Example 1 **To draw a graph of the function in memory location Y2 ($y=2x^2-3$):**

Use the following range parameters.



Select the area that contains the first function that you want to omit from the drawing operation.

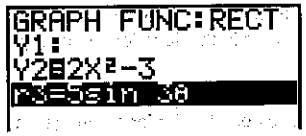
(▼)(▼)



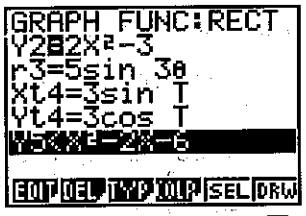
F5

F5(SEL)

This operation specifies that the graph of this function should not be drawn. Only functions whose " = " signs are highlighted will be drawn.



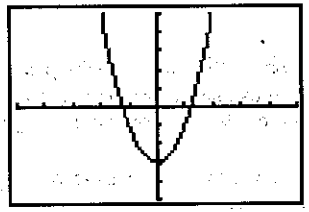
(▼)F5(SEL)
(▼)F5(SEL)



F6

Draw the graph.

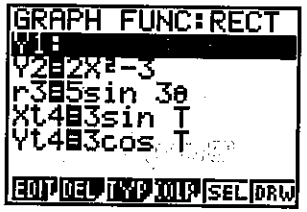
F6(DRW)



•To switch a function back to draw from non-draw, select the area that contains the function and press F5(SEL) again.

• To overlay graphs for all the functions in memory

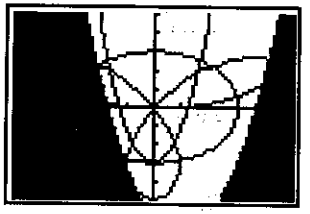
Example 2 **To overlay graphs for all the functions using the same range parameters as in Example 1:**



F6

Draw the graph.

F6(DRW)



•To draw multiple graphs simultaneously, you must first use the procedure on page 25 to specify simultaneous graphing (Simul-G).

•Simul-G: ON

Graphs of the selected functions are drawn simultaneously. The graph range parameters that are stored with the graph function are ignored when the graphs are drawn.

•Simul-G: OFF

Graphs of the selected functions are drawn one-by-one.

If you do not want the function displayed along with the graph, use the set up edit display to set the graph function (G-func) to OFF (page 24).

■Function Linking

•With Function Linking, any function that you store in the GRAPH Mode is also automatically registered in the TABLE Mode function area (page 264).

•You can also use function memory to copy functions stored in the DYNA Mode function memory to the GRAPH Mode function area.

Example **To copy the function $y = A(X + B)^2 + C$, which is stored in the DYNA Mode function memory area, to the GRAPH Mode function area Y6 (page 240).**

In the DYNA Mode, recall the function that you want to copy.

(▼)

F2

F2(EDIT)

Store the function into function memory. Here we will use memory area f_1.

SHIFT F(MEM)

F1

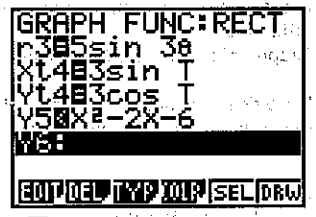
F1(STO)

F1

F1(f_1)

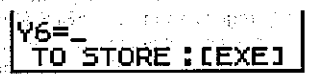
Enter the GRAPH Mode and display the function menu. Select the area where you want to store the copied function.

(▼)(▼)(▼)(▼)(▼)



F1

F1(EDIT)



Recall the function from the function memory and copy it into the DYNA Mode function area you selected.

SHIFT F(MEM)

F2

F2(RCL)

F1

F1(f_1)

EXE

- You can also copy functions stored in the GRAPH Mode to a DYNA Mode function area. See page 254 for details.

8-11 Graph Solve

The following types of solutions are available for graph functions drawn in the GRAPH Mode.

Roots
Maximums and minimums
***y*-intercepts**
Intersect values for two graphs
Coordinate values at any point (value of *y* for *x*/value of *x* for *y*)
Derivative at any point

■Displaying the Graph Solve Menu

SHIFT G-SOLV

F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6

The following are the solutions that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the solution you want to specify.

F1(RT) ..... Roots
F2(MAX) ..... Maximum
F3(MIN) ..... Minimum
F4(Y-ICP) ..... *y*-intercept
F5(ISCT) ..... Intersection of two graphs
F6(▽) ..... Display of the second Graph Solve menu

Pressing F6(▽) causes the following menu to appear on the display.

F6(▽)

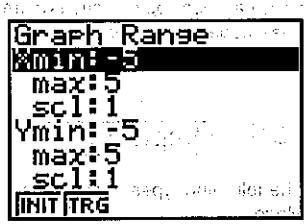
Press the function key below the operation you want to specify.

F1(Y-CA) ..... y-coordinate value for a given x-coordinate
F2(X-CA) ..... x-coordinate value for a given y-coordinate
F3(d/dx) ..... Derivative for a given point

Except for the intersection of two graphs, all of the following operations are performed after drawing of the following function graphs.

Memory Area Y1: $y = x + 1$
Memory Area Y2: $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$

The range parameter settings shown here are also used.

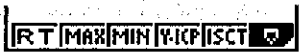


•For details on drawing graphs, see section "8-10 Storing Functions in Memory" starting on page 176.

■Determining Roots

Example **To determine the roots for $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$:**

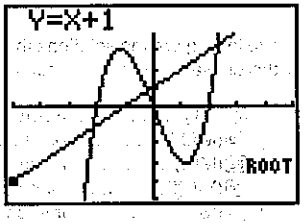
SHIFT G-SOLV



F1

F1(RT)

(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)

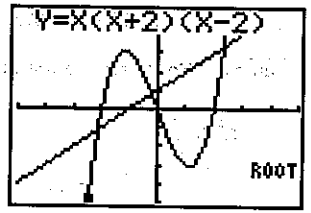


•A "■" cursor appears on the graph that has the lowest memory area number.

Specify the graph you want to use.

▼

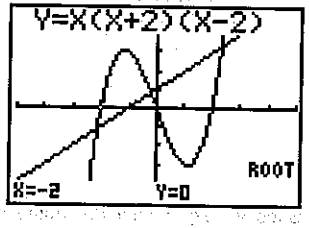
•Use ▲ and ▼ to move the cursor to the graph whose roots you want to find.



Determine the root.

EXE

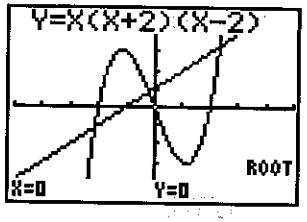
•Roots are found starting from the left.



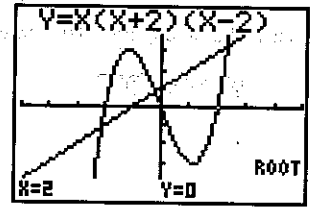
Search for the next root to the right.

▶

•If there is no root to the right, nothing happens when you press ▶.



▶



•You can use ◀ to move back to the left.
•If there is only one graph, pressing F1(RT) directly displays the root (selection of the graph is not required).

■Determining Maximums and Minimums

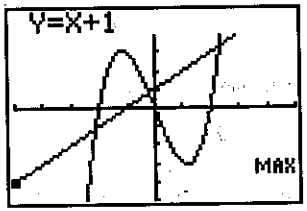
Example **To determine the maximum and minimum for $y = x\,(x + 2)\,(x - 2)$:**

[SHIFT] [G-SOLV]

[F2]

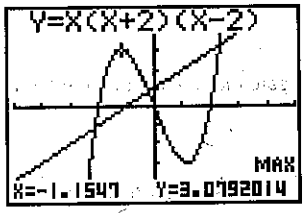
[F2](MAX)

(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)



Specify the graph and determine the maximum.

[▼] [EXE]

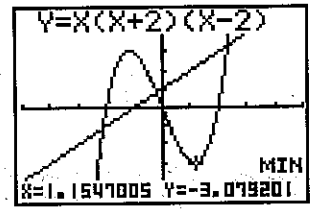


[SHIFT] [G-SOLV]

[F3]

Specify the graph and determine the minimum.

[F3](MIN) [▼] [EXE]



- If there is more than one maximum/minimum, you can use [◀] and [▶] to move between them.
- If there is only one graph, pressing [F2](MAX)/[F3](MIN) directly displays the maximum/minimum (selection of the graph is not required).

■Determining y-intercepts

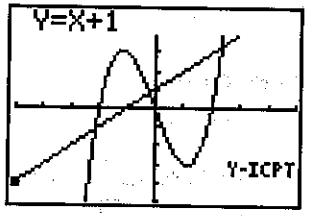
Example **To determine the y-intercept for $y = x + 1$:**

[SHIFT] [G-SOLV]

[F4]

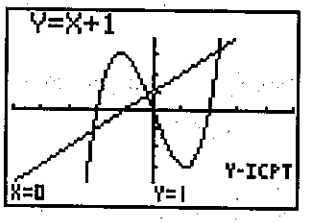
[F4](Y-ICP)

(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)



Determine the y-intercept.

[EXE]



- y-intercepts are the points that the graph intersects the y-axis.
- If there is only one graph, pressing [F4](Y-ICP) directly displays the y-intercepts (selection of the graph is not required).

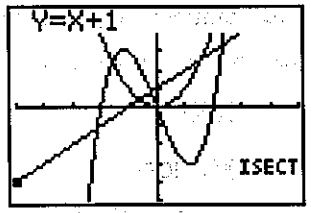
■Determining Points of Intersection for Two Graphs

Example **After drawing the following three graphs, determine the points of intersection for the Graph A and Graph C. Use the same range parameters as those defined for the examples above:**
Graph A: $y = x + 1$
Graph B: $y = x\,(x + 2)\,(x - 2)$
Graph C: $y = x^2$

[SHIFT] [G-SOLV]

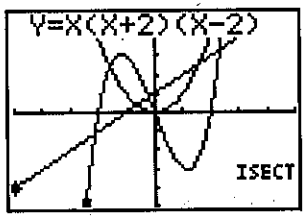
[F5]

[F5](ISCT)
(This puts the unit into standby waiting for selection of a graph.)



Specify Graph A.

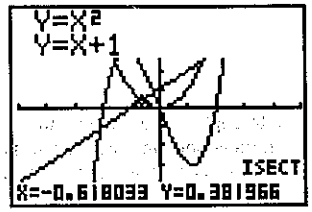
[EXE]



•Pressing [EXE] changes " ■ " into " ◆ " for specification of the first graph.

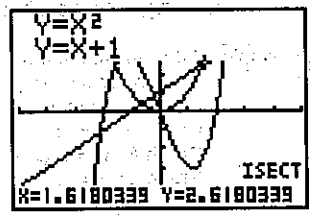
Specify the second graph (Graph C, here) to determine the points of intersection.

[▼][EXE]



•Use [▲] and [▼] to move " ■ " on the second graph.
•Intersections are found starting from the left.

[▶]

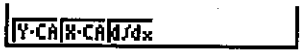


•The next intersection to the right is found. If there is no intersection to the right, nothing happens when you perform this operation.
•You can use [◀] to move back to the left.
•If there are only two graphs, pressing [F5](ISCT) directly displays the intersections (selection of the graph is not required).

■Determining a Coordinate (x for a given y/y for a given x)

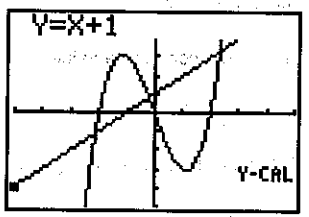
Example **To determine the y-coordinate for x = 0.5 and the x-coordinate for y = 1.8 in the graph $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$:**

[SHIFT][G-SOLV][F6](▽)



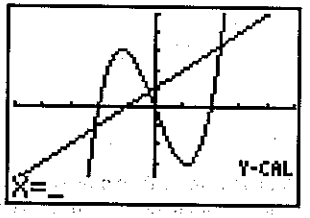
[F1]

[F1](Y-CA)



Specify a graph.

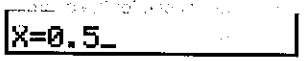
[▼][EXE]



•At this time, the unit waits for input of an x-coordinate value.

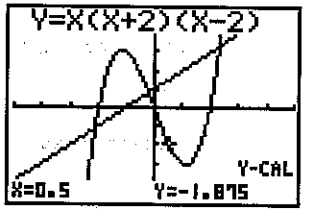
Input the x-coordinate value.

[0][•][5]



Determine the corresponding y-coordinate value.

[EXE]

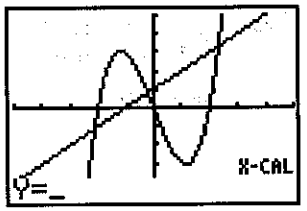


[SHIFT][G-SOLV][F6](▽)

[F2]

Specify a graph.

F2(X-CA)▼EXE



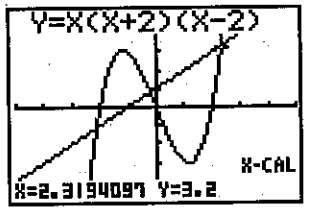
•At this time, the unit waits for input of a *y*-coordinate value.

Input the *y*-coordinate value.

3·2

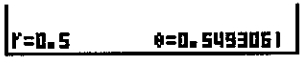
Determine the corresponding *x*-coordinate value.

EXE



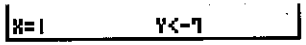
•If there is more than one *x*-coordinate value for a given *y*-coordinate value or more than one *y*-coordinate value for a given *x*-coordinate value, use ▶ and ◀ to move between them.
•The display used for the coordinate values depends on the graph type as shown below.

•Polar Coordinate Graph



•Parametric Graph

•Inequality Graph



•Note that you can not determine a *y*-coordinate for a given *x*-coordinate with a parametric graph.
•If there is only one graph, pressing F1(Y-CA)/F2(X-CA) directly displays the *x*-coordinate/*y*-coordinate (selection of the graph is not required).

■Determining the Derivative for a Given Point

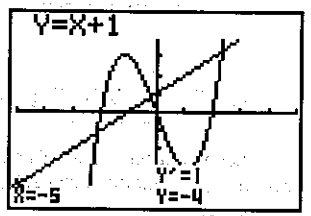
Example To determine the derivative at the origin $(x, y) = (0, 0)$ for the graph $y = x(x + 2)(x - 2)$:

SHIFT G-SOLV F6(▽)

Calculate the coordinate value and derivative.

F3(d/dx)

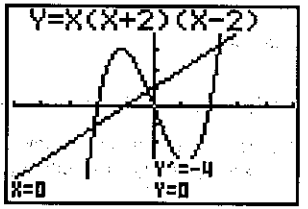
•The coordinate for the leftmost point on the display and the derivative appears on the display for graph whose function is stored in the lowest numbered memory area.



Specify a graph and determine the derivative for another point.

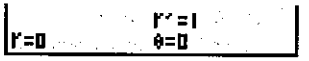
▼▶~▶

•Pressing ▶ and ◀ moves the pointer.

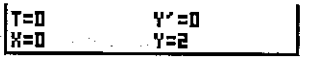


•The display used for the coordinate values depends on the graph type as shown below.

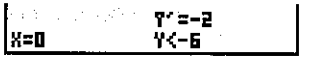
•Polar Coordinate Graph



•Parametric Graph



•Inequality Graph



Important

- Depending on the range parameter settings, there may be some error in solutions produced by Graph Solve.
- If no solution can be found for any of the above operations, the message "No solution" appears on the display.
- The following conditions can interfere with calculation precision and may make it impossible to obtain a solution.
  - *When the solution is a point of tangency to the x-axis.
  - *When the solution is a point of tangency between two graphs.

8-12 Other Graph Functions

The functions described in this section can be used with rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, parametric, inequality, and statistical graphs.

Important

The procedures described here can be performed in the COMP, SD, REG, MAT, or TABLE Mode or in the GRAPH Mode. The following examples show operation for the COMP Mode only.

■Setting the Type of Graphing Method (G-type)

You can use the set up display to specify either of the following two graphing methods by changing the G-type setting (page 22).

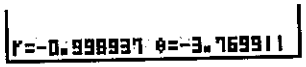
F5(CON) ..... Connects plotted points with lines
F6(PLT) ..... Only points are plotted (without connection)

■Trace Function

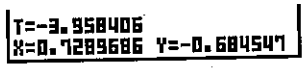
The Trace Function lets you move a pointer along the line in a graph and display coordinate values at any point. The following illustrations show how values are displayed for each type of graph.

- **Rectangular Coordinate Graph**

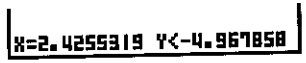
- **Polar Coordinate Graph**



- **Parametric Graph**



- **Inequality Graph**

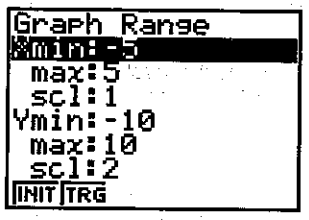


- **To determine the values of points of intersection**

Example **To determine the values of the points of intersection for the following equations:**

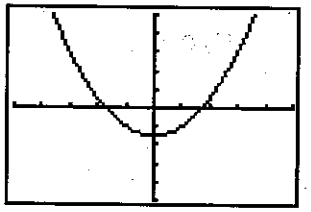
$y = x^2 - 3$
$y = -x + 2$

Use the following range parameters:



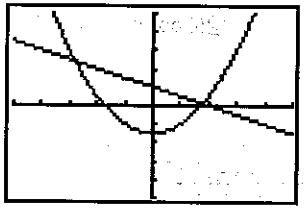
Draw the graph of the first equation.

F6(SET) F1(REC) EXIT
SHIFT F5(CLS) EXE
Graph X,θ,T x² − 3 EXE



Overdraw the graph of the second equation.

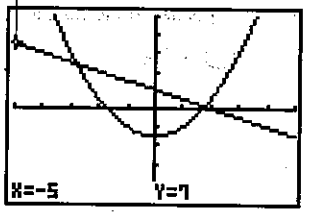
Graph (−) X,θ,T + 2 EXE



Press F1(Trace) to activate the Trace Function.

F1(Trace)

Pointer

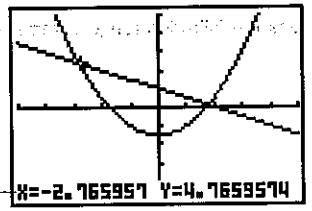


Move the pointer using ▶ and ◀. Holding down either key moves the pointer at high speed.

Move the pointer to the first intersection.

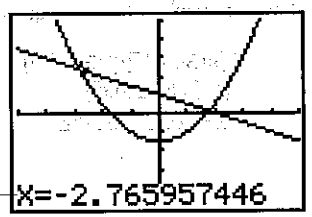
When the pointer is at the location you want, press [F6](Coord) to view coordinates individually. Each press of [F6](Coord) changes the coordinate display in the sequence shown below.

▶ ~ ▶



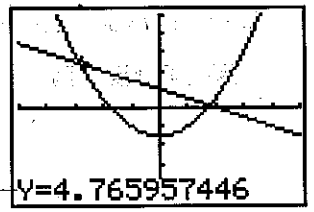
X/Y coordinates

[F6](Coord)



X coordinate only

[F6](Coord)



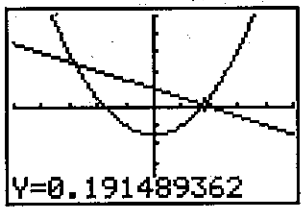
Y coordinate only

Important

The pointer does not move at fixed intervals. It follows the dots on the display. Because of this, the values provided for coordinates are approximate.

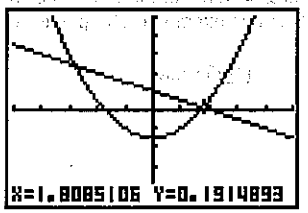
Move the pointer to the next intersection.

▶ ~ ▶



You can then use [F6](Coord) to view the x and y coordinate values.

[F6](Coord)



Finally, press [F1](Trace) again to exit the Trace Function.

• To move the trace between two graphs

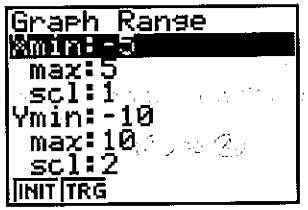
This operation can be used to trace multiple graphs on the same display. In the COMP, SD, REG, MAT or TABLE Mode this operation can be used with up to six graphs that are layered using multi-statements or programming. In the GRAPH Mode, all graphs that are drawn on the display can be traced.

Example **To trace points on the following equations (using a multistatement):**

$y = (x + 2)(x - 3)$

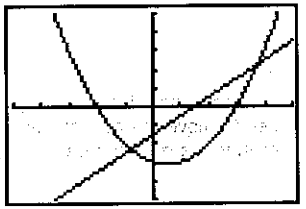
$y = 2x - 3$

Use the following range parameters:



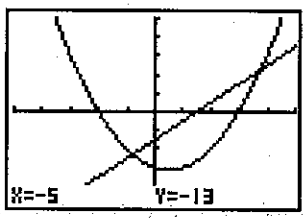
Execute the multistatement that draws the two graphs.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][(][X,θ,T][+][2][)][(][X,θ,T][−][3][)]
[ALPHA][:]
[Graph][2][X,θ,T][−][3][EXE]



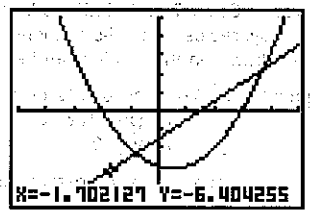
Press [F1](Trace) to activate the Trace Function. The coordinate values on the display are for x = Xmin of the graph drawn by the last function in the multistatement ($y = 2x - 3$ in this example). The pointer is also located on the last graph.

[F1](Trace)



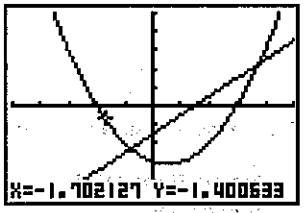
Move the pointer along the line where it is located using ▶ and ◀. Holding down either key moves the pointer at high speed.

▶ ~ ▶



Use ▲ and ▼ to move the pointer between the two graphs.

▲ (or ▼)



Note

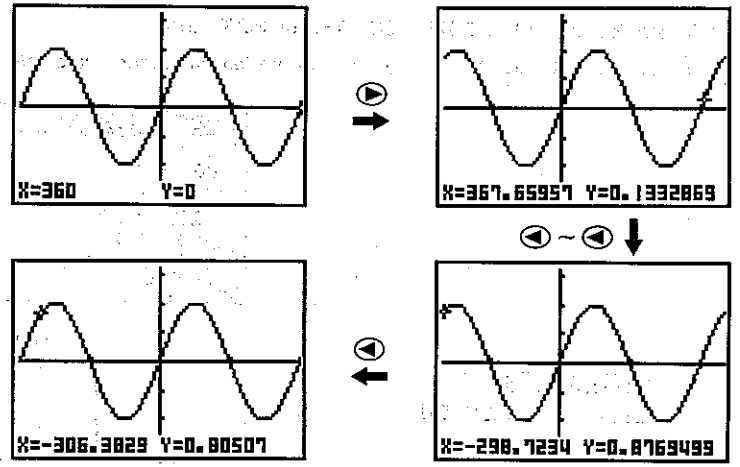
- If you have more than two graphs shown on the display, the ▲ and ▼ cursors can be used to move the pointer from graph to graph.
  When you are finished, press [F1](Trace) again to exit the Trace Function.

■Scrolling Graphs

If the graph you are tracing runs off the display to the left or right, the display scrolls automatically to follow the Trace Function pointer as you trace the graph.

Example

[SHIFT][ORG][F1](Deg)[EXE]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][sin][EXE]
[F1](Trace)▶ ~ ▶



- You cannot scroll polar coordinate or parametric graphs. You also cannot scroll over-drawn graphs that contain polar coordinate or parametric graphs.
- If Dual-G is switched on when you activate the trace function, you will not be able to scroll the display (page 24).

■Notes on Using the Trace Function

- You can use the Trace Function immediately after you draw a graph only. If you draw a graph and then perform a calculation or any other operation (besides [M]-Disp, Range, or G-T), the Trace Function will be unavailable.
- The values for the x- and y-coordinates at the bottom of the display use 10-digit or 5-digit mantissas with a 2-digit exponent. When both the x-axis and y-axis are displayed, an 8-digit or 4-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent is used for positive values. A 7-digit or 3-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent is used for negative values.
- You cannot use the Trace Function during program execution.
- Once program execution is suspended by a "◢" symbol, you can use the Trace Function on a graph produced at that point.

•If a display statement (◢) caused the first graph to be drawn (indicated when the message "— Disp —" is shown on the display), drawing the subsequent graph after activating the trace function causes the previous coordinates ("$x =$" and "$y =$") to be cleared from the display.

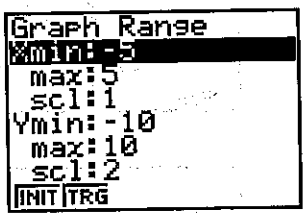
■Plot Function

The Plot Function makes it possible to plot points anywhere on a graph.

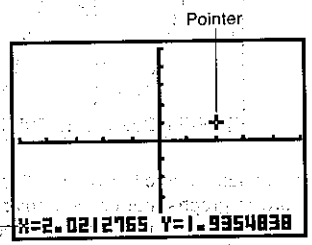
Note that there are two different plot operations: one for graphs in the COMP, SD, REG, or MAT Mode, and another for graphs in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode.

• To plot points in the COMP, SD, REG or MAT Mode

Example **To plot a point at $x=2$, $y=2$, with the following range parameters:**

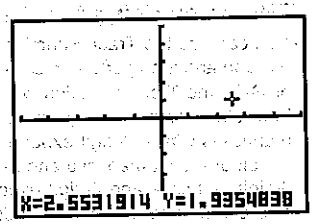


SHIFT F5 (CLS) EXE
SHIFT F3 (PLT) 2 , 2 EXE

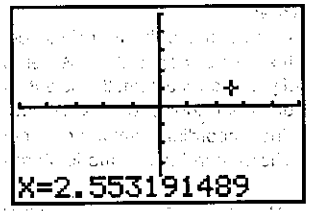


Move the pointer using ▶, ◀, ▲ and ▼. Holding down these keys moves the pointer at high speed.

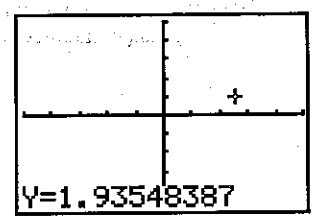
▶▶▶▶▶



F6 (Coord)

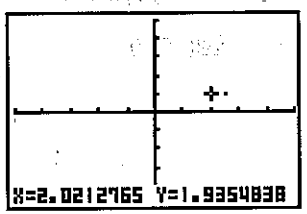


F6 (Coord)



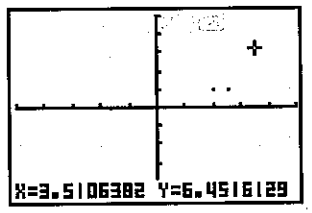
When the pointer is at the location you want, press EXE to plot a point. At this time, the pointer returns to the original point you specified (2, 2 in this example).

EXE



You can change the original point at any time by pressing F3 (Plot) and inputting new coordinates.

F3 (Plot) 3 . 5 , 6 . 5 EXE

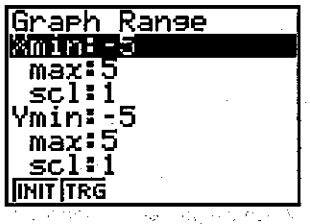


Notes

- If you activate the Plot Function without specifying an x-coordinate and y-coordinate, the pointer appears in the center of the screen.
- If you specify a point that is outside the range set up by the range parameters, the pointer does not appear on the display.
- The x-coordinate value of the current pointer location is stored in the X value memory. The y-coordinate value is stored in the Y value memory.

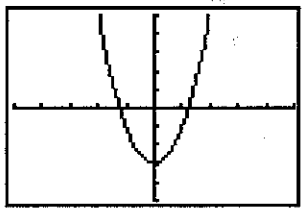
• To plot points in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode

Example **To plot a point on the graph represented by $y = 2x^2 - 3$, with the following range parameters:**



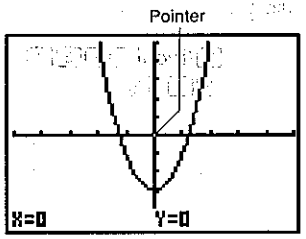
First draw the graph for $y = 2x^2 - 3$ using the procedures described on page 181.

[F6](DRW)



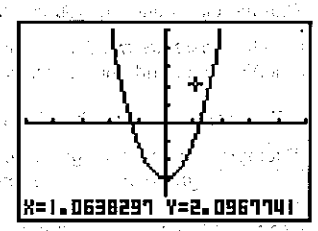
Activate the Plot Function, and the pointer appears flashing in the center of the display.

[F3](Plot)

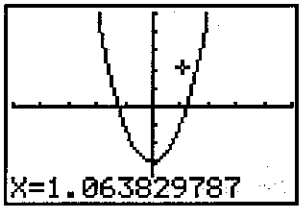


Use the cursor keys to move the pointer around the display.

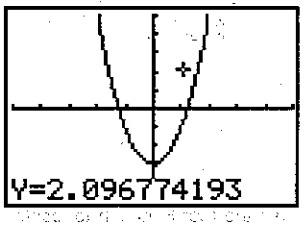
[▶] ~ [▶]
[▲] ~ [▲]



[F6](Coord)



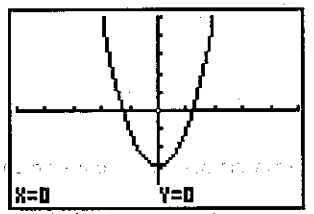
[F6](Coord)



When the pointer is at the location you want, press [EXE] to plot a point.

You can return the pointer to the center of the display at any time by pressing [F3](Plot).

[F3](Plot)



Notes

- You can switch the Plot Function off by pressing [F5](Cls). When you do, the graph is cleared from the display and then redrawn, without the points that you plotted.
- Whenever you are using the Plot Function, the location of the pointer is maintained in value memory. The x-coordinate is stored in value memory X, while the y-coordinate is stored in value memory Y.

■Line Function

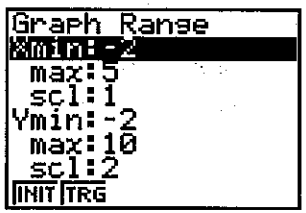
With the Line Function, you can link two points with a straight line.

Note that there are two different line operations: one for graphs in the COMP, SD, REG, or MAT Mode, and another for graphs in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode.

• To draw a line in the COMP, SD, REG or MAT Mode

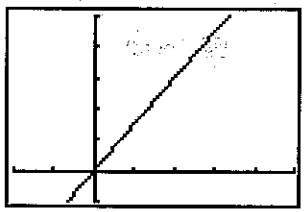
Example **To draw the graph for $y=3x$, and then draw a line from the point on the graph where $x=2$ and $y=6$:**

Use the following range parameters:



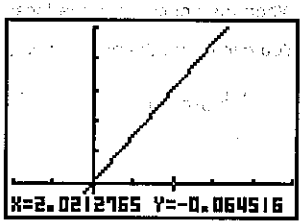
Draw the graph.

SHIFT F5 (CLS) EXE
Graph 3 X,θ,T EXE



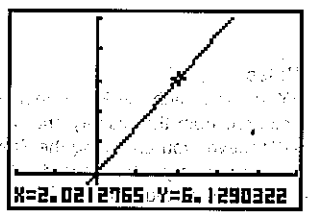
Use the Plot Function to locate the pointer at $x=2$, $y=0$.

F3 (Plot) 2 , 0 EXE



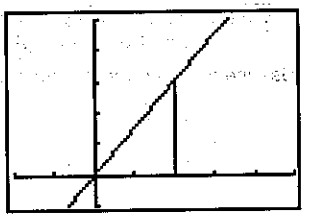
Move the pointer up to the graph line.

F3 (Plot) 2 , 0 EXE
▲ ~ ▲



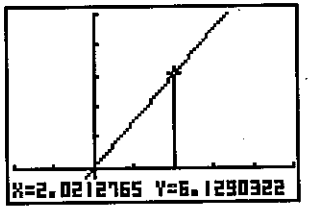
Draw the line.

F4 (Line) EXE



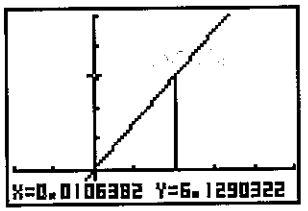
Now draw another line to the y-axis. Since the x- and y-coordinates of the point you last plotted are stored in X and Y value memories, you can easily move the pointer back to the point on the graph. Note the following operation.

F3 (Plot) ALPHA X , ALPHA Y EXE



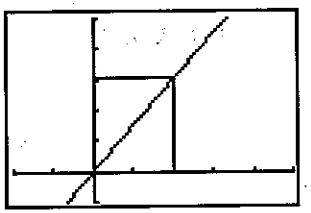
Move the pointer to the y-axis.

◀ ~ ◀



Draw the line.

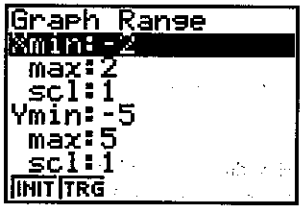
F4 (Line) EXE



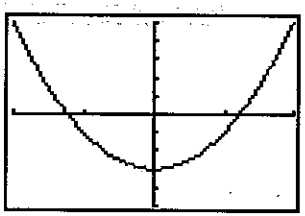
• To draw lines in the GRAPH or TABLE Mode

Example **To draw the graph for $y=2x^2-3$ and then draw a line from the minimum point on the graph to the point where $x=2$ and $y=5$:**

Use the following range parameters:

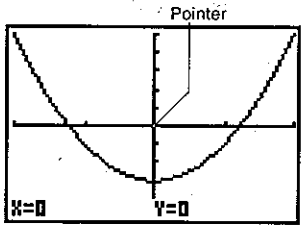


First draw the graph for $y=2x^2-3$ using the procedures described on page 181.



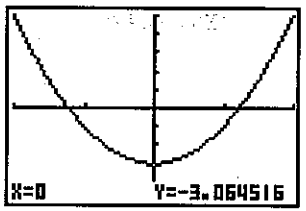
Activate the Plot Function, and the pointer appears flashing in the center of the display.

[F3](Plot)



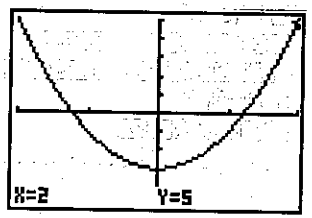
Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the minimum point on the graph, and press [EXE].

[▼] ~ [▼] [EXE]



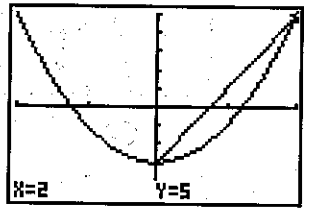
Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the point where $x=2$ and $y=5$.

[▶] ~ [▶]
[▲] ~ [▲]



Press [F4](Line) to connect the two points with a line.

[F4](Line)



Note

- You can switch the Line Function off by pressing [F5](Cls). When you do, the graph is cleared from the display and then redrawn, without the lines you drew.

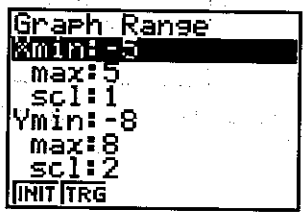
■ Graph Scroll Function

Immediately after you have drawn a graph, you can scroll it on the display. Use the cursor keys to scroll the graph left, right, up and down. The display is scrolled in increments of 12 dots, with the display being redrawn after each scroll operation.

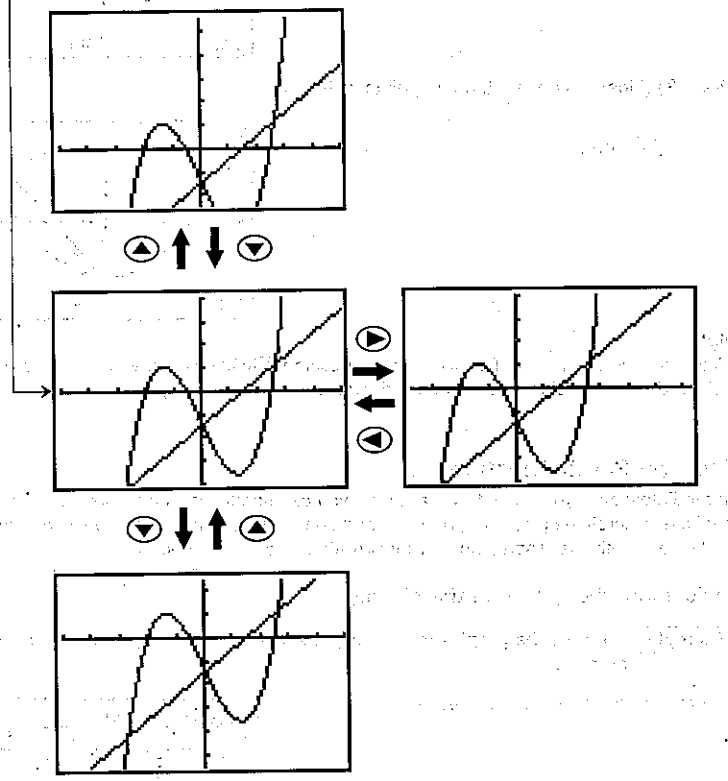
• To scroll the graph on the display

Example **To draw the graph for $y=0.25(x+2)(2x+1)(2x-5)$, $y=2x-3$, and then scroll it:**

Use the following range parameters:



[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][0][•][2][5][(][X,θ,T][+][2][)]
[(][2][X,θ,T][+][1][)][(][2][X,θ,T][−]
[5][)][SHIFT][↵]
[Graph][2][X,θ,T][−][3][EXE]



•You cannot scroll bar graphs and line graphs produced using single-variable statistical data.

■Zoom Functions

You can use Zoom to enlarge or reduce graphs on the display.

■Before Using Zoom

Immediately after drawing a graph, press [F2](Zoom) to display the first Zoom/Auto Range menu.

[F2](Zoom)

The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to specify.

- [F1](BOX) ..... Graph enlargement using the Box Zoom function
- [F2](FCT) ..... Specification of *x*- and *y*-axis zoom factors
- [F3](×f) ..... Enlargement according to preset zoom factors
- [F4](×$^1/_f$) ..... Reduction according to preset zoom factors
- [F5](AUT) ..... Automatic setting of *y*-axis range values for drawing of graph to use full *y*-axis (page 217)
- [F6](▽) ..... Display of the second Zoom/Auto Range menu

Pressing [F6](▽) causes the following menu to appear on the display.

[F6](▽)

Press the function key below the operation you want to specify.

- [F1](ORG) ..... Returns an enlarged or reduced graph to its original size
- [F2](SQR) ..... Adjusts ranges to make *x*-range the same as the *y*-range (page 219)
- [F3](RND) ..... Rounds coordinate values at the current pointer location to the optimum number of significant digits (page 220)

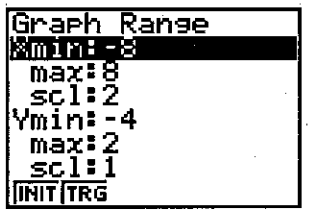
■Box Zoom Function

The Box Zoom Function lets you cut out a specific section of a graph for zooming.

• To zoom in on a part of a graph

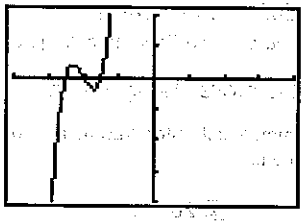
Example **To specify a box on the graph for $y=(x+5)(x+4)(x+3)$:**

Specify the range parameters.



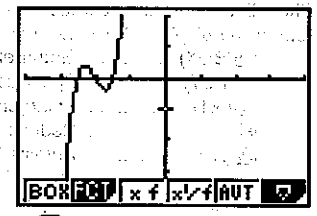
Draw the graph.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph]([X,θ,T][+]5)([X,θ,T][+]
4)([X,θ,T][+]3)[EXE]



Press [F2](Zoom) and a pointer appears flashing in the center of the display.

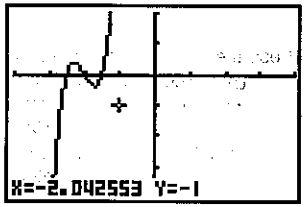
[F2](Zoom)



[F1]

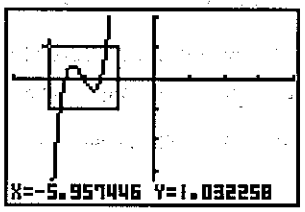
Press [F1](BOX) and move the pointer using the cursor keys.
Once the pointer is located where you want one corner of the box to be, press [EXE].

[F1](BOX)
[◀] ~ [◀][EXE]



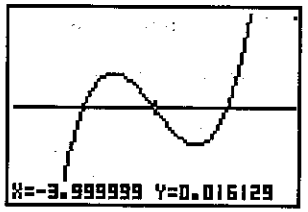
Move the pointer to the location of the corner diagonally opposite the one you have just set. Note that a box automatically appears on the display.

[▲] ~ [▲][◀] ~ [◀]



When the pointer is located where you want the other corner of the box to be, press [EXE].

[EXE]

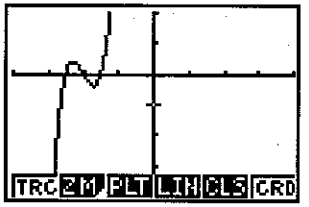


Note that the box you defined becomes the outline of the display, and the graph is enlarged to fit.
You can repeat the enlarge operation and make enlargements of part of an enlarged graph.

• To return a graph to its original size

Example **To return to the graph enlarged above to its original size:**

[F2](Zoom)[F6](▽)
[F1](ORG)



- If you locate the second corner of the box horizontally or vertically with the first corner, no box is formed, and so the graph is not enlarged.
- For graphs drawn in the COMP, SD, REG, or MAT Mode, the Box Zoom Function can be used to zoom only the most recently drawn six graphs. In the case of the GRAPH Mode, the Box Zoom Function can be used to zoom any graphs drawn.
- You cannot enlarge or reduce a single-variable bar or line graph.

■Using the Factor Zoom Function to Enlarge and Reduce the Entire Graph

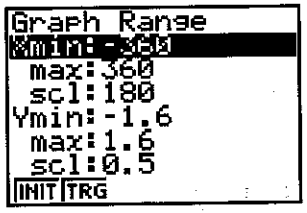
You can enlarge or reduce the entire graph. You can set different factors for the *x* and *y*-axes, which means that you can double the length while leaving the height unchanged, or vice versa.
You can change the center point of the Factor Zoom by using the cursor keys to move the pointer.

A340087-13

• To enlarge a graph

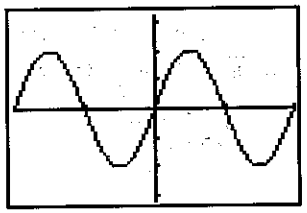
Example **To enlarge the graph for $y = \sin x$ by 1.5 times on the x-axis and 2 times on the y-axis:**

Specify the range parameters.



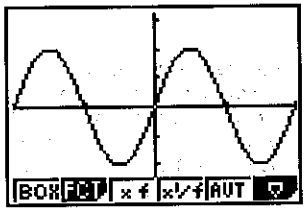
Draw the graph.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[SHIFT][DRG][F1](Deg)[EXE]
[Graph][sin][X,θ,T][EXE]



Press [F2](Zoom).

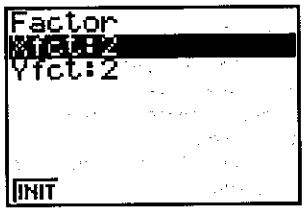
[F2](Zoom)



[F2]

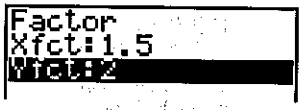
Press [F2](FCT) to display the Factor Input Screen.

[F2](FCT)

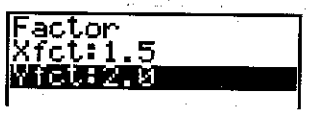


Input the zoom factors for the x-axis and y-axis.

[1][•][5][EXE]



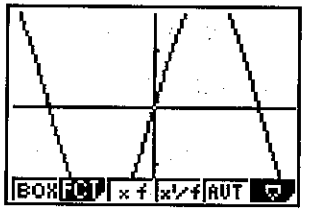
[2][•][0][EXE]



[EXIT]

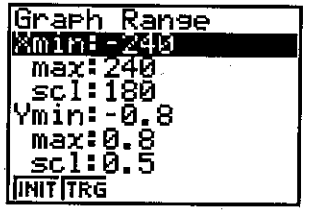
Press [F3](× f) to redraw the graph according to the factors you have specified.

[F3](× f)



At this time, the range parameters are changed as follows:

[Range]

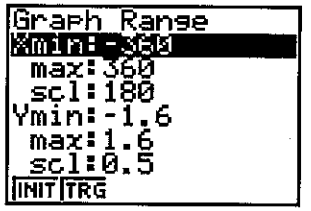


You can repeat the enlarge operation and enlarge the enlarged graph again.

• To reduce a graph

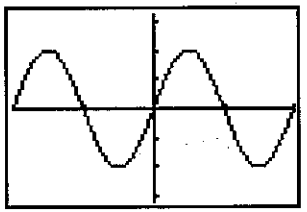
Example **To reduce the graph for $y = \sin x$ by 1.5 times on the x-axis and 2.0 times on the y-axis:**

Specify the range parameters.



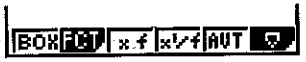
Draw the graph.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[SHIFT][θ][F1](Deg)[EXE]
[Graph][sin][X,θ,T][EXE]



Press [F2](Zoom).

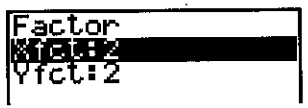
[F2](Zoom)



[F2]

Press [F2](FCT) to display the Factor Input Screen.

[F2](FCT)



Input the zoom factors for the x-axis and y-axis.

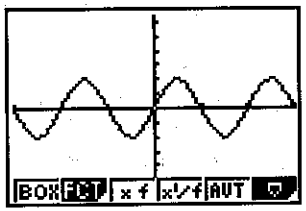
[1][·][5][EXE]

[2][·][0][EXE]

[EXIT]

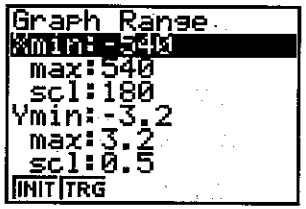
Press [F4]($\times^1/_f$) to redraw the graph according to the factors you have specified.

[F4]($\times^1/_f$)



At this time, the range parameters are changed as follows:

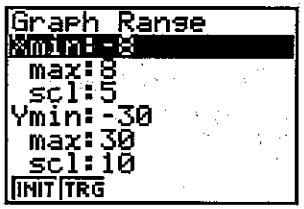
[Range]



You can repeat the reduce operation and reduce the reduced graph again.

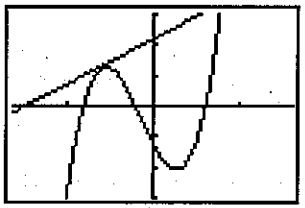
• To specify the center point of an enlarged display

Example **To enlarge the graphs: $y=(x+4)(x+1)(x-3)$, and $y=3x+22$ by 5 times on the x-axis and y-axis, with the apparent point of tangency at the center of the display. Use the following range parameters:**



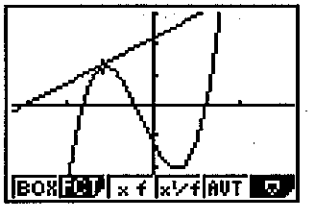
Draw the graph.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph]([X,θ,T][+]4)([X,θ,T][+]
1)([X,θ,T][−]3)[SHIFT][↵]
[Graph]3[X,θ,T][+]22[EXE]



Press [F2](Zoom) to display the Zoom Menu and the pointer appears flashing in the center of the display. Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the point of tangency.

[F2](Zoom)
◀ ~ ◀ ▲ ~ ▲



[F2]

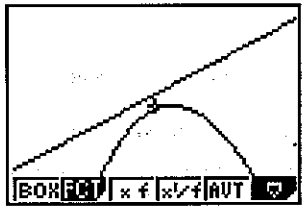
Input the zoom factors for the *x*-axis and *y*-axis.

[F2](FCT)
[5][EXE][5][EXE]

[EXIT]

Press [F3](×f) to redraw the graph according to the factors you have specified.

[F3](×f)



Note that these graphs are not tangent as they appear on the normal (unenlarged) display.

• To initialize the zoom factors

[F2](Zoom)[F2](FCT)[F1](INIT)

Anytime you perform the above operation, the unit initializes the zoom factors to the following settings.

• To specify the zoom factors within a program

Use the following format to specify the zoom factors in a program.

Factor (Xfact), (Yfact)

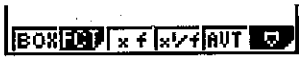
Note

- You can use only positive values as zoom factors. You can perform calculations that consist of up to 10 numbers, operators, etc.
- For graphs drawn in the COMP, SD, REG, or MAT Mode, the Factor Zoom can be used to zoom only the most recently drawn six graphs. In the case of the GRAPH Mode, Factor Zoom can be used to zoom any graphs drawn.
- You cannot enlarge or reduce a single-variable bar or line graph.

■Auto Range

The Auto Range function automatically sets the range value of the *y*-axis so that the graph completely fills the screen along the *y*-axis. This function is available from the first Zoom/Auto Range menu.

[F2](Zoom)

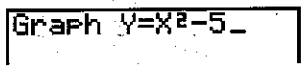


[F5]

Example 1 **To use Auto Range to graph $y = x^2 - 5$ when the *x*-axis range is set as X min = −3 and X max = 5:**

Input the function to draw the graph.

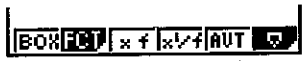
[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][X,θ,T][x^2][−][5]



[EXE]

Press [F2](Zoom) to display the first Zoom/Auto Range menu.

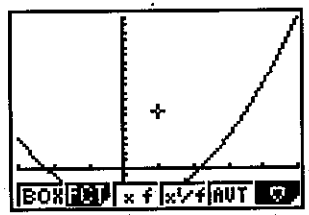
[F2](Zoom)



[F5]

Press [F5](AUT) to draw the graph.

[F5](AUT)



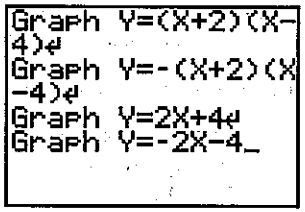
- Pressing [EXIT] twice or [SHIFT][QUIT] clears the menu from the bottom of the display.

Example 2 **To use Auto Range to graph the following functions when the x-axis range is set as X min = −4 and X max = 6:**

$y = (x + 2)(x - 4)$
$y = -(x + 2)(x - 4)$
$y = 2x + 4$
$y = -2x - 4$

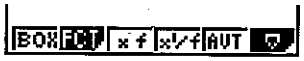
Input the function to draw the graph.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][(][X,θ,T][+][2][)][(]
[X,θ,T][−][4][)][SHIFT][↵]
[Graph][←][(][X,θ,T][+][2][)]
[(][X,θ,T][−][4][)][SHIFT][↵]
[Graph][2][X,θ,T][+][4][SHIFT][↵]
[Graph][←][2][X,θ,T][−][4]

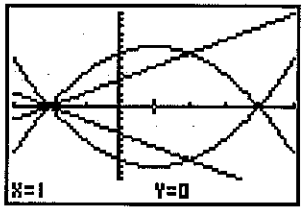


[EXE]

[F2](Zoom)



[F5](AUT)
[EXIT][EXIT]



Notes

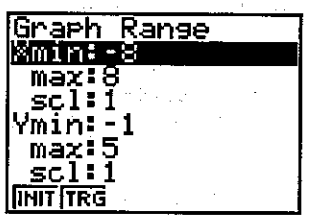
- In the COMP, SD, REG, and MAT Modes, Auto Range is valid only for the last six graphs drawn. In the GRAPH Mode, Auto Range is valid for all graphs drawn.
- You cannot use Auto Range inside a program.
- When Auto Range is used inside of a multistatement formed using colons only, Auto Range parameters are applied throughout the multistatement, even in sections that do not contain graph functions.
- When Auto Range is used in a statement that uses a display result command to draw a graph, Auto Range parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overdraw rules (page 159).

■Graph Adjust

This function makes the x-range the same as the y-range. It is helpful when drawing circle graphs. This function is available from the second Zoom/Auto Range menu.

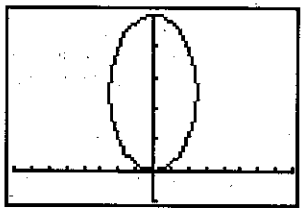
[F2](Zoom)[F6](▽)

Example **To use Graph Adjust to draw the graph for $r = 5 \sin \theta$. The range parameters should be set as shown here:**



Draw the graph.

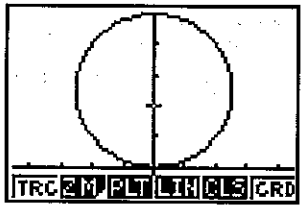
[F6](SET)[F2](POL)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][5][sin][X,θ,T][EXE]



[F2](Zoom)[F6](▽)

Adjust the graph.

[F2](SQR)



- The graph becomes a circle.

Notes

- In the COMP, SD, REG, and MAT Modes, Graph Adjust is valid only for the last six graphs drawn. In the Graph Mode, Graph Adjust is valid for all graphs drawn.
- You cannot use Graph Adjust inside of a program.
- When Graph Adjust is used inside of a multistatement formed using colons only, Graph Adjust parameters are applied throughout the multistatement, even in sections that do not contain graph functions.
- When Graph Adjust is used in a statement that uses a display result command to draw a graph, Graph Adjust parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overwrite rules (page 159).

■Coordinate Rounding

Coordinate Rounding rounds the coordinate values at the current pointer location to the optimum number of significant digits (page 194). It is helpful when you are using the Trace and Plot. This function is available from the second Zoom/Auto Range menu.

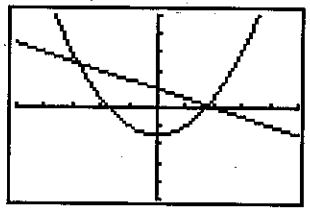
[F2](Zoom)[F6](▽)

[F3]

Example **To use Coordinate Rounding to round the coordinates when the pointer is located at the points of intersection for the two graphs drawn on page 194. Use the same range parameters as in the example on page 194.**

Input the functions and draw the graph.

[F6](SET)[F1](REC)[EXIT]
[SHIFT][F5](CLS)[EXE]
[Graph][X,θ,T][x²][−][3][SHIFT][↵]
[Graph][(−)][X,θ,T][+][2][EXE]

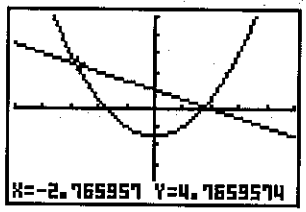


Activate Trace.

[F1](Trace)

Move the pointer to the first intersection.

[▶] ~ [▶]

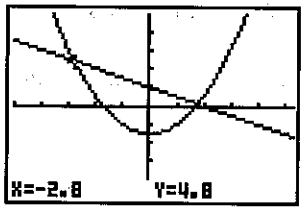


[F2](Zoom)[F6](▽)

[F3]

Round the coordinates.

[F3](RND)



Active Trace.

[F1](TRC)

Move the pointer to the intersection.

[▶] ~ [▶]

- The coordinates at the current pointer location are rounded.

Notes

- In the COMP, SD, REG, and MAT Modes, Coordinate Rounding is valid only for the last six graphs drawn. In the GRAPH Mode, Coordinate Rounding is valid for all graphs drawn.
- You cannot use Coordinate Rounding inside of a program.
- When Coordinate Rounding is used inside of a multistatement formed using colons only, Coordinate Rounding parameters are applied throughout the multistatement, even in sections that do not contain graph functions.
- When Coordinate Rounding is used in a statement that uses a display result command to draw a graph, Coordinate Rounding parameters are applied up to the display result command, but any graphs drawn after the display result command are drawn according to normal graph overwrite rules (page 159).

■Using the Overwrite Function

You can use the following format, specifying your own values for the value memory where indicated, to draw more than one graph on the display at the same time.

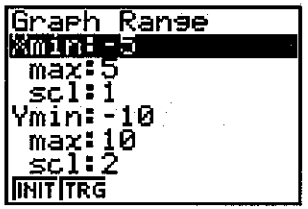
[Graph] function [?] [ALPHA][(] value memory [ALPHA][F4](=) any value [?] any value [?] ... any value [ALPHA][)][EXE]

Notes

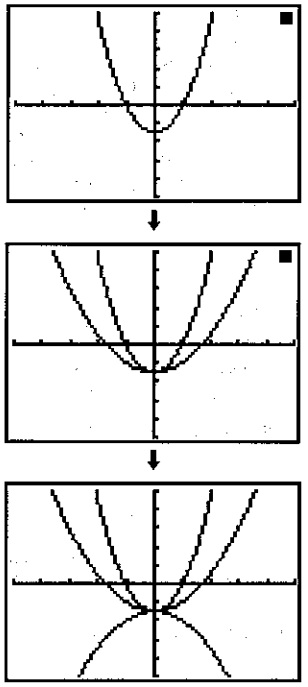
- Only one value for substitution of values can be used in the above format.
- X, Y, r, θ, and T cannot be specified as the value memory.
- If simultaneous graphing (Simul-G) is ON, graphs for each of the variable values are drawn simultaneously (page 25).
- The above format can be used with rectangular coordinate, polar coordinate, and parametric functions, and with inequalities only.

• To overwrite graphs

Example To draw graphs by substituting the values 3, 1, and −1 for A in the function $y = Ax^2 - 3$. Use the following range parameters:



F6(SET) F1(REC) EXIT
SHIFT F5(CLS) EXE
Graph ALPHA A X,θ,T x^2 − 3
, SHIFT ALPHA [A F4(=) ALPHA
3 , 1 , (↔) 1 ALPHA] EXE

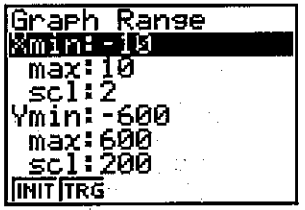


8-13 Some Graphing Examples

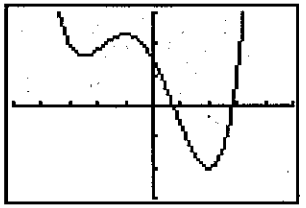
The following examples are presented to show you some ways that the graphing functions can be used effectively.
Note that all of these examples are performed in the COMP Mode.

Example 1 To graph the function $y = x^4 + 4x^3 - 36x^2 - 160x + 300$

Use the following range parameters.

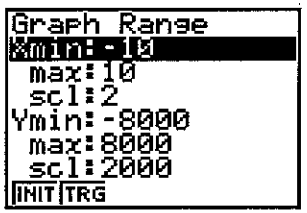


F6(SET) F1(REC) EXIT
SHIFT F5(CLS) EXE
Graph X,θ,T ^ 4 + 4 X,θ,T ^ 3
− 3 6 X,θ,T x^2 − 1 6 0 X,θ,T
+ 3 0 0 EXE

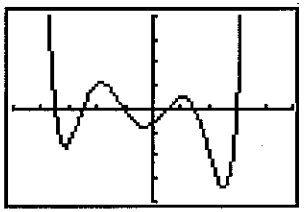


Example 2 To graph the function $y = x^6 + 4x^5 - 54x^4 - 160x^3 + 641x^2 + 828x - 1260$:

Use the following range parameters.

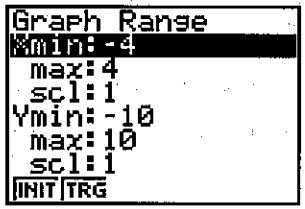


F6(SET) F1(REC) EXIT
SHIFT F5(CLS) EXE
Graph X,θ,T ^ 6 + 4 X,θ,T ^ 5
− 5 4 X,θ,T ^ 4 − 1 6 0
X,θ,T ^ 3 + 6 4 1 X,θ,T x^2
+ 8 2 8 X,θ,T − 1 2 6 0 EXE

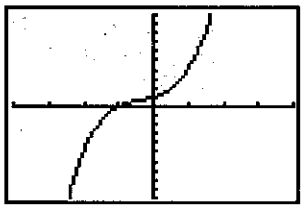


Example 3 To store x^3+1, x^2+x into Function Memory (page 43), and then graph: $y=x^3+x^2+x+1$

Use the following range parameters:



F6(SET) F1(REC) EXIT
SHIFT FMEM
AC X,θ,T ^ 3 + 1
F1(STO) F1(f_1)(stores (x^3+1))
AC X,θ,T x^2 + X,θ,T
F1(STO) F2(f_2)(stores (x^2+x))
AC SHIFT F5(CLS) EXE
Graph F3(f_n) F1(f_1) + F2(f_2)
EXE



Chapter 9

Dual Graph

9-1 Before Using Dual Graph
9-2 Specifying the Left and Right Display Range Parameters
9-3 Drawing a Graph in the Active Screen
9-4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

Chapter 9 Dual Graph

Dual Graph lets you split the display between two different screens, which you can then use to draw different graphs at the same time. Dual Graph gives you valuable graph analysis capabilities.

Important

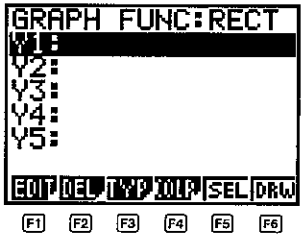
You should be familiar with the contents of "8-10 Storing Functions in Memory" on page 176 before reading this chapter.

9-1 Before Using Dual Graph

Enter the **GRAPH** Mode from the Main Menu and use the set up display to switch Dual-G on.

[F6](SET) (or [SHIFT][SETUP])
[▼][▼][F1](ON)

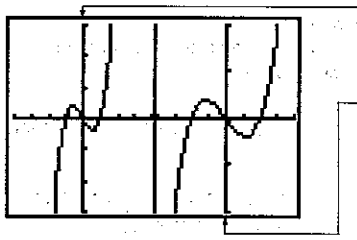
[EXIT]



- For further details about the function key menu at the bottom of the display, see page 176.
- 6,144 bytes of memory are used whenever the Dual Graphing (Dual-G) is turned on.

■About Dual Graph Screen Types

The screen on the left side of the display is called the *active screen*, and the graph on the left side of the display is called the *active graph*. Conversely, the right side is the *inactive screen* containing the *inactive graph*. Any function that you execute while using Dual Graph is always applied to the active graph. To execute a function on the right-side inactive graph, you must first make it active by moving it into the active screen.


Active Screen
Actual graph drawing is done here.
Inactive Screen
Use this screen to make copies of active screen graphs, and for the result of Zoom operations. You can also set different range parameters for the active and inactive screens.

- Indicators appear to the right of the formulas in the function memory list to tell where graphs are drawn with Dual Graph.

GRAPH FUNC:RECT
Y1=X(X+1)(X-1) R
Y2=2X²-3 B
EDIT DEL TYP ZOOM SEL DRW
Indicates inactive graph (on right side of display)
Indicates graph drawn on both sides of display

If you redraw graphs in the situation shown above, the function marked "R" is drawn as the inactive graph, while "B" is drawn using both sides of the display.
If you press [F5](SEL), the "R" and "B" indicators are cleared, and the graphs are drawn as active graphs.

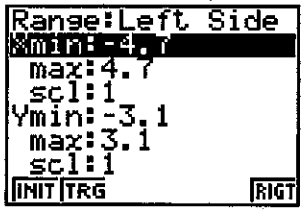
9-2 Specifying the Left and Right Display Range Parameters

You must specify different range parameters for the left and right sides of the display.

• To specify display range parameters

Press [RANGE] to display the Range Parameter Screen for the left-side graph.

[Range]

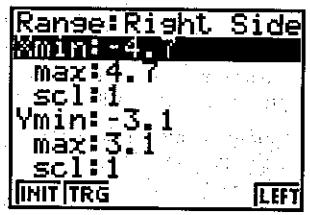


A340087-13

[F1](INIT) ..... Initialization of range values
[F2](TRG) ..... Initialization of range values to match trigonometric units
[F6](RIGT) ..... Right side range parameter settings

To display the Range Parameter Screen for the right side, press [F6](RIGT) while the left-side Range Parameter Screen is displayed.

[F6](RIGT)



[F1](INIT) ..... Initialization of range values
[F2](TRG) ..... Initialization of range values to match trigonometric units
[F6](LEFT) ..... Left side range parameter settings

- To actually specify range parameters display one of the Range Parameter Screens and use the procedures described under "To specify range parameters" on page 153 to input parameter values.
- Use the following key operations to change to different screens while inputting range parameters for the left and right side screens.

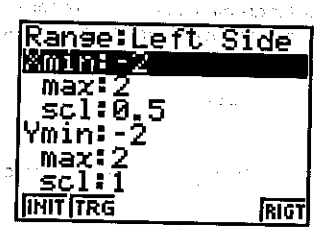
	[Range]	[F6]
While the range parameter setting screen for the active graph is shown	Changes in the sequence: range parameter setting screen 1 → range parameter setting screen 2 → function memory list	Displays the inactive graph range parameter setting screen.
While the range parameter setting screen for the inactive graph is shown	Changes in the sequence: range parameter setting screen 1 → range parameter setting screen 2 → function memory list	Displays the active graph range parameter setting screen.

9-3 Drawing a Graph in the Active Screen

You can draw graphs only in the active screen. You can then copy or move the graph to the inactive screen.

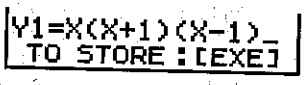
• To draw a graph in the active screen

Example **To draw the graph of $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$ using the following range parameters:**



Input the function.

[X,θ,T] ([X,θ,T] [+] [1])
([X,θ,T] [−] [1])

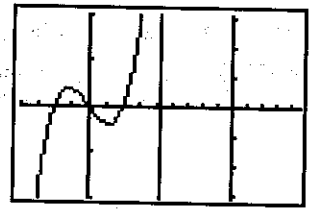


Store the function.

[EXE]

Draw the graph.

[F6](DRW)



9-4 Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

There are two methods you can use to display a graph in the inactive screen. You can copy a graph from the active screen to the inactive screen, or you can move the graph from the active screen to the inactive screen. In both cases, you must first draw the graph in the left-side active screen.

■Before Displaying a Graph in the Inactive Screen

After drawing a graph in the active screen, press [SHIFT], and the first Dual Graph function menu appears at the bottom of the display.

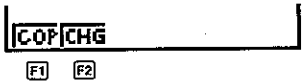
[SHIFT]

The following describes of operations available in the function menu at the bottom of the display.

- [F1](TRC) ..... Trace function (page 194)
- [F2](ZM) ..... Zoom function (page 209)
- [F3](PLT) ..... Plot function (page 200)
- [F4](LIN) ..... Line function (page 204)
- [F5](CLS) ..... Clears the pointer and coordinates from the active screen graph and redraws the graph only
- [F6](▽) ..... Second Dual Graph function menu

Press [F6](▽) and the function menu changes as shown here.

[F6](▽)

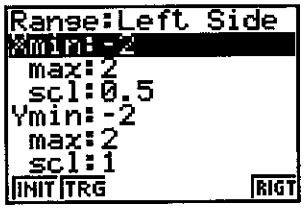


- [F1](COP) ..... Copies active graph to inactive screen
- [F2](CHG) ..... Switches active screen and inactive screen

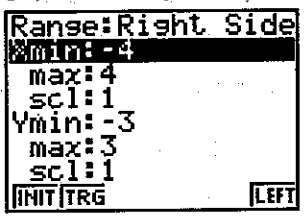
■Copying the Active Graph to the Inactive Screen

Example **To draw the graph for $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$ on the active screen and the inactive screen, using the following range parameters:**

Active (Left) Screen Range Parameters



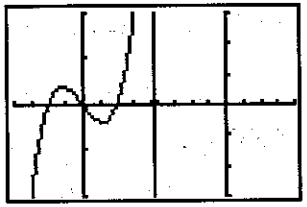
Inactive (Right) Screen Range Parameters



Assume that the function being graphed is stored in memory area Y1.

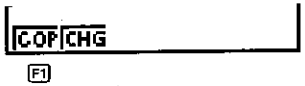
Draw the graph in the active screen.

[F6](DRW)



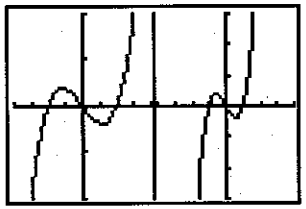
Display the second Dual Graph function menu.

[SHIFT][F6](▽)



Copy the graph to the inactive (right) screen.

[F1](COP)



- The graph is reproduced using the inactive screen range parameters.

■Switching the Contents of the Active and Inactive Screens

Example **To switch the screens produced by the preceding example:**

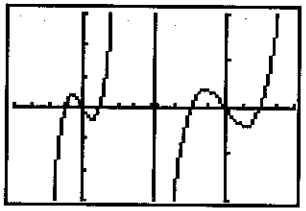
Display the second Dual Graph function menu.

[SHIFT][F6](▽)

[F2]

Switch the screens.

[F2](CHG)



Important

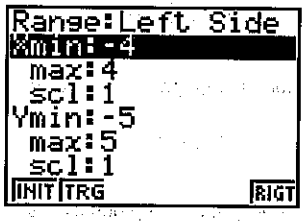
Note that using [F2](CHG) to switch the screens also switches their range parameters.

■Drawing Different Graphs on the Active Screen and Inactive Screen

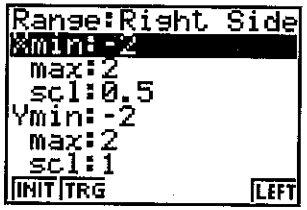
Example **To draw the graphs of the following functions on the screens noted.**
Active Screen: $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$
Inactive Screen: $y = 2x^2 - 3$

Use the following range parameters.

Active (Left) Screen Range Parameters



Inactive (Right) Screen Range Parameters



Assume that the functions being graphed are stored in memory areas Y1 and Y2.

[F5]

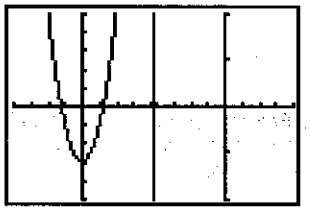
Select the function for the graph that you want to end up in the inactive (right) screen.

[F5](SEL)

[F6]

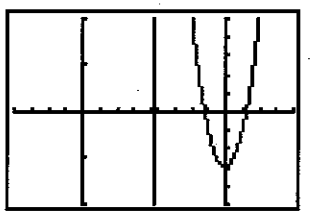
Draw the graph in the active screen.

[F6](DRW)



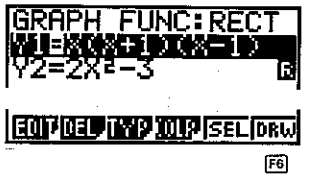
Display the second Dual Graph function menu and move the graph to the inactive (right) screen.

[SHIFT][F6](▽)
[F2](CHG)



Select the function for the graph that you want in the now-empty active (left) screen.

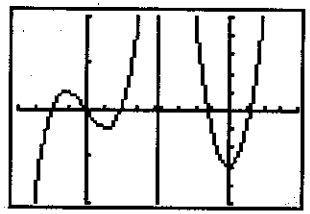
[AC]
[F5](SEL)



[F6]

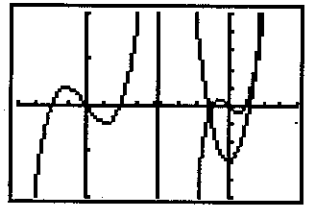
Draw the graph.

[F6](DRW)



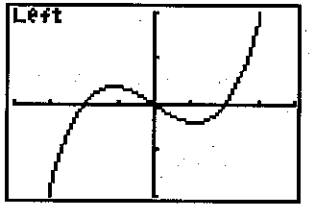
•At this point, you could perform a copy operation and superimpose the active graph over the inactive graph.

[SHIFT][F6](▽)
[F1](COP)

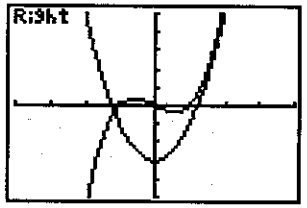


•Pressing [G↔T] lets you switch between display of the active and inactive graphs, using the entire display for each.

[G↔T]



[G↔T]



[G↔T]

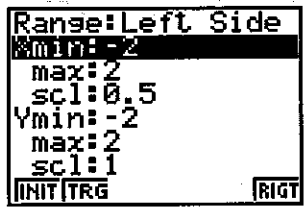
■Other Graph Functions with Dual Graph

After drawing a graph using Dual Graph, you can use the Trace, Zoom, Plot, Line, Scroll, and Auto Range functions. Note, however, that these functions are available only for the active (left) graph. For details on using these functions, see "8-12 Other Graph Functions" on page 194.

- To perform any of the above operations on the inactive graph, first move the inactive graph to the active screen.
- The graph screen will not scroll while a Trace operation is being performed on the active graph.

The following shows some example operations using the Zoom function.

Example 1 **To use Box Zoom to enlarge the graph of $y = x(x + 1)(x - 1)$. Use the following range parameters for the graph:**

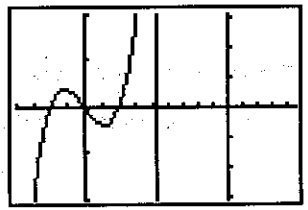


Assume that the function is already stored in memory area Y1.

[F6]

Draw the graph.

[F6](DRW)



Display the pointer in the center of the active graph.

[SHIFT][F2](ZM)

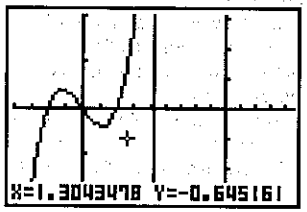
[F1]

Specify one corner of the area to be enlarged.

F1(BOX)

▼ ~ ▼▶ ~ ▶

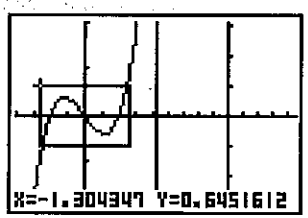
EXE



•Use the cursor keys to move the pointer to the location you want.

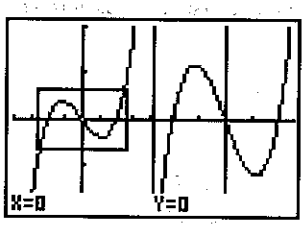
Move the pointer to the other corner of the area to be enlarged.

▲ ~ ▲◀ ~ ◀

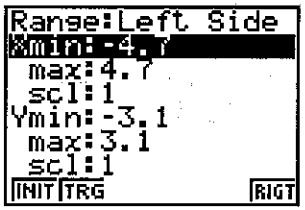


Enlarge the graph.

EXE



Example 2 **To use Factor Zoom to enlarge the graph of $y = x^2 - 1$ by a factor of 3 on the x-axis and a factor of 2 on the y-axis. Use the following range parameters for the graph:**

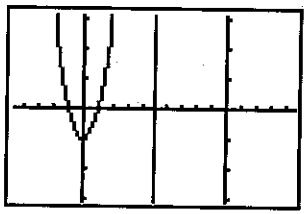


Assume that the function is already stored in memory area Y2.

F6

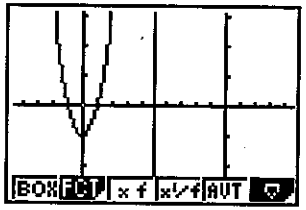
Draw the graph.

F6(DRW)



Display the pointer in the center of the active graph.

SHIFT F2(ZM)



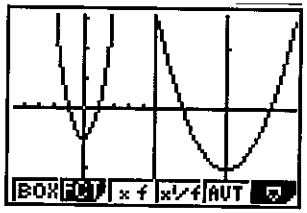
Input the zoom factors.

F2

F2(FCT)3EXE

Enlarge the graph.

EXIT F3(× f)



•The range parameters of the inactive screen are always changed by a Zoom operation, so if there is a graph already on the inactive screen it is cleared before the result of the Zoom operation is drawn there.

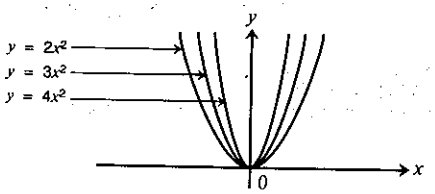
Chapter 10

Dynamic Graphing

10-1 Before Using the Dynamic Graph Mode
10-2 Inputting a New Equation
10-3 Editing a Function
10-4 Deleting a Function
10-5 Drawing a Dynamic Graph

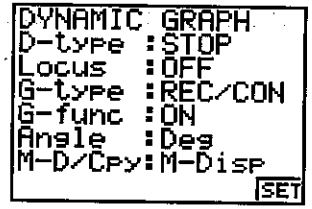
Chapter 10 Dynamic Graphing

The Dynamic Graph Mode of this calculator gives you real-time representations of changes in a graph as coefficients and terms are changed. It lets you see what happens to a graph when such changes are made. For example, you can see the graph change as illustrated here as the value of coefficient A changes in the formula $y = Ax^2$.



10-1 Before Using the Dynamic Graph Mode

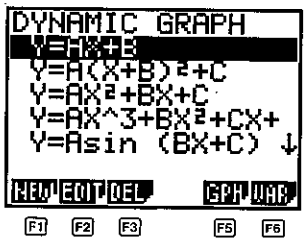
Highlight the **DYNA** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].



[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21)

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](NEW) ..... Input of a new equation
[F2](EDIT) ..... Editing of an existing equation
[F3](DEL) ..... Deletion of an existing equation
[F5](GPH) ..... GRAPH/TABLE Mode for recall of stored functions
[F6](VAR) ..... Table of coefficient values

- The calculator comes preprogrammed with the following seven equations, which can be edited, deleted, or used as they are.

Y = AX + B
Y = A (X + B)² + C
Y = AX² + BX + C
Y = AX^3 + BX² + CX + D
Y = Asin (BX + C)
Y = Acos (BX + C)
Y = Atan (BX + C)

- If there are no functions stored in memory, the message "No func in memory" appears on the display when you enter the DYNA Mode.

10-2 Inputting a New Equation

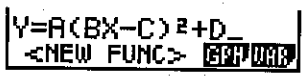
Use the following procedure to input a new equation.

• To input a new equation

Example **To input the equation Y = A (BX − C)² + D:**

Input the equation.

[ALPHA][A][(][ALPHA][B][X,θ,T][−]
[ALPHA][C][)][x²][+][ALPHA][D]



Store the equation in memory.

[EXE]

- The coefficient value specification display appears automatically whenever you store a new function.
- The new function appears at the top of stored functions.
- You can also start the above procedure by pressing [F1](NEW).

Notes

- You can use any alphabetic character from A through Z as a variable in an equation, except for X, Y, T, r, and θ.
- If there is not enough memory to store your equation, an error (Mem ERROR) occurs. When this happens, press [AC] to clear the error message.
- If there is no variable in the formula you input, the message "No variable" appears on the display. When this happens, press [AC] to clear the error message.

10-3 Editing a Function

Use the following procedures to modify a function that is already stored in memory to create a new one.

Important

- When you edit a function to create a new one, the original function is deleted.

• To edit a function

Example **To change the second function stored in memory from Y = A (X + B)² + C to Y = A (X + B)² – C:**

Specify the function you want to change.

[▼]

[F2]

[F2](EDIT)

[◀][◀][■]

Save the new equation.

[EXE]

- The coefficient value specification display appears automatically whenever you store a newly edited function.
- The new function appears at the top of stored functions.

10-4 Deleting a Function

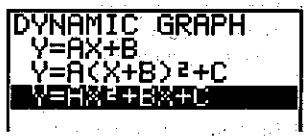
Use the following procedure to delete a function from memory.

• To delete a function

Example **To delete the third function, Y = AX² + BX + C.**

Move the pointer to the equation that you want to delete.

[▼][▼]



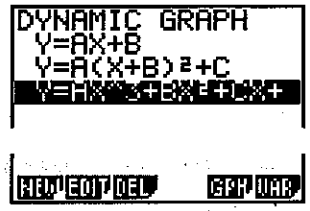
[F3]

[F3](DEL)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete the selected equation, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

[F1](YES)



A340087-13

10-5 Drawing a Dynamic Graph

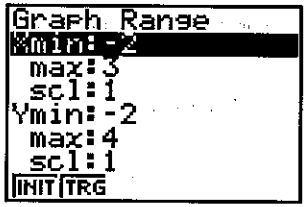
The following is the general procedure you should use to draw a Dynamic Graph.

1. Select or input a function.
2. Define the dynamic coefficient.
   - This is a coefficient whose value changes in order to produce the different graphs.
   - If the dynamic coefficient is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
3. Assign values to each of the coefficients of the function.
4. Specify the range of the dynamic coefficient.
   - If the range of the dynamic coefficient is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
5. Specify the speed of the draw operation.
   - If the speed is already defined from a previous operation, you can skip this step.
6. Draw the Dynamic Graph.

• To set up for a Dynamic Graph

Each of these steps is covered in detail below, using the following example.

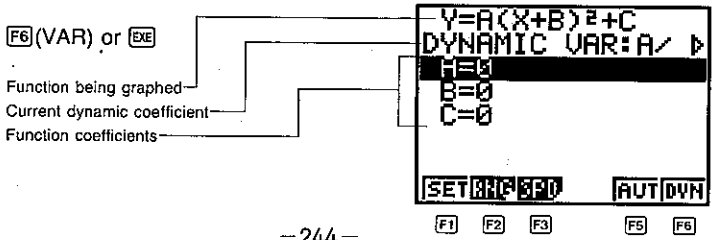
Example **To set up the Dynamic Graph for Y = A (X − 1)² − 1, as coefficient A changes from 2 to 5 in increments of 1. Use the range parameter shown here for the graph:**



Select the function whose graph you want to draw.

(▼)

Display the menu for input of coefficient values.



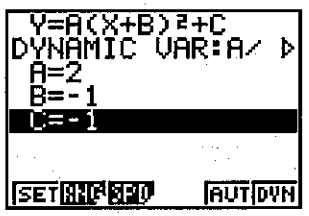
The following describes the operations available in the function menu at the bottom of the display.

F1(SET) ..... Defines dynamic coefficient
F2(RNG) ..... Dynamic coefficient range setting display
F3(SPD) ..... Drawing speed setting display
F5(AUT) ..... Automatic specification of end and pitch values to match coefficients, and start drawing
F6(DYN) ..... Start drawing

- Coefficient-A is automatically selected as the dynamic coefficient. If you want to make another coefficient the dynamic coefficient, move the highlighting to that coefficient and press F1(SET).
- The values stored in memory for each of the coefficients appears on the display. If a variable is assigned a complex number, only the integer part appears on the display.
- If you press F5(AUT) while the value assigned to the dynamic coefficient is zero, its value is automatically changed to 1 before drawing of the Dynamic Graph starts.

Assign values to each of the coefficients.

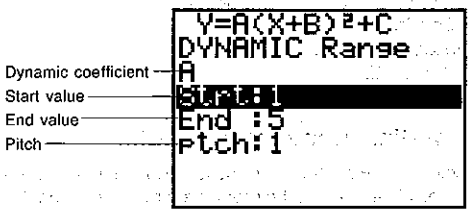
2 EXE
(−) 1 EXE
(−) 1 EXE



- Use (▲) and (▼) to move the highlighting to the coefficient whose value you want to input and input the value.
- When you input a value for a coefficient, the value is stored in the corresponding value memory.

Display the coefficient range setting menu.

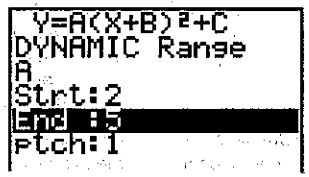
F2(RNG)



•Range values are retained in memory until you change them.

Input the coefficient range values.

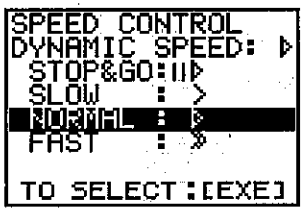
2 EXE



EXIT

To change the drawing speed of the Dynamic Graph, press F3(SPD).

F3(SPD)



STOP&GO ..... Stop after each drawing, resume when EXE is pressed (page 250).
SLOW ..... Half the default speed
NORMAL ..... Default speed
FAST ..... Double the default speed

Use ▲ and ▼ to select the drawing speed you want and press EXE.

• To start Dynamic Graph drawing

There are four different variations for Dynamic Graphing.
- **10-time continuous drawing**
- **Continuous drawing**
- **Stop and go drawing**
- **Overwriting**

■10-time Continuous Drawing

Select STOP as the draw type to perform this 10-time continuous drawing. With this drawing style, 10 versions of the graph are drawn and then the draw operation stops automatically.

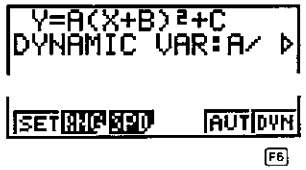
Example **To use 10-time continuous drawing to draw the same graph that you drew in the previous example (page 244).**

Display the coefficient value specification display and specify **STOP** as the draw type.

SHIFT SETUP F2(STP)

F2

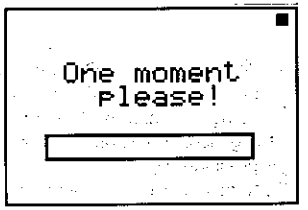
EXIT

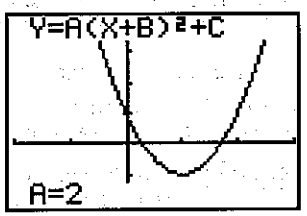


F6

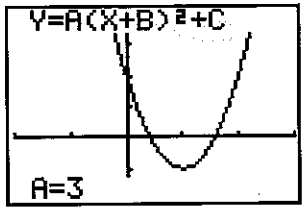
Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

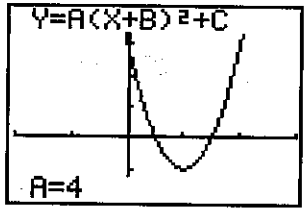
F6(DYN)

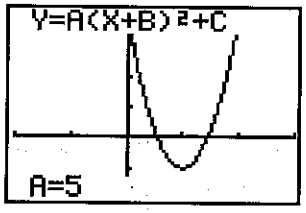




Graph is drawn 10 times.







- While the message "One moment please!" is shown on the display, you can press AC to interrupt drawing of the graph and return to the coefficient range setting display.
- Pressing AC while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing G↔T.
- If you do not want the function and coefficient values shown on the display with the graph, use the graph function set up display (page 24) to switch G-func off.
- Pressing F5 (AUT) draws up to 11 versions of the Dynamic Graph, starting from the start (Strt) value of the dynamic coefficient.

■ Continuous Drawing

When the Dynamic Graph draw type (D-type) is set to continuous (CONT), drawing of the Dynamic Graph continues until you press AC.

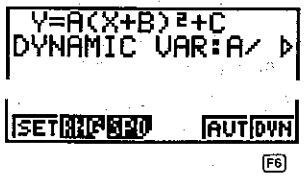
Example **To continuously draw the same graph that you input in the previous example (page 244):**

Display the coefficient value specification display, and specify **CONT** as the draw type.

SHIFT SETUP F1 (CNT)

F1

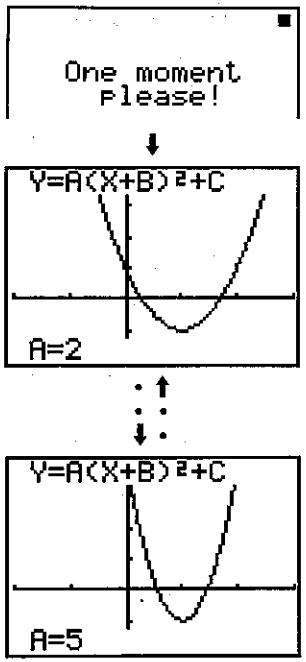
EXIT



F6

Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

F6 (DYN)



- Pressing AC while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing G↔T.

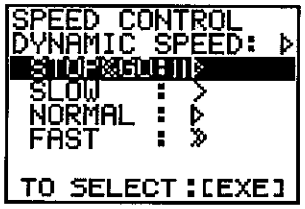
■Stop & Go Drawing

By selecting STOP & GO II▷ as the graph drawing speed, you can draw graphs one by one. A graph is drawn each time you press [EXE].

Example **To use Stop & Go to draw the same graph that you drew in the previous example (page 244):**

Display the coefficient value specification display and press [F3](SPD).
Use [▲] and [▼] to select **STOP & GO II▷** and press [EXE].

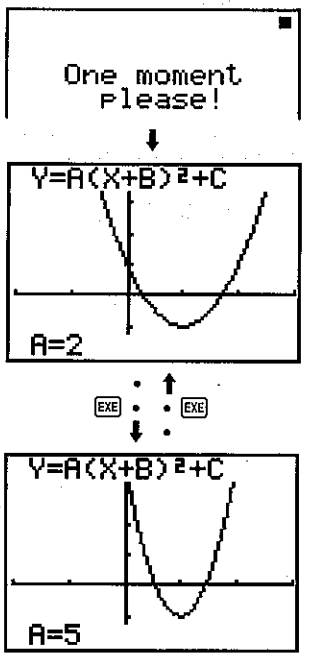
[F3](SPD)[▲][▲]



[EXE]

Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

[F6](DYN)



- Pressing [AC] while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing [F6].
- You can switch to STOP & GO drawing after starting a draw operation.

■Overwriting

By switching on the locus (Locus) setting of the Dynamic Graph, graphs are sequentially drawn on the same display. The newest graph drawn is easily identifiable because its color is different from graphs that were previously on the display.

Example **To switch the locus setting on and draw the same graph that you drew in the previous example (page 244):**

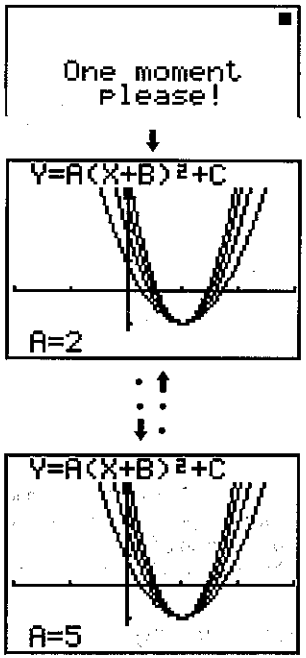
Display the coefficient value specification display and switch on the Dynamic Graph's locus setting.

[SHIFT][SETUP][▼][F1](ON)

[EXIT]

Start drawing of the Dynamic Graph.

[F6](DYN)



- Pressing [AC] while the Dynamic Graph is being drawn changes to the drawing speed setting display. The draw operation is suspended at this time, and you can view the graph by pressing [G↔T].

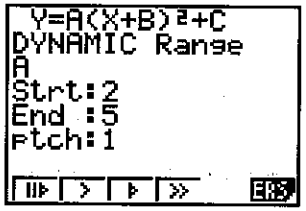
Notes

- Depending on the complexity of the graphs being drawn, it may take some time for the graphs to appear on the display.
- Graphs are always drawn using rectangular coordinates, regardless of the graph type (G-type) setting.
- Trace and zoom features cannot be used on a Dynamic Graph screen.

• To change the drawing speed

While the graph draw operation in progress, press [AC] to switch to the drawing speed setting display.

[AC]



The following describes of operations available in the function menu at the bottom of the display.

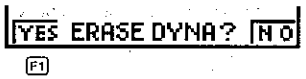
[F1](⏸▷) ..... Stop & Go (new graph drawn each time [EXE] is pressed)
[F2](>) ..... SLOW (half NORMAL)
[F3](▷) ..... NORMAL
[F4](≫) ..... FAST (double NORMAL)
[F6](ERS) ..... Deletes Dynamic Graph screen data

Press function key ([F1], [F2], [F3], or [F4]) to select the drawing speed you want.

- If you press [EXE] without pressing a function key, Dynamic Graph drawing resumes using existing settings.

• To delete Dynamic Graph screen data

[AC][F6](ERS)



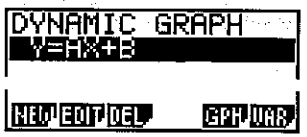
Press [F1](YES) to delete the Dynamic Graph Screen data, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

■ Function Linking

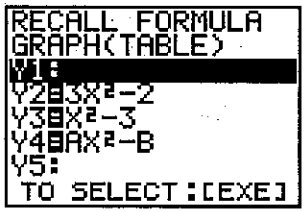
- With Function Linking, you can copy any function that you store in the GRAPH Mode or TABLE Mode to the DYNA Mode function memory area.

Example **To copy the function Y = AX²–B, which is stored in area Y4 of the GRAPH Mode (page 76) to the DYNA Mode function memory area.**

While the function menu is displayed in the DYNA Mode, press [F5](GPH).

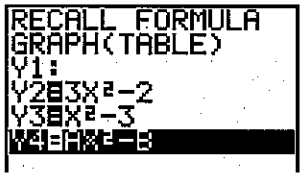


[F5](GPH)

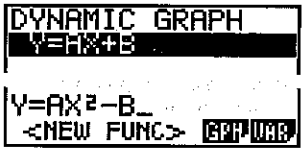


Select area Y4, which contains the function to be copied.

▼▼▼

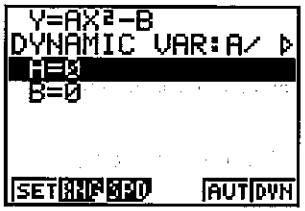


[EXE]



Press [EXE] to copy the function to the DYNA Mode function memory area. When you do, the coefficient value specification display appears.

[EXE]



- The copied function appears at the top of the list of DYNA Mode functions.
- If there are no coefficients (like A, B, etc.) inside of the copied function, the message "No variable" appears on the display when you copy it to the DYNA Mode.
- You can also use function memory to copy functions stored in the DYNA Mode to a GRAPH Mode or TABLE Mode area. See page 183 and 264 for details.

Chapter 11

Table and Graph Mode

11-1 Entering the Table and Graph Mode
11-2 Generating a Table and Drawing a Graph for a Function
11-3 Using the Table and Graph Mode with a Recursion Formula

Chapter 11 Table and Graph Mode

This chapter describes how to use the Table and Graph Mode for quick and simple solution of equations for a series of values, and plotting of the results.

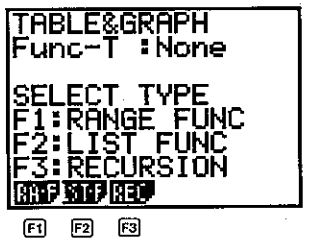
11-1 Entering the Table and Graph Mode

Highlight the **TABLE** icon on the Main Menu and then press [EXE].

[F1](RA·F) ..... Number sequence generation and graph drawing in accordance with numeric table
[F2](LST·F) ..... Number sequence generation and graph drawing in accordance with numeric list
[F3](REC) ..... Recursion number sequence generation and graph drawing
[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21).

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](RA·F) ..... Number sequence generation and graph drawing in accordance with numeric table
[F2](LST·F) ..... Number sequence generation and graph drawing in accordance with numeric list
[F3](REC) ..... Recursion number sequence generation and graph drawing.

- The Func-T specification indicates the current numeric table generation type. "Range" indicates generation according to the table range. "List" indicates generation according to the table list. "None" means there is no numeric table for the function.

11-2 Generating a Table and Drawing a Graph for a Function

You can input up to 30 functions and generate tables for them and draw their graphs.

■Storing a Function and Generating a Numeric Table

You can use either of the two following procedures to generate a numeric table for a function.

•RANGE FUNCTION
With this procedure, you specify the table range (variable x condition) to generate a table.

•LIST FUNCTION
With this procedure, you register a numeric table list (any value for variable x) to generate a table for the specified list area.

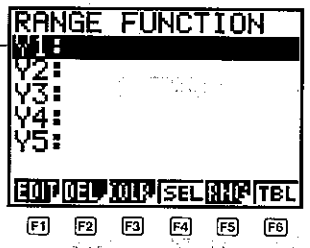
• To generate a table using RANGE FUNCTION

Example **To input $y = 3x^2 - 2$ in area Y2 and generate a table as variable x changes from 0 to 6 in increments of 1:**

Enter the Table & Graph Mode for a function.

[F1](RA·F)

Use ▲ and ▼ to select an area.

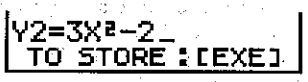


[F1](EDIT) ..... Function input/edit display
[F2](DEL) ..... Deletes function
[F3](COLR) ..... Function graph color specification display
[F4](SEL) ..... Numeric table generate/non-generate specification display
[F5](RNG) ..... Table range specification display
[F6](TBL) ..... Generate table

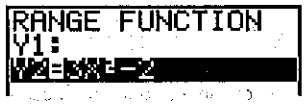
Select area Y2 and input the function.

▼

[3] [X,θ,T] [x²] [−] [2]

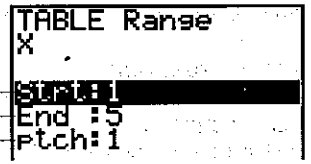


[EXE]



Press [F5](RNG) for the table range setting display.

[F5](RNG)



The table range parameters define the conditions for the *x*-variable used when generating a function table. These parameters determine how the *x*-variable changes, as shown below.

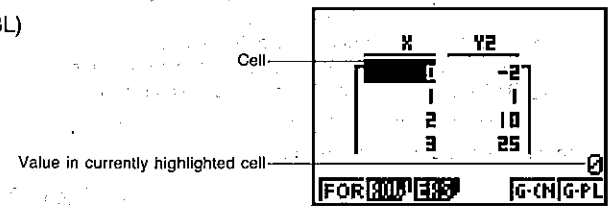
Strt (start) ..... Starting value of *x*-variable
End (end) ..... Ending value of *x*-variable
ptch (pitch) ..... Change of *x*-variable. A positive value increments *x*, while a negative value decrements *x*.

Input the range values.

[0][EXE][6][EXE]

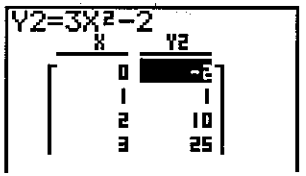
Display the function table.

[EXIT][F6](TBL)



- Cell values can be integers up to six digits for positive value or five digits for negative values.
  The exponential display uses two significant digits.
- You can use the cursor keys to move the highlighting around the display to check the values in each cell.
- Whenever you move the highlighting to the Y-column, the function for which the table was generated appears at the top of the display.

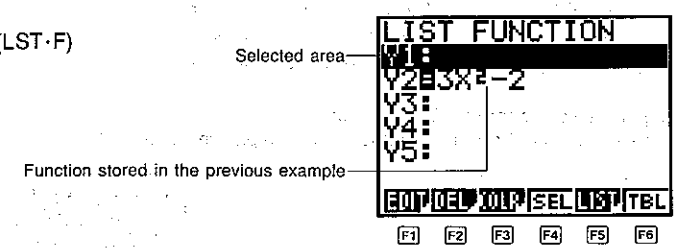
[▶]



• To generate a table using LIST FUNCTION

Example **To input $y = x^2 - 3$ in area Y3 and generate a table for variable x values 0, 1, 2, 4, and 8:**

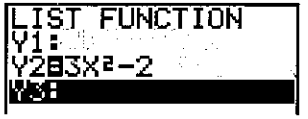
[F2](LST·F)



[F1](EDIT) ..... Function input/edit display
[F2](DEL) ..... Deletes function
[F3](COLR) ..... Function graph color specification display
[F4](SEL) ..... Numeric table generate/non-generate specification display
[F5](LIST) ..... Table list input/specification display
[F6](TBL) ..... Generate table

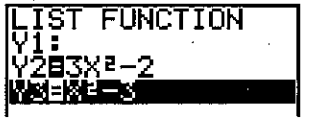
Select area Y3 and input the function.

[▼][▼]



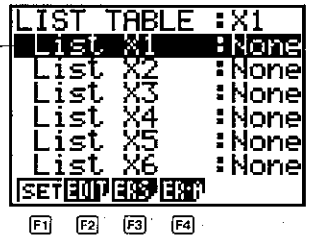
[X,θ,T][x²][−][3]

[EXE]



Press [F5](LIST) for the table list input/specification display.

[F5](LIST)



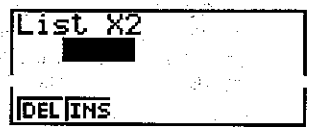
[F1](SET) ..... Specifies list area to be used for table generation
[F2](EDIT) ..... Enters list area for input of values for variable *x*
[F3](ERS) ..... Deletes contents of selected list area
[F4](ER·A) ..... Deletes contents of all list areas

•The default list area for numeric table generation is X1.

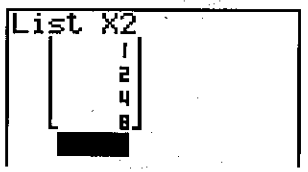
Input the values for variable *x* into the list area.
There are total of six area, and for this example we will use X2.

[▼]

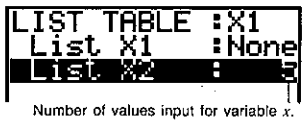
[F2](EDIT) or [EXE]



[0][EXE][1][EXE][2][EXE][4][EXE]
[8][EXE]



[EXIT]



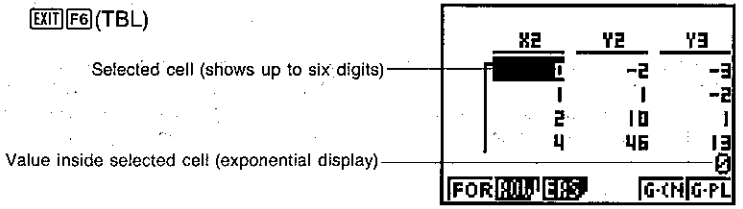
Number of values input for variable *x*.

Select the list area to use for generation of the numeric table. Here we will use area X2.

[F1](SET)

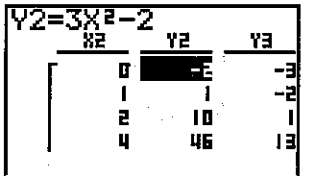
Display the numeric table for the function.

[EXIT][F6](TBL)

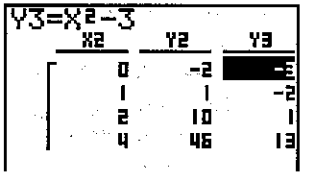


•Cell values can be integers up to six digits for positive value or five digits for negative values.
The exponential display uses two significant digits.
•You can use the cursor keys to move the highlighting around the display to check the values in each cell.
•Whenever you move the highlighting to the Y-column, the function for which the table was generated appears at the top of the display.

[▶]



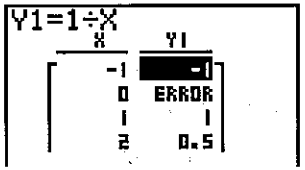
[▶]



Notes

- The unit can hold only one numeric table at a time in memory.
- If an internal calculation results in an error, the message "ERROR" appears in the Y column.

Example **When a table is generated for $y = 1/x$:**



- If you change the default unit of angular measurement while the numeric table for a function that includes trigonometric functions is on the display, the table values do not change. If you want to update such a table with the new results display the table, press [F1](FOR), and then change the unit of angular measurement. Next, press [F6](TBL).

■Editing a Function

You can perform any of the following operations while editing a function.

- **Generation/non-generation of numeric table**
- **Function editing**
- **Function delete**

The following shows the function menu items that you can use for editing a function.

- **RANGE FUNCTION**

[F1](RA·F)

- **LIST FUNCTION**

[F1](VA·F)

In both cases, [F1](EDIT), [F2](DEL), and [F4](SEL) are used for editing.

● To specify generation/non-generation of a table

Example **Of the two functions input in the previous example, to select the one in area Y2 ($y = 3x^2 - 2$) and generate a table for variable x values 0, 1, 2, 4, 8:**

Select the area that contains the function that you want to omit from the table generation operation.

[F4]

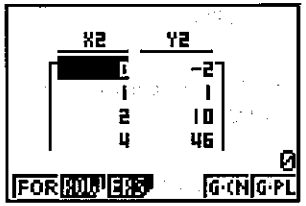
[F4](SEL)

This operation specifies that a table should not be generated. Tables are generated only for functions whose "=" signs are highlighted.

[F6]

Generates the table.

[F6](TBL)

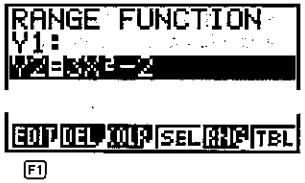


To switch a function back to generate from non-generate, select the area that contains the function and press [F4](SEL) again.

● To edit a function

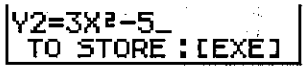
Whenever you edit a function, a table is generated based on the current table range specifications and then shown on the display.

Example **To change the function in area Y2 from $y = 3x^2 - 2$ to $y = 3x^2 - 5$.**



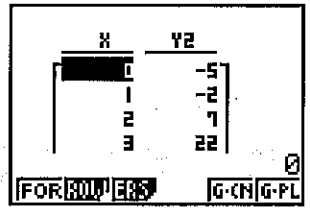
[F1]

[F1](EDIT)[◀][5]



[EXE]

[F6](TBL)



• To delete a function

Select the area that contains the function you want to delete and press [F2](DEL).

[F2](DEL)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete the function, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

■Function Linking

- With Function Linking, any function that you store in the TABLE Mode is also automatically registered in the GRAPH Mode function area (page 183).
- You can also use function memory to copy functions stored in the DYNA Mode function memory to the TABLE Mode function area (page 183).
- Function Linking also lets you copy TABLE Mode function to the DYNA Mode function area (page 253).

■Editing a Table List

You can perform any of the following operations while editing a table list.

- **Changing x variable values**
- **Deletion and insertion of x variable values**
- **Deletion of list area contents**

The function menu for editing a table list is available from the LIST FUNCTION screen. Display the LIST FUNCTION and then press [F5](LIST) to display the menu.

[F5](LIST)

[F2] [F3] [F4]

[F2](EDIT), [F3](ERS), and [F4](ER·A) are used for table list editing.

• To change x variable values

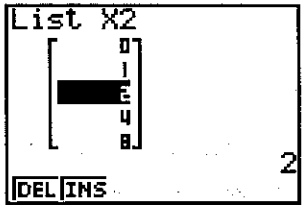
With this procedure, you recall the data in a list area and make any changes you want.

Example **To recall the data for list area X2 and change the value in line three from 2 to 2.5:**

[F5](LIST)[▼]

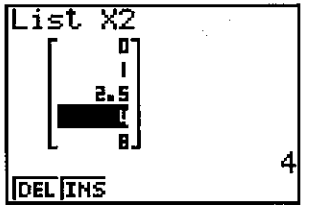
[F2]

[F2](EDIT)[▼][▼]



[2][·][5]

[EXE]

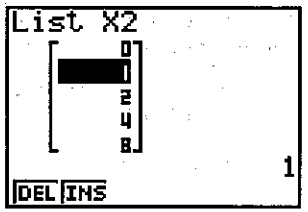


• To delete *x* variable values

Example **To recall the data for list area X2 and delete the value in line two.**

After recalling the data for list area X2, press [F2](EDIT).

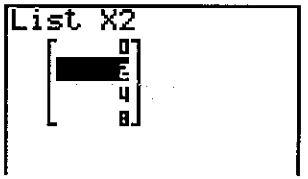
[F2](EDIT)



Press [F1](DEL) to delete the highlighted value.

[F1]

[F1](DEL)

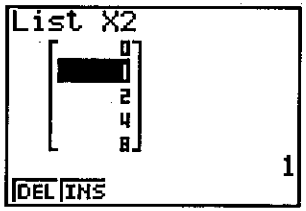


• To insert *x* variable values

Example **To recall the data for list area X2 and insert a new value between lines one and two.**

After recalling the data for list area X2, press [F2](EDIT).

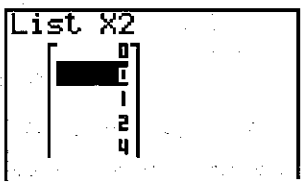
[F2](EDIT)



[F2]

Press [F2](INS) to insert a new cell above the highlighted cell. Next you can input any value you want in the cell.

[F2](INS)



■Deleting List Area Contents

You can delete the contents of a specific list area, or the contents of all the list areas.

• To delete a specific list area

Select the list area that you want to delete.

Press [F3](ERS).

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete the selected list area or [F6](NO) to abort the delete operation without deleting anything.

• To delete all list area contents

Press [F4](ER·A).

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete all list area data or [F6](NO) to abort the delete operation without deleting anything.

■Editing Function and Table Data

The following editing functions can be performed on table data.

- **Change of variable *x* for a table**
- **Deletion, insertion, and adding of table lines**
- **Deletion of the table**
- **Drawing of a connected-point graph for the function**
- **Drawing of a plotted-point graph for the function**

• To start an editing operation

Press [F6](TBL) to start an editing operation.

[F6](TBL)

[F1] [F2] [F3] [F5] [F6]

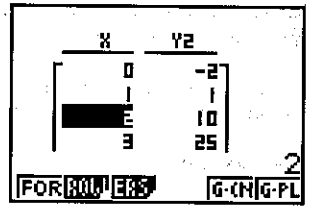
[F1](FOR) ..... Displays the stored function
[F2](ROW) ..... For adding, inserting, deleting table rows
[F3](ERS) ..... Deletes the numeric table
[F5](G·CN) ..... For drawing of a graph, connecting all points (page 271)
[F6](G·PL) ..... For drawing of a graph, plotting all points without connecting them (page 272)

• To change an *x*-column value

Example **To change the value for *x* in the third line of the table produced on page 257 from 2 to 2.5:**

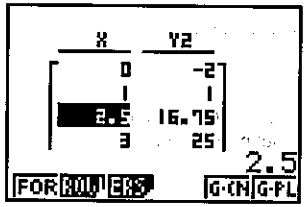
While the numeric table is displayed:

(▼)(▼)



[2] [·] [5]

[EXE]



- If the value of *x* results in an error (such as division by zero), the current value of *x* remains unchanged and Ma ERROR message is generated.
- You cannot change Y-column values.

■ Row Operations

Use the following procedures to delete, insert, and add rows. To start a row operation, you should first press [F2](ROW) while the table function menu is displayed. Doing so causes the following row operation menu to appear.

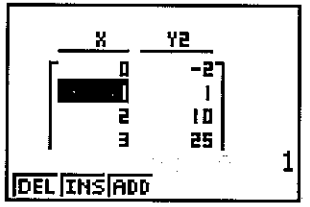
[F2](ROW)

[F1](DEL) ..... Deletes the row containing the highlighted cell
[F2](INS) ..... Inserts a row above the row containing the highlighted cell
[F3](ADD) ..... Adds a row below the row containing the highlighted cell

• To delete a row

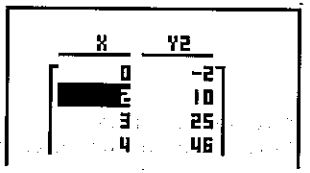
Example **To delete row 2 in the previous example (page 257):**

[F2](ROW)(▼)



[F1]

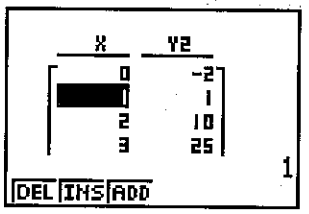
[F1](DEL)



• To insert a row

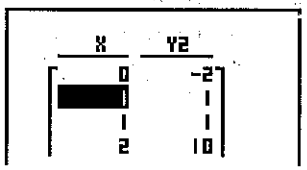
Example **To insert a row between rows 1 and 2 in the previous example (page 257):**

[F2](ROW)(▼)



[F2]

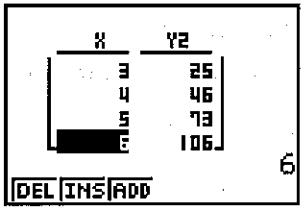
[F2](INS)



• To add a row

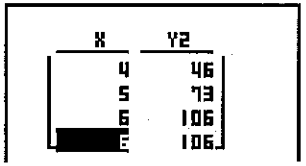
Example **To add a row below row 6 in the previous example (page 257):**

[F2](ROW)
▼▼▼▼▼▼



[F3]

[F3](ADD)



• To delete a table

While the table you want to delete is shown on the display, press [F3](ERS).

[F3](ERS)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete the table or [F6](NO) to abort the delete operation without deleting anything.

■Drawing a Graph Using Table Data

There are two types of graph you can draw using table data. A connected-point graph can be drawn using the function stored in memory. A plotted-point graph can be drawn plotting only the points of the values in the table, without connecting them.

•Note that graphs using table data are always drawn using rectangular coordinates.

■Before Drawing a Graph

Be sure that you make the following two specifications before trying to draw graphs from memory.

•Specify the color of the graph as blue, orange, or green.
•Specify the functions whose graphs you want to draw.

• To specify the color of a graph

The default color for graph drawing blue, but you can use the following procedure to change the color to orange or green if you want.
Select the area that contains the function of the graph whose color you want to change.

Display the Graph Color Menu.

[F3](COLR)

[F1] [F2] [F3]

[F1](BLU) ..... Blue
[F2](ORN) ..... Orange
[F3](GRN) ..... Green

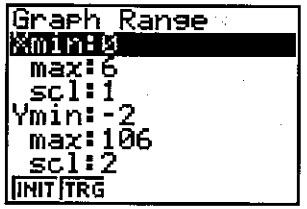
Press the function key that corresponds to the color you want to specify.

■Specifying the Graphs to be Drawn

You can specify drawing of the graphs for all functions stored in memory (overlaid on the display), or drawing of the graphs for specific functions.
The procedure to specify graph drawing/non-drawing is identical to the procedure for specifying numeric table generation/non-generation. See page 262 for details.

• To draw the graphs of a specific function

Example **To select the function $y = 3x^2 - 2$ in area Y2 and draw it as a connected type graph. Use the following range parameters:**



Select the area that contains the function that you want to omit from the drawing operation.

▼▼F4(SEL)

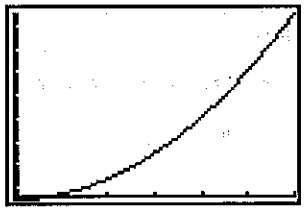
This operation specifies that the graph of this function should not be drawn. Only functions whose "=" signs are highlighted will be drawn.

F6

F6(TBL)

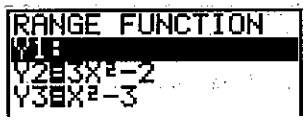
F5

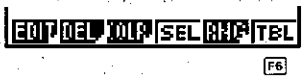
F5(G·CN)



• To draw graphs for all functions

Example **To draw plot type graphs for all stored functions. Points are values from a numeric table generated using the RANGE FUNCTION. Use the same range parameters as the previous example:**



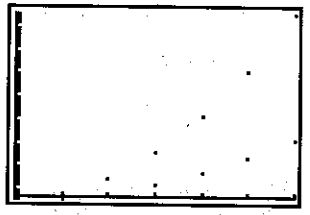


F6

F6(TBL)

F6

F6(G·PL)



- To draw multiple graphs simultaneously, you must first use the procedure on page 25 to specify simultaneous graphing (Simul-G).
  - **Simul-G: ON**
    Graphs of the selected functions are drawn simultaneously. The graph range parameters that are stored with the graph function are ignored when the graphs are drawn.
  - **Simul-G: OFF**
    Graphs of the selected functions are drawn one-by-one.

- After the graph is drawn, pressing G↔T or AC returns to the numeric table for the function.
- Once you draw a graph, you can use Trace, Zoom, Plot, Line, and Scroll functions. See "8-12 Other Graph Functions" starting on page 194 for details.

11-3 Using the Table and Graph Mode with a Recursion Formula

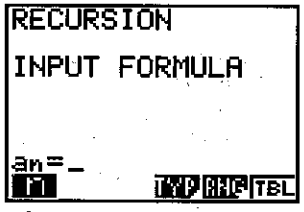
You can input the following types of recursion formulas for generation of a numeric table and for graphing.

- **General term of sequence $\{a_n\}$, consisting of a_n and n**
- **Linear two-term recursion, consisting of a_{n+1}, a_n and n**
- **Linear three-term recursion, consisting of a_{n+2}, a_{n+1}, a_n and n**

• To set the recursion type

In the Table & Graph Mode, press F3(REC).

F3(REC)

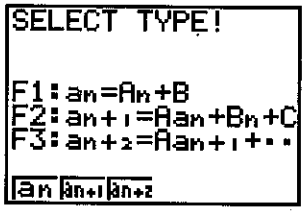


F1 F4 F5 F6

- If there is already a recursion formula stored in memory, its numeric table appears on the display. In that case, you should press F2(ERS) and then F1(YES) to proceed (see page 278).

Display the recursion type menu.

[F4](TYP)



•The formula a_n = A_n +. B on the display represents the general term (a_n = A × n + B) of $\{a_n\}$.

The following are the meanings for the function key menu at the bottom of the screen.

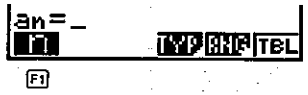
[F1](a_n) ..... a_n recursion
[F2](a_{n+1}) ..... a_{n+1} recursion
[F3](a_{n+2}) ..... a_{n+2} recursion

• To input a formula and generate a numeric table

Example 1 **To input the formula $a_n = 2n + 1$, and generate a numeric table with n-variable changing values in a range of 1 through 6:**

Press [F1] (a_n) to specify the recursion type.

[F1](a_n)

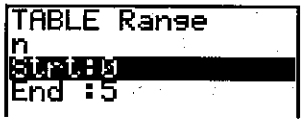


Input the recursion formula.

[2][F1](n)[+][1]

Press [F5](RNG) for the table range specification display.

[F5](RNG) or [EXE]

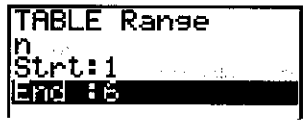


The table range parameters define the conditions for the n-variable used when generating a table for the recursion. These parameters determine how the n-variable changes, as shown below.

Strt (start) ..... Starting value of n-variable
End (end) ..... Ending value of n-variable

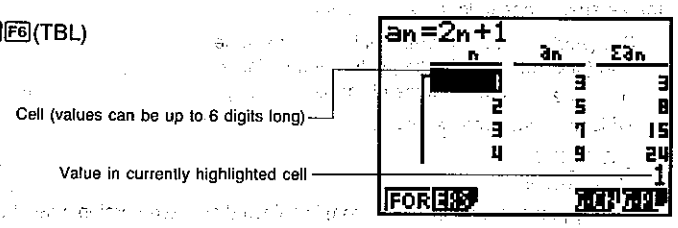
Input the range values.

[1][EXE][6][EXE]



Display the recursion table.
A menu of table functions also appears at the bottom of the display.

[EXIT][F6](TBL)



•Non-linear exponential expressions (ex. $a_n = 2^n - 1$), fractional expressions (ex. $a_n = (n + 1) / n$), irrational expressions (ex. $a_n = \sqrt{n} - \sqrt{n-1}$) or trigonometric expressions ($a_n = \sin 2^n\pi$) can be input into the general term of $\{a_n\}$ for generation of a numeric table.

Example 2 **To input $a_{n+2} = a_{n+1} + a_n$ and generate a numeric table with n-variable changing values in a range of 1 through 6. Note that $a_1 = 1$ and $a_2 = 1$:**

Press [F3](a_{n+2}) to specify the recursion type.

[F3](a_{n+2})

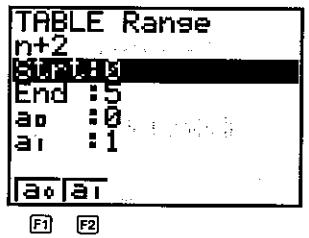
Input the recursion formula.

[F3](a_{n+1})[+][F2](a_n)

•Note that a_{n+1} does not appear above function key [F3] when you select a_{n+1} (linear two-term recursion) as the recursion type.

Press [F5](RNG) for the table range specification display.

[F5](RNG)



The following are the meanings for the function key menu at the bottom of the screen.

[F1](a_0) ..... For input of values for a_0 and a_1.
[F2](a_1) ..... For input of values for a_1 and a_2.

The table range parameters define the conditions for the n-variable used when generating a table for the recursion, and for sequence $\{a_n\}$. These parameters determine how the n-variable changes, as shown below.

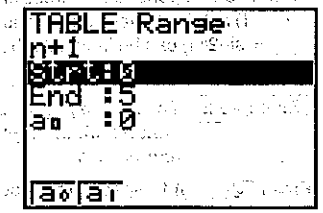
Strt (start) ..... Starting value of n-variable
End (end) ..... Ending value of n-variable
a_0, a_1, a_2 ..... Values of terms a_0, a_1, a_2

• n-variable is incremented by 1.

Important

When a_{n+1} (linear two-term recursion) is selected as the recursion type, the table range specification display appears as shown here.

[F5](RNG)



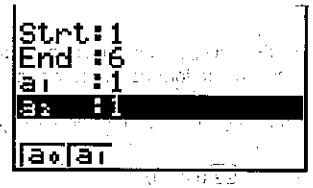
[F1] [F2]

The following are the meanings for the function key menu at the bottom of the screen.

[F1](a_0) ..... For input of value for a_0.
[F2](a_1) ..... For input of value for a_1.

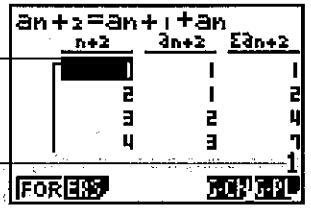
Input the range values.

[F2](a_1)
[1] [EXE] [6] [EXE] [1] [EXE] [1] [EXE]



Display the recursion table.
A menu of table functions also appears at the bottom of the display.

[EXIT] [F6](TBL)



Cell (values can be up to 6 digits long)

Value in currently highlighted cell

• Each cell can hold up to six digits if a value is positive, or five digits if the value is negative. With exponential display, only two digits are allowed for the exponent.
• You can use the cursor keys to move the highlighting around the display.

Notes

• Only one table can be stored in memory at one time.
• When a negative, decimal, or fractional value is used for "Strt" or "End", the negative value is converted to a positive value, and only the integer part of decimal and fractional values is used.
• When a_0 (or a_1) > "Strt", the initial value of x-variable is changed so that it is the same as a_0 (or a_1).
• When "Strt" > "End", the values of "Strt" and "End" are swapped.
• When "Strt" = "End", only the initial value of x-variable is used.
• When "Strt" is a large value, a considerable amount of time may be required to generate a numeric table for linear recursion between two terms or three terms.
• When the n-data, a_n data, or Σa_n data causes an error in the calculation result, the message "Ma ERROR" appears on the display and a numeric table is not generated.
• If you change the default unit of angular measurement while the numeric table for a function that includes trigonometric functions is on the display, the table values do not change. If you want to update such a table with the new results display the table, press [F1](FOR), and then change the unit of angular measurement. Next, press [F6](TBL).

■Editing Table Data

The following editing functions can be performed on table data.

• Editing of the recursion formula
• Deletion of the recursion formula and input of a new one
• Drawing of a connected-point graph for the recursion table
• Drawing of plotted-point graph for the recursion table

• To start an editing operation

To perform table editing, first press [F3](REC) while the initial TABLE Mode display or the function menu (page 256) is shown.

[F3](REC)

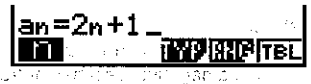
[F1] [F2] [F5] [F6]

[F1](FOR) ..... For editing the formula
[F2](ERS) ..... Clears the formula for new input
[F5](G•CN) ..... For drawing of a graph, connecting all points (page 279)
[F6](G•PL) ..... For drawing of a graph, plotting all points without connecting them (page 280)

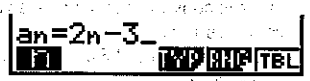
• To edit the recursion formula

Example To change the formula from $a_n = 2n + 1$ to $a_n = 2n - 3$:

[F1](FOR)

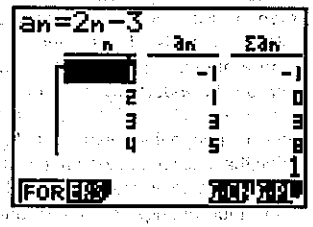


◀◀[−][3]



[F6]

[F6](TBL)



•The table that appears shows values that are calculated using the new formula.

• To delete the formula and table data for new input

While the table function menu is displayed, press [F2](ERS).

[F2](ERS)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete all the table's data and the formula, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

■Drawing a Graph Using Table Data

There are two types of graph you can draw using table data. A connected-point graph can be drawn using the formula stored in memory. A plotted-point graph can be drawn plotting only the points of the values in the table, without connecting them.

■Specifying the Y-Axis and X-Axis for the Graph

You specify either of the two following conditions for the x-axis and y-axis of the graph.

y-axis = a_n ; x-axis = n
y-axis = Σa_n ; x-axis = n

• To specify the x-axis and y-axis

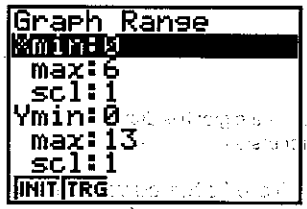
While the table function menu is shown, press [F6](G•CN) or [F6](G•PL) to display the axis specification menu.

[F1] [F6]

[F1](a_n) ..... y-axis = a_n ; x-axis = n
[F6](Σa_n) ..... y-axis = Σa_n ; x-axis = n

• To draw a connected-point graph

Example **To draw a connected-point graph of $a_n = 2n + 1$, with y-axis = a_n and x-axis = n. Use the following range parameters:**



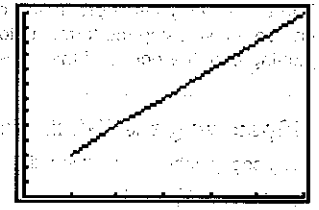
Specify a connected-point graph.

[F5](G•CN)

[F1]

Specify the axes.

[F1](a_n)

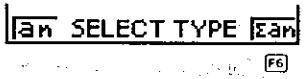


• To draw a plotted-point graph

Example **To draw a plotted-point graph of $a_{n+2} = a_{n+1} + a_n$, with y-axis = Σa_n and x-axis = n. Use the same range parameters as the previous example (page 279).**

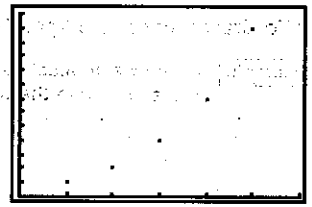
Specify plotted point graph.

[F6](G•PL)



Specify the axes.

[F6](Σa_n)



After the graph is drawn, you can use either of the two following procedures to input another recursion.

• To edit the current recursion formula

1. After the graph of the recursion formula is drawn, press [G↔T] or [AC] to return to the recursion numeric table display.
2. Press [F1](FOR). This displays the current recursion formula and the cursor. Use the procedures described on page 278 to edit the formula.

• To delete the current recursion formula and input a new one

1. After the graph of the recursion formula is drawn, press [G↔T] or [AC] to return to the recursion numeric table display.
2. Press [F2](ERS)[F1](YES) to delete the current recursion formula. Use the procedures described on page 274 to input a new formula.

•Once you draw a graph, you can use Trace, Zoom, Plot, Line and Scroll functions. See "8-12 Other Graph Functions" starting on page 194 for details.

Chapter 12

Program/File Editer Mode

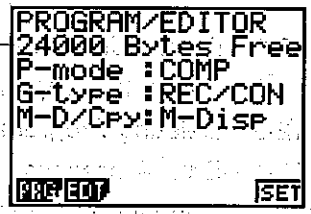
12-1 Before Using the Program/File Editor Mode
12-2 Using the Program Mode
12-3 Deleting Programs
12-4 Error Messages
12-5 Counting the Number of Bytes
12-6 Using the File Editor Mode
12-7 Program Commands
12-8 Using Jump Commands
12-9 Using Subroutines
12-10 Using Array Memory
12-11 Displaying Text Messages
12-12 Using Matrices in Programs
12-13 Using the Graph Function in Programs

Chapter 12 Program/File Editor Mode

This chapter tells you how to use the versatile Program Mode. Once you program a calculation, you can call it up and execute it using any values you want at the touch of a key. This chapter also describes the File Editor Mode that you can use to input and edit large programs. You can also use the File Editor to edit and search telephone directory lists, memos, etc.

12-1 Before Using the Program/File Editor Mode

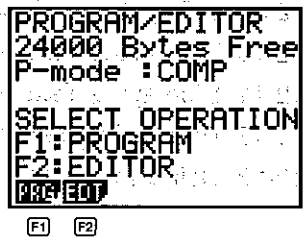
To use the Program/File Editor Mode, you should first select the **PRGM** icon from the Main Menu and then press [EXE]. When you do, the display shown here appears.



[F1](PRG) ..... Program Mode (page 283)
[F2](EDT) ..... File Editor Mode (page 289)
[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21)

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

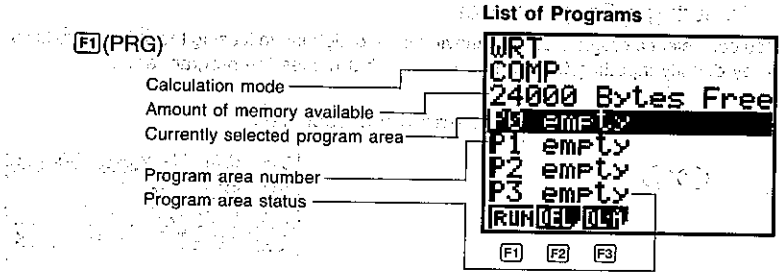
[F1](PRG) ..... Program Mode (page 283)
[F2](EDT) ..... File Editor Mode (page 289)

Note that you can use both the Program Mode and the File Editor Mode for program input and execution. How to use each of these modes most effectively is described in the following sections.

12-2 Using the Program Mode

This section explains how to use the Program Mode. We also provide a number of actual easy-to-understand examples for your reference.

■Entering the Program Mode



The above display shows that there are 24,000 bytes of memory available to store programs. Though you can see only four program area names, there are actually a total of 38, named P0 through P9, PA through PZ, Pr, and Pθ.
The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](RUN) ..... Program execution
[F2](DEL) ..... Specific program delete
[F3](DL·A) ..... All program delete

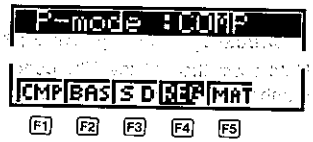
■Specifying the Calculation Mode

Before starting a programming operation, you should first specify the mode (P-mode) that matches the calculation you plan to program. The mode you select determines the type of function key menu that appears on the bottom of the display.

• To specify the calculation mode

Perform the following operation to make the set up display appear.

[F6](SET) (or [SHIFT][SETUP])



The following are the calculation modes that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the calculation mode you want to select.

F1(CMP) ..... Computation Mode
F2(BAS) ..... BASE Mode
F3(SD) ..... Standard Deviation Mode
F4(REG) ..... Regression Mode
F5(MAT) ..... Matrix Mode

*Pressing EXIT or SHIFT QUIT returns to the Program Mode.

■Selecting a Program Area

You can select a program area by moving the highlighting to it using the ▲ and ▼ keys, or by directly inputting the number or letter that names the program area.

• To select a program area using the cursor keys

▼▼

```
24000 Bytes Free
P0 empty
P1 empty
P2 empty
```

• To select a program area using direct input

2

```
24000 Bytes Free
P2 empty
P3 empty
P4 empty
```

■Checking How Much Memory Is Used by a Program

You can check how much memory is used by a program either while the list of programs is displayed, or while you are inputting a program.

• Checking memory from the list of programs

1. Use the ▲ and ▼ keys to move the highlighting to the program area whose memory status you want to check.
2. Hold down the 9+key key. The bottom line of the display shows the program area number and the number of bytes it contains.

• Checking memory while programming

Hold down the 9+key key. The bottom line of the display shows the current program area number and the number of bytes it contains.

```
Bytes P4-108
```

Program area number Number of bytes

■Inputting a Program

Example **To program the following formulas, which calculate the surface area (S) and volume (V) of a regular octahedron when the length of one side (A) is known. Store the program in area P5.**

$S = 2\sqrt{3}A^2$ $V = \sqrt{2}/3A^3$

▼▼▼▼▼

```
WRT
COMP
24000 Bytes Free
P2 empty
P3 empty
P4 empty
P5 empty
RUN DEL DLA
```

EXE(Starts programming)

```
_
```

SHIFT PRGM F4(?) SHIFT → ALPHA A F6(:)
2 × SHIFT √ 3 × ALPHA A x²
F5(◢)

```
?→A:2×√3×A²◢
_
```

```
JMP DEL Prg ? ◢ :
```

F4 F5 F6

SHIFT √ 2 ÷ 3 × ALPHA A ^ 3

```
?→A:2×√3×A²◢
√2÷3×A^3_
```

EXIT EXIT

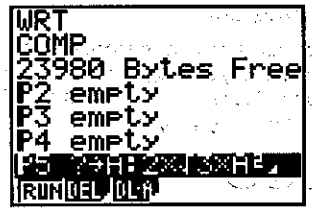
*"?" is a prompt command for value input.
"◢" is a display result command.

■Executing a Program Stored in Memory

Example **To execute the program stored by the operation described above, for A = 7, 10 and 15**

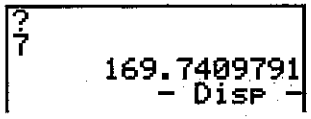
Length of one side	Surface area	Volume
7cm	(169.7409791) cm^2	(161.6917506) cm^3
10	(346.4101615)	(471.4045208)
15	(779.4228634)	(1590.990258)

(▼)(▼)(▼)(▼)(▼)



[F1](RUN)

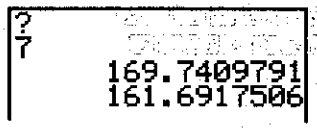
[7][EXE](Value of A)



(S when A = 7)

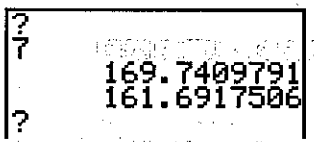
"– Disp –" pauses calculation for display of result

[EXE]

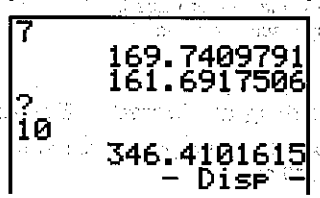


(V when A = 7)

[EXE]

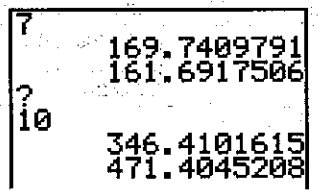


[1][0][EXE]
(Value of A)



(S when A = 10)

[EXE]



(V when A = 10)

The remainder of the operation continues as above.

*If calculation is suspended to display a result, press [EXE] to resume the calculation.
*In the COMP Mode, you can also run a program by pressing [SHIFT][PRGM][F3](Prg), inputting the program area number, and pressing [EXE].
*When you execute a program, calculations are performed in the mode (COMP, BASE, SD, REG, MAT) that was selected when you input the program.

12-3 Deleting Programs

You can delete either individual programs or all of the programs stored in memory.

Important

The results of the procedures described below cannot be undone. Make sure that you do not need data any more before you delete it.

• To delete a specific program

Display the list of programs and move the highlighting to the program you want to delete.
Press [F2](DEL).

[F2](DEL)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete the program, or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

• To delete all programs

Display the list of programs.
Press [F3](DL-A).

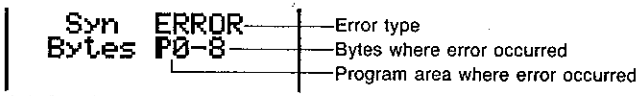
[F3](DL-A)

[F1]

Press [F1](YES) to delete all programs, or [F6] (NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

12-4 Error Messages

Sometimes a program you enter causes an error message to appear when you execute it. This means that there is an error that needs to be corrected. The following shows a typical error message display.



All of the possible error messages are listed in the Error Message Table on page 358. When you get an error message, look it up in the Error Message Table and take actions to correct it.

12-5 Counting the Number of Bytes

The memory of this unit can hold up to 24,000 bytes of data. Generally, one function in a program takes up one byte. Some functions, however, require two bytes each.

•1-byte functions
sin, cos, tan, log, (,), A, B, 1, 2, etc.

•2-byte functions
Lbl 1, Goto 2, Prog 3, etc.

You can count the bytes in a program by pressing the ◀ and ▶ keys. Each press of these keys causes the cursor to jump one byte. Display of the following is counted as two bytes:

- •d/dx (, Σ(
- •Mat, Det, Trn (in the MAT Mode)
- •* Row, * Row+, Row+, Swap (in the PRGM-MAT Mode)
- •Y, r, Xt, Yt, Sim X, Sim Y, Sim Z, Sim T, Sim U, Sim V, Sim Coef, Ply X_1, Ply X_2, Ply X_3, Ply Coef (in the VAR Mode)
- •Xmin, Xmax, Xscl, Ymin, Ymax, Yscl, Tθmin, Tθmax, Tθptch, Xfct, Yfct, DTx, DTy, DTf (in the VAR Mode)
- •F Result, F Start, F End, F Pitch, R Result, R Start, R End, R Pitch, List X, List Y (in the VAR Mode)
- •i, Arg, Conjg, ReP, ImP (in the CMPLX Mode)
- •a_n, a_{n+1}, a_{n+2}, n, a_0, a_1, a_2 (in the TABLE-RECR Mode)
- •Orange, Green (in the COLOR Mode)

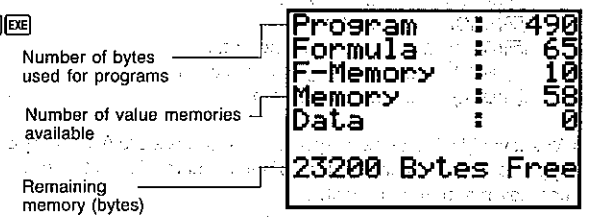
When the number of bytes remaining drops to five or below, the cursor automatically changes from an underline to "■". If you need to input more than five bytes, try to increase the amount of memory available for program storage by deleting unnecessary programs, deleting expanded memory, or by deleting unneeded function memory contents.

■Checking the Amount of Memory Remaining

[SHIFT] [CAPA] (Hold Down)

You can also display the remaining memory display by performing the following operation while the COMP, BASE, SD, REG or MAT Modes are displayed.

[SHIFT] [Defm] [EXE]



■Checking Where the Cursor Is Currently Located

[M.Disp]

(Current location of cursor byte #6)

The above screen remains on the display as long as [M.Disp] is depressed.

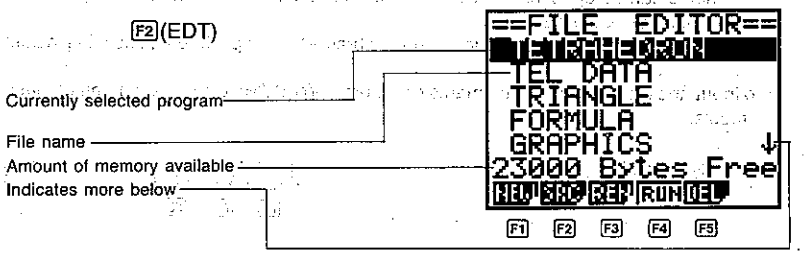
12-6 Using the File Editor Mode

This section explains how to use the File Editor Mode, which you can use to input programs as file data. You can store multiple files in memory, and you can conduct searches throughout a program's contents.
The File Editor Mode is also helpful for inputting and editing other, non-program data, such as telephone numbers, formulas, etc.

■Entering the File Editor Mode

To input data into the File Editor, press [F2](EDT) in the function menu (page 282). This causes the File Editor menu to appear on the display.

[F2](EDT)



Though you can see only five file names, the small downward pointing arrow on the right side of the display indicates that there are more file names below.

The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](NEW) ..... New file
[F2](SRC) ..... Search
[F3](REN) ..... File name change
[F4](RUN) ..... Program execution
[F5](DEL) ..... File delete

•Whenever File Editor memory is empty (no files stored), the message "No file in memory" appears on the display in place of the file name list. In this case, only the "NEW" function key menu item is available.

• To create a new file

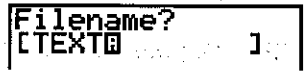
After entering the File Editor Mode, press [F1](NEW).

[F1](NEW)

[F5](π0) ..... Password registration (page 291)
[F6](SYM) ..... Menu of punctuation symbols

Input the name of the file.

[T][E][X][T]



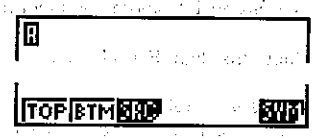
•The A cursor indicates upper-case alpha character input.
•A file name can be up to 12 characters long. You can use any of the following characters to make up a file name:
A through Z, r, θ, spaces, 0 through 9, square brackets, −, apostrophe, quotation marks, +, −, ×, ÷.
•To input apostrophes, quotation marks or −, press [F6](SYM) to display a menu of these symbols.

[F6](SYM)

•To delete a character, move the cursor to the character you want to delete and press [DEL].

After you input the file name, press [EXE] to register it and change to the data input display.

[EXE]



•Each file name takes up 17 bytes of memory.
•Nothing happens if you press [EXE] without inputting a file name.
•Pressing [EXIT] before you input a file name returns to the File Editor display.

Input the data. For full details on data input procedures, see page 292.
•Pressing [EXIT] or [SHIFT][QUIT] returns to the File Editor display.

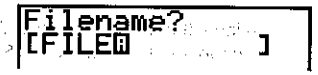
■Password Protection

You can register passwords to protect files. Once you do, no one can open the file unless they first input the correct password. Note that programs protected by a password can be executed without inputting the password.

• To create a file with a password

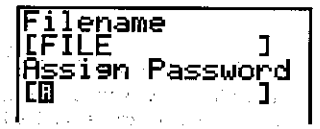
After entering the File Editor Mode, create a new file.

[F1](NEW)
[F][I][L][E]



Press [F5](π0).

[F5](π0)



Input the password you want to use.

[C][A][S][I][O]

•The rules for input of a file name (page 290) also apply to input of the password.

A340087-13

After you input the file name, press [EXE] to register it and change to the data input display.
- Each password takes up 16 bytes of memory.
- No password is registered if you press [EXE] without inputting a password.
- Pressing [EXIT] before you input a password returns to the File Editor display.

Input the data. For full details on data input procedures, see below.

Press [EXIT] to return to the File Editor display. Files that are password protected are marked with an asterisk in the file name list.

[EXIT]

```
==FILE EDITOR==
FILE                *
```

• To open a file

After entering the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the name of the file you want to open.

Press [EXE].

[EXE]

```
Filename
[FILE           ]
Password?
[A              ]
```

If the file is password protected, input the correct password and press [EXE] to open the file.

- If you input the wrong password, the message "Mismatch" appears. The following shows what happens if you input "KASIO" for a files whose password is "CASIO".

[K][A][S][I][O]
[EXE]

```
Filename
[FILE           ]
Password?
[KASIO          ]
Mismatch
```

■Inputting Data into a File

You can input text, symbol, and operator data by pressing the keys of the unit. For symbols that are not included on the keys, use the symbol input menu (page 293). You can input any of the following as data: program commands, upper-case and lower-case alpha characters, numbers 0 through 9, decimal points, functions, operator symbols, and input symbols.

```
A

TOP BTM SRC          SYM
```

F1 F2 F3 F6

The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to select.

[F1](TOP) ..... Cursor to top of data
[F2](BTM) ..... Cursor to bottom of data
[F3](SRC) ..... Data search
[F6](SYM) ..... Symbol input data

For any individual file, you can input data up to the total memory capacity available.

■Inputting Program Commands

Input program commands using the same procedures that you use for writing programs. For details, see "Inputting a Program" on page 285 and "12-7 Program Commands" on page 302.

■Inputting Upper-Case and Lower-Case Alpha Characters

Whenever you first enter the data input display, the unit is set up for upper-case alpha characters. This is indicated by the cursor which appears as A. Use the following procedures to input lower-case alpha characters, numbers, and symbols.

• To input lower-case alpha characters

Press [SHIFT] to switch to lower-case input. The keyboard remains shifted until you press [SHIFT] again.

• To input numbers and symbols

Press [ALPHA].
The following table shows how the cursor changes to indicate the type of input that is currently possible.

Cursor	Meaning
A	Upper-case alpha characters
a	Lower-case alpha characters
_	Standard numbers and operator symbols
S	[SHIFT] numbers and operator symbols

■Inputting Symbols

While the data input display is shown, press [F6](SYM) to display a menu of six symbols that are not available with the keys.

[F6](SYM)

```
'  "  ∞  ×  /  #
```

F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6

The following examples show how to input programs using the File Editor Mode.

Example 1 **Input the program of the following formulas in a file named TETRAHEDRON.**

$S = \sqrt{3}A^2 \quad V = \sqrt{2}/12A^3$

[F1](NEW)
[T][E][T][R][A][H][E][D][R][O][N]

[EXE]

[ALPHA][SHIFT][PRGM][F4](?)[SHIFT][→][ALPHA][A]
[F6](:)[ALPHA][SHIFT][√][3][×][ALPHA][A]
[ALPHA][x²][F5](◢)

[F4] [F5] [F6]

[SHIFT][√][2][÷][1][2][×][ALPHA][A]
[ALPHA][^][3]

[EXIT][EXIT]

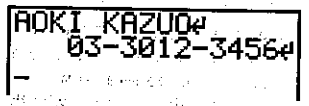
Example 2 **Input the following name and telephone number data into a file named TEL DATA.**

Name	Telephone Number
AOKI KAZUO	03-3012-3456
ANDERSON JACK	234-228-8333
BENSON THOMAS	631-343-8888
BUSH KAREN	234-228-9199

[F1](NEW)
[T][E][L][SPACE][D][A][T][A]

[EXE]

[A][O][K][I][SPACE][K][A][Z][U][O][EXE]
[SPACE][SPACE][SPACE][ALPHA][0][3][−]
[3][0][1][2][−][3][4][5][6][EXE]



■Executing a Program

Use the following procedures to recall and execute programs stored as file data.

• To execute a program while in the File Editor Mode

In the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the name of the program you want to execute.

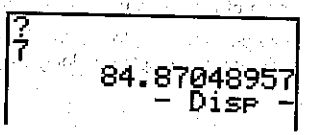
[F4]

- If there are more than five files in memory, moving the pointer past the fifth name on the display causes the file name list to scroll.
- You can execute programs that are password protected without entering the password.

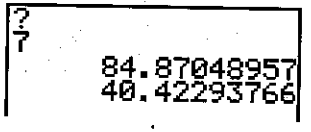
Press [F4](RUN) to execute the program where the pointer is located.

[F4](RUN)

[7][EXE]



[EXE]



- After program execution is complete, the menu for the calculation mode used for the programming appears on the display. If you want to use the File Editor again, you must enter the File Editor Mode again.
- If an error is generated while a program is executing, press ◀ or ▶ to display the contents of the program, with the cursor located at the point where the error was generated. Note that you will not be able to display the contents of the program if it is password protected.
- A "Syn ERROR" will occur if you perform the above program execution operation on a file that does not contain a program.

• To execute a program while outside of the File Editor Mode

Even if you are not in the File Editor Mode, you can use the following procedure to execute a program.

Example **To execute a program in a file named TETRAHEDRON.**

[SHIFT] [PRGM] [F3](Prg)

```
Prog _
```

[SHIFT] [ALPHA] [F2](") [T] [E] [T] [R] [A] [H] [E] [D] [R] [O] [N] [F2](")

```
Prog "TETRAHEDRO
N"
```

[EXE]

```
Prog "TETRAHEDRO
N"
?
```

■ Checking the Memory Used by a Program

Use the following procedure to find out how much memory is used up by a program.

• To check the memory used by a file

In the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the name of the file you want to check.

Hold down the [M-Disp] to display the number of bytes used. The number of bytes used remains on the display as long as you keep [M-Disp] depressed.

[M-Disp]

```
EDITOR
G-type  :REC/CON
Angle   :Deg
Display:Nrm1
M-D/Cpy:M-Disp
[TETRAHEDRON ]
  Bytes     19
```

File name

Number of bytes

■ Searching for Files

There are three different methods that you can use to search for a specific file name and open the corresponding file.

- **Direct input of the file name**
- **Sequential search using the file name list**
- **Direct search for a file name that starts with specific letters**

• To search for a file by directly inputting its file name

While in the File Editor Mode, press [F1](NEW).

[F1](NEW)

```
Filename?
[ ]
```

Input the name of the file you want to open.

[T] [E] [T] [R] [A] [H] [E] [D] [R] [O] [N]

```
Filename?
[TETRAHEDRON]
```

- If the file whose name you input is protected by a password, the password input display appears. For details on how to input the password, see "Password Protection" on page 291.

Press [EXE] to display the contents of the file.

[EXE]

```
?→A:√3×A²
√2÷12×A^3
```

- If there is no file name that matches the one you input, a new file is opened under that file name.

• To sequentially search for a file using the file name list

In the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the name of the file you want to open.

[F2](EDT)

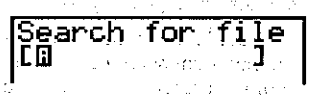
```
==FILE EDITOR==
 TETRAHEDRON
 TEL DATA
 TRIANGLE
 FORMULA
 GRAPHICS      ↓
23000 Bytes Free
[NEW][SRC][REN][RUN][DEL]
```

Press [EXE] to open the file.

• To directly search for a file name that starts with specific letters

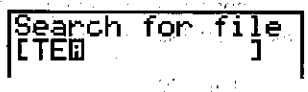
In the File Editor Mode, press [F2](SRC) to display the search prompt.

[F2](SRC)



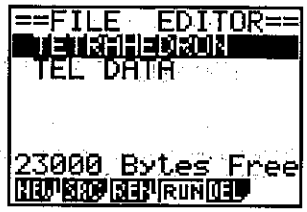
Input the first few letters of the name of the file you want to open.

[T][E]



Press [EXE] to display a list of files whose names match your input.

[EXE]



- All of the file names that start with the letters you specified appear on the display. If there are more than five files found, moving the pointer past the fifth name on the display causes the file name list to scroll.
- If none of the file names in memory start with the letters you specify, the message "Not found file!" appears on the display. Press [EXIT] to clear this message.

Use the [▲] and [▼] cursor keys to move the highlighting to the name of the file you want to open, and then press [EXE] to open it.

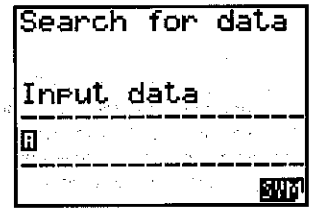
■Searching for Data in a File

The following procedures show how to find specific data inside of a file. The data search always starts from the current cursor location and continues until the end of the file is reached.

• To search for data in a file

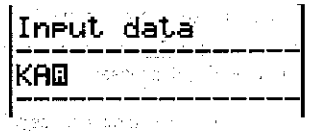
Open the file whose contents you want to search, and then press [F3](SRC).

[F3](SRC)



Input the string of characters that you want to search for.

[K][A]



- You can input a characters string that contains up to 127 bytes as the search string.
- You cannot specify newline (↵) and display (◢) commands in the search string.

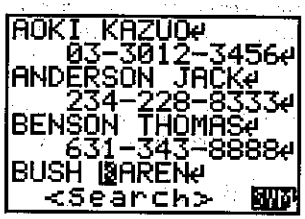
Press [EXE] to start the search. A display of data appears with the cursor located at the first occurrence of the characters you specified. The <Search> indicator at the bottom of the display indicates that a search operation is in progress.

[EXE]

*This display shows the contents of the file named TEL DATA.

Each time you press [EXE], the cursor jumps to the next occurrence of the characters you specified.

[EXE]



- If there are no occurrences of the letters you specify, the data display appears without any cursor or <Search> indicator.
- After you find the data you want, you can input characters to edit the data or you can use the cursor keys to move the cursor. Doing so automatically exits the search operation (causing the <Search> indicator to disappear from the display).

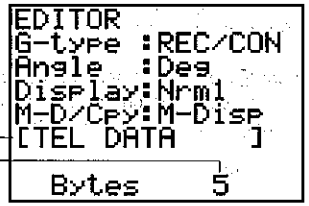
• To check the current cursor location

Use the cursor keys to move the cursor to the location that you want to check.

Hold down the [M-Disp] key. The current cursor location is shown on the display as long as you keep [M-Disp] depressed.

- Remember that you must press [ALPHA] before [M-Disp] if the cursor indicates alpha character input.

[M-Disp]



File name

Current cursor location

(Indicates that the cursor is located at the 5th byte of data in the file.)

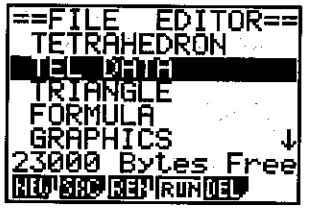
■Editing File Data

The following procedures can be used to modify and delete data stored in files.

• To change a file name

In the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the file whose name you want to change.

[F2](EDT)▼



Press [F3](REN) for the file renaming display.

[F3]

[F3](REN)

Make the changes to the file name that you want.

▶▶▶▶

[DEL][DEL][DEL][DEL][F][A][X]

After you change the name, press [EXE] to store the file under its new name and return to the File Editor Mode.

- If the new file name is identical to a file name that is already used, the message "Already exists" appears on the display. When this happens, perform one of the following procedures.
  - Press the ◀ or ▶ cursor keys to clear the error and return to the file renaming display with the new file name. Make any changes you want and then press [EXE] again.
  - Press [AC] to clear the new file name and return to the file renaming display. Input a different name and then press [EXE] again.

• To delete a file

1. In the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the file you want to delete.
2. Press [F5](DEL).

[F5](DEL)

[F1]

3. Press [F1](YES) to delete the file or [F6](NO) to abort the operation without deleting anything.

• To modify, insert, and delete file data

1. In the File Editor Mode, use the ▲ and ▼ cursor keys to move the highlighting to the file whose data you want to edit.
2. Press [EXE] to display the data contained in the file.
3. Edit the data using the same procedures described for manual calculations under "Editing Calculations" on page 33.

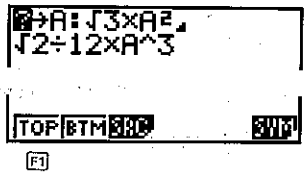
■Other Useful Cursor Movement Functions

The following functions also come in handy when moving the cursor around inside a file.

[F1](TOP) ..... Moves the cursor to the top of the data.

Example

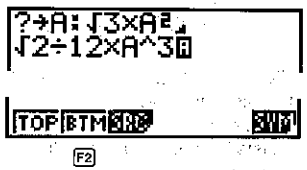
[F1](TOP)



[F2](BTM) ..... Moves the cursor to the end of the data.

Example

[F2](BTM)



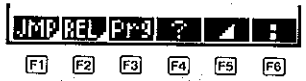
12-7 Program Commands

The unit provides you with special programming commands that let you perform conditional and unconditional jumps and loops.

- All of the explanations provided here are performed using the Program Mode only. Note, however, that you can also perform the same operations in the File Editor Mode.

■Displaying the Program Function Menu

[SHIFT][PRGM]



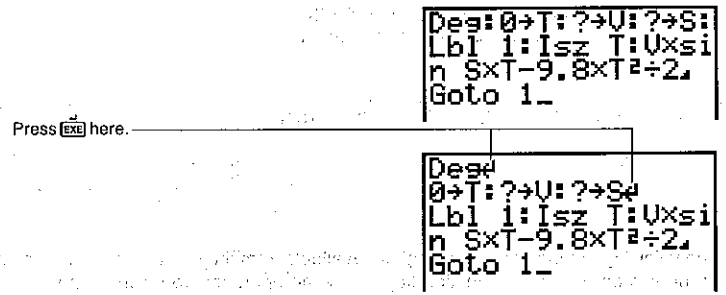
The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

[F1](JMP) ..... Displays jump command menu
[F2](REL) ..... Displays relational operator menu
[F3](Prg) ..... Inputs "Prog" for program area specification
[F4](?) ..... Prompt command for value input
[F5](◢) ..... Display result command
[F6](:) ..... Multistatement connector

- The input in response to a prompt command "?" can be a value or calculation expression up to 111 bytes long. No non-calculation command or multistatement can be performed while the calculator is waiting for input in response to a prompt command.
- The display result command "◢" causes program execution to stop while the calculation result up to the display result command or a text message is displayed. To resume program execution, press [EXE]. The final result of the program execution is displayed regardless of whether or not this command is included at the end. Note, however, that this command should be used at the end of the BASE Mode program in order to return the unit to its original mode following the program.
- The multistatement connector ":" is used to connect two or more statements together for sequential execution. Unlike statements connected by the display result command, statements connected by the multistatement connector are executed from beginning to end, non-stop. Note that you can also use the Newline Function (described below) to connect statements, and make them easier to read on the display.

■About the Newline Function

The Newline Function is a multistatement connector that, performs a newline operation instead of inserting a ":" symbol at the connection of two statements.
Note the two following displays.



Both displays show the same programs, except that the upper one uses multistatements commands, while the lower one uses the Newline Function. Note how much easier the lower display is to read.

• To use the Newline Function

To perform a newline operation at the end of a statement, press [EXE].

■Displaying the Jump Command Menu

[SHIFT][PRGM][F1](JMP)

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

- [F1](⇒) ..... Indicates conditional jump destination
- [F2](Gto) ..... Indicates unconditional jump destination
- [F3](Lbl) ..... Indicates label
- [F4](Dsz) ..... Decrements value memory
- [F5](Isz) ..... Increments value memory

■Displaying the Relational Operator Menu

[SHIFT] [PRGM] [F2](REL)

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

- [F1](=) ..... Equal
- [F2](≠) ..... Not equal
- [F3](>) ..... Greater than
- [F4](<) ..... Less than
- [F5](≥) ..... Greater than or equal to
- [F6](≤) ..... Less than or equal to

■Displaying the Punctuation Symbol Menu

[ALPHA]

The following are the operations that are available from the function display at the bottom of the screen. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

- [F1](') ..... Start of non-executable remarks
- [F2](") ..... Indicates display text
- [F3](~) ..... Indicates range of value memories
- [F4](=) ..... Equals sign

- The single quotation mark indicates the beginning of non-executable remarks. It is useful to insert a program name at the beginning of the program for display in the program area list (only the first 12 characters are displayed). The unit considers anything from a single quotation mark up to the next multistatement connector (:), display result command (◢), or newline operation to be part of the remarks. Remarks can contain letters or numbers.
- Double quotation marks indicate text to be shown on the display. Display text can contain letters or numbers. The unit considers anything from a double quotation mark up to the next multistatement connector (:), display result command (◢), or newline operation to be part of the display text. Display text can contain letters or numbers.

- The "~" symbol is used to indicate a range of value memories. For example, to assign a value of 10 to value memories A through F, you would specify the following:

10 → A~F ([1] [0] [SHIFT] [→] [SHIFT] [ALPHA] [A] [F3](~) [F])

This symbol cannot be used to assign values to value memories r or θ, but it can be used with array memories (page 309). It is most useful when you want to clear a series of value memories by assigning them with a value of zero in a program.

12-8 Using Jump Commands

Generally, programs are executed from beginning to end, in the order that they are input into memory. This can cause problems when you want to repeat an operation a number of times or when you want to execute a formula in a different location. Jump commands make it possible to accomplish such operations very easily.

■About Unconditional Jumps

An unconditional jump is one that is performed no matter what circumstances exist. To use an unconditional jump with the unit, you first identify the destination of the jump with a label. Then you tell the unit at some point to go to the label and continue execution of the program.

To illustrate, we will reprogram the calculation for the surface area and volume of a regular octahedron that we originally wrote on page 285. With our previous program, we had to start the program three different times to perform our calculations. With an unconditional jump however, once we start program execution, it repeats until we tell it to stop.

• To use an unconditional jump

Example **To program the formula $y = Ax + B$, so that for each execution the values of A and B remain constant, but the value of x varies.**

Program

" ?, →, A, :, ?, →, B, :, Lbl 1, :, ?, →, X, :, A, ×, X, +, B, ◢, Goto 1 23 bytes

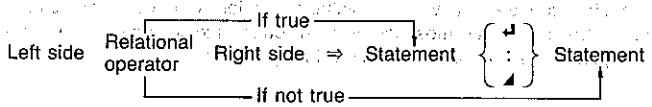
With this program, a prompt appears once for A and B. A prompt for X appears with each execution, of the loop back to label 1 (Lbl 1).

Note

*If your program tells the calculator to go to a label that does not exist, an error message (Go ERROR) appears on the display.

■About Conditional Jumps

With a conditional jump you set up certain criteria and control whether or not the jump is actually performed. Look at the following format.



As shown above, if the condition defined by the relational operator is true, the statement following "⇒" is executed, and then the next statement is executed. If the condition is false, the statement following "⇒" is skipped.

The following are the conditions that you can define using the relational operators.

L = R ..... True when L and R are equal; false when L and R are not equal
L ≠ R ..... True when L and R are not equal; false when L and R are equal
L > R ..... True when L is greater than R; false when L is less than or equal to R
L < R ..... True when L is less than R; false when L is greater than or equal to R
L ≥ R ..... True when L is greater than or equal to R; false when L is less than R
L ≤ R ..... True when L is less than or equal to R; false when L is greater than R

• To use a conditional jump

Example 1 **To write a program that calculates the square root of any input value that is greater than or equal to zero. If a value that is less than zero is input, the program ignores it and prompts further input.**

Program

Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, A, :, A, ≥, 0, ⇒, √, A, ◢, Goto, 1 16 bytes

This program starts out by prompting input for A. The next statement tests the input by saying: "If the value of A is greater than or equal to 0, then calculate the square root of A". This is followed by a display result command. After the result is displayed, pressing [EXE] continues with the Goto 1 unconditional jump to label 1 (Lbl 1) at the beginning of the program. For values that are less than 0, the square root calculation statement is skipped and execution jumps directly to the Goto 1 statement.

Example 2 **To write a program that accumulates input values, but displays the total of the values any time zero is entered.**

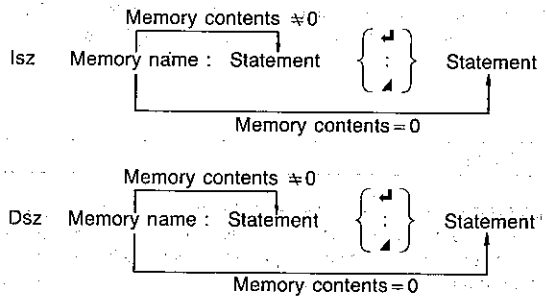
Program

0, →, B, :,
Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, A, :, A, =, 0, ⇒, Goto, 2, :,
A, +, B, →, B, :, Goto, 1, :,
Lbl, 2, :, B 31 bytes

With this program, 0 is assigned to value memory B to clear it. The next statement prompts for input of a value to value memory A. The next statement is a conditional jump that says: "If the value input for A equals 0, then go to label 2". The statement following label 2 (Lbl 2) ends program execution with a display of the value memory B contents. For other values, the next statement adds value memories A and B, and then stores the result in value memory B again. After this, program execution returns to the statement following label 1 (Lbl 1), where the next input for A is prompted.

■About Count Jumps

There are two count jumps: one that increments a value memory (Isz) and one that decrements a value memory (Dsz). Look at the following format.



As shown above, if the increment or decrement operation does not cause the content of the value memory to become 0, the statement following the value memory name is executed. If the content of the value memory becomes 0, the next statement is skipped.

• To use a count jump

Example 1 **To write a program that accepts input of 10 values, and then calculates the average of the values.**

Program

1, 0, →, A, :, 0, →, C, :,
Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, B, :, B, +, C, →, C, :,
Dsz, A, :, Goto, 1, :, C, ÷, 1, 0 32 bytes

This program starts out by assigning a value of 10 to A. This is because value memory A will be used as a control variable. The next statement clears C to zero. After defining the location of label 1 (Lbl 1), the program then prompts for input of a value for B. The next statement adds the value of B to value memory C, and then stores the result in C. The next three statements say: "decrement the value in A, and if it is still greater than 0, jump back to label 1; otherwise divide the contents of C by 10".

Example 2 **To write a program that calculates at 1-second intervals the altitude of a ball thrown into the air at an initial velocity of Vm/sec and an angle of S°. The formula is expressed as: $h = V \cdot \sin St - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$, with $g = 9.8$. The effects of air resistance should be disregarded.**

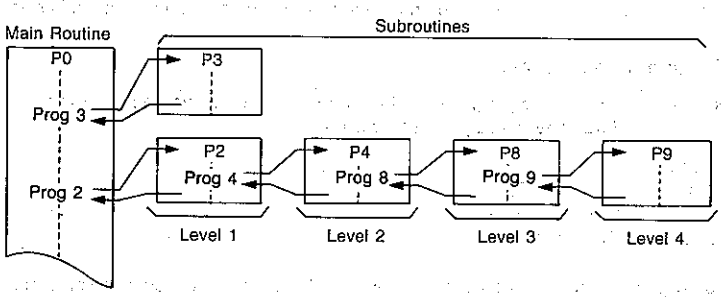
Program

Deg, :, 0, →, T, :, ?, →, V, :, ?, →, S, :,
Lbl, 1, :, Isz, T, :, V, ×, sin, S, ×, T, −,
9, •, 8, ×, T, x^2, ÷, 2, ◢, Goto, 1 38 bytes

With this program, the first statements specify the unit of angular measurement and clear T to 0. Then the initial velocity is prompted for V and the angle is prompted for S. Lbl 1 identifies the beginning of the repeat calculation.
The value stored in T is incremented by Isz T, and in this program the Isz command is used only for incrementation, without any comparison or decision being performed. Each time T is incremented, the formula is calculated and the altitude is displayed.

12-9 Using Subroutines

Up to this point, all of the programs we have seen were contained in a single program area. You can also jump between program areas, so that the resulting execution is made up of pieces in different areas. In such a case, the central program from which other areas are jumped to is called a "main routine". The areas jumped to from the main routine are called "subroutines".
Note that you can use either another program stored in the program area or a program stored as a File Editor file as a subroutine.



To jump to a subroutine, use Prog (input using SHIFT PRGM F3 (Prg)) followed by a program area name (0 to 9, A to Z, r, or θ) or the name of a File Editor file.

Examples **Prog 2 — Jumps to the program stored in program area number 2.**
Prog ABC — Jumps to the program stored in a file named "ABC".

After the jump to the program you specify, execution continues from the beginning of the subroutine. When end of the subroutine is reached, execution returns to the statement following the Prog command that initiated the subroutine.
You can jump from one subroutine to another, a procedure that is called "nesting". You can nest up to a maximum of 10 levels, and an error will occur (Ne ERROR) if you try to nest an 11th time. If you try to jump to a program area that does not contain a program, an error message (Go ERROR) will appear on the display.

Important

- The Goto command does not jump between program areas. A Goto command jumps to the label (Lbl) located inside the same program area.

■Subroutines Save Memory

Note the following two programs.

P0 Fix, 3, :, ?, →, A, :, 2, ×, √, 3, ×, A, x^2, ◢,
√, 2, ÷, 3, ×, A, ^, 3 — 23 bytes

P1 Fix, 3, :, ?, →, A, :, √, 3, ×, A, x^2, ◢,
√, 2, ÷, 1, 2, ×, A, ^, 3 — 22 bytes

If we input these two programs separately, they require a total of 45 bytes. But note that the underlined portions of these two programs are identical. This means that these parts can be stored as subroutines and called by both of the programs.
If we use subroutines, we get the following results.

Subroutines

P9 Fix, 3, :, ?, →, A, :, √, 3, ×, A, x^2 — 12 bytes
P8 √, 2, ÷, 3, ×, A, ^, 3 — 8 bytes

Main routines

P0 Prog, 9, :, Ans, ×, 2, ◢, Prog, 8 — 9 bytes
P1 Prog, 9, ◢, Prog, 8, :, Ans, ÷, 4 — 9 bytes

As you can see, the number of bytes required to store the two programs and the subroutines is 38, for a saving of 7 bytes.
When you execute the program in program area 0, it immediately jumps to P9 and executes the contents of that program area. At the end of P9, execution returns to P0 where the result produced by the subroutine in P9 is multiplied by 2 and then displayed. After you press the EXE key, execution jumps to P8, where the remainder of the program is executed.
With the main routine in program area P1, execution jumps immediately to program area P9. At the end of P9 execution returns to P1 where the P9 result is displayed. When you press EXE, execution jumps again to P8. At the end of P8, execution returns to P1, where the result produced by P8 is divided by 4 and displayed.

12-10 Using Array Memory

In addition to the individual value memories, the unit gives you array memory capabilities. Note the following.

Value Memories	Array Memories
A	A[0] B[−1]
B	A[1] B[0]
C	A[2] B[1]

Note

*You cannot use r or θ value memory as array memory.

As you can see, array memory names consist of an alphabetic character, followed by a *subscript* enclosed in brackets. The subscript is a value, either positive or negative, or a value memory that represents a value. If the value of 5 is assigned to value memory X, for example, the array memory A[X] would be equivalent to A[5].

■Array Memories to Simplify Programming

Since the subscript of an array memory can be a value memory name, programming becomes more economical. Note the following.

Example **To write a program that assigns the values from 1 through 10 to memories A through J**

Using value memories

```
1, →, A, :, 2, →, B, :, 3, →, C, :, 4, →, D, :,
5, →, E, :, 6, →, F, :, 7, →, G, :, 8, →, H, :,
9, →, I, :, 1, 0, →, J                          40 bytes
```

Using array memories

```
0, →, Z, :, Lbl, 1, :, Z, +, 1, →, A, [, Z, ], :,
Isz, Z, :, Z, <, 1, 0, ⇒, Goto, 1               26 bytes
```

As you can see, using array memories uses 14 fewer bytes. You get even more economy with the following program.

Example **To write a program that displays the contents of a memory specified by input**

Using value memories

```
Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, Z, :,
Z, =, 1, ⇒, A, ◢, Z, =, 2, ⇒, B, ◢,
Z, =, 3, ⇒, C, ◢, Z, =, 4, ⇒, D, ◢,
Z, =, 5, ⇒, E, ◢, Z, =, 6, ⇒, F, ◢,
Z, =, 7, ⇒, G, ◢, Z, =, 8, ⇒, H, ◢,
Z, =, 9, ⇒, I, ◢, Z, =, 1, 0, ⇒, J, ◢,
Goto, 1                                         70 bytes
```

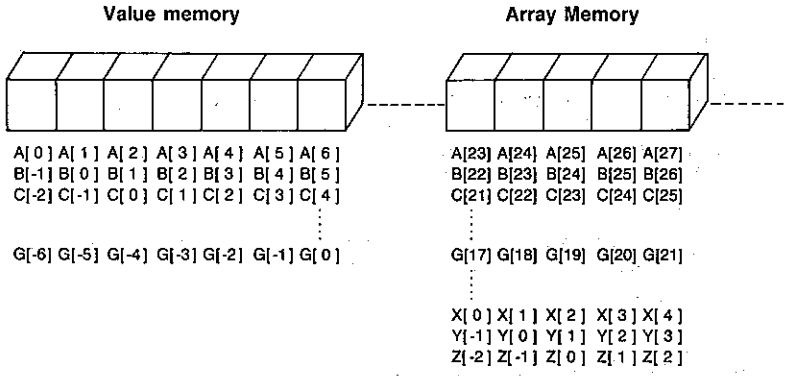
Using array memories

```
Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, Z, :, A, [, Z, −, 1, ], ◢,
Goto, 1                                         16 bytes
```

With value memories, logical operations are used to test the input until the proper memory is found. With array memories, on the other hand, the specified memory is found immediately.

■Cautions When Using Array Memories

You should remember that array memories are actually based on value memories. Note the following relationship.


Value memory
Array Memory
A[0] A[1] A[2] A[3] A[4] A[5] A[6]
B[-1] B[0] B[1] B[2] B[3] B[4] B[5]
C[-2] C[-1] C[0] C[1] C[2] C[3] C[4]
G[-6] G[-5] G[-4] G[-3] G[-2] G[-1] G[0]
A[23] A[24] A[25] A[26] A[27]
B[22] B[23] B[24] B[25] B[26]
C[21] C[22] C[23] C[24] C[25]
G[17] G[18] G[19] G[20] G[21]
X[0] X[1] X[2] X[3] X[4]
Y[-1] Y[0] Y[1] Y[2] Y[3]
Z[-2] Z[-1] Z[0] Z[1] Z[2]

This means that you must be careful when using array memories that you do not overlap.

■Sample Programs That Use Array Memory

The following programs store x and y data in array memories. Whenever an x value is input, the corresponding y value is displayed. You can input a total of 15 sets of data.

Example 1 **With this version of the program, value memory A is used as a data control memory, while memory B is used for temporary storage of x data. The x data is stored in memories C[1] (value memory D) through C[15] (value memory R), while the y data is stored in memories C[16] (value memory S) through C[30] (value memory Z[7]).**

```
1, →, A, :, Defm, 7, :,
Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, C, [, A, ], :,
?, →, C, [, A, +, 1, 5, ], :,
Isz, A, :, A, =, 1, 6, ⇒, Goto, 2, :, Goto, 1, :,
Lbl, 2, :, 1, 5, →, A, :, ?, →, B, :,
B, =, 0, ⇒, Goto, 5, :,
Lbl, 3, :, B, =, C, [, A, ], ⇒, Goto, 4, :,
Dsz, A, :, Goto, 3, :, Goto, 2, :,
Lbl, 4, :, C, [, A, +, 1, 5, ], ◢, Goto, 2, :,
Lbl, 5                                          98 bytes
```

The above program uses value memories as follows:

x data

C[1]	C[2]	C[3]	C[4]	C[5]	C[6]	C[7]	C[8]	C[9]	C[10]
D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
C[11]	C[12]	C[13]	C[14]	C[15]					
N	O	P	Q	R					

y data

C[16]	C[17]	C[18]	C[19]	C[20]	C[21]	C[22]	C[23]	C[24]	C[25]
S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	Z(1)	Z(2)
C[26]	C[27]	C[28]	C[29]	C[30]					
Z(3)	Z(4)	Z(5)	Z(6)	Z(7)					

Example 2 **This version is identical to Example 1, except that a different letter is used for the *x* and *y* data names.**

```
1, →, A, :, Defm, 7, :,
Lbl, 1, :, ?, →, C, [, A, ], :,
?, →, R, [, A, ], :,
Isz, A, :, A, =, 1, 6, ⇒, Goto, 2, :, Goto, 1, :,
Lbl, 2, :, 1, 5, →, A, :, ?, →, B, :,
B, =, 0, ⇒, Goto, 5, :,
Lbl, 3, :, B, =, C, [, A, ], ⇒, Goto, 4, :,
Dsz, A, :, Goto, 3, :, Goto, 2, :,
Lbl, 4, :, R, [, A, ], ◢, Goto, 2, :,
Lbl, 5                                          92 bytes
```

This above program uses value memories as follows:

x data

C[1]	C[2]	C[3]	C[4]	C[5]	C[6]	C[7]	C[8]	C[9]	C[10]
D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
C[11]	C[12]	C[13]	C[14]	C[15]					
N	O	P	Q	R					

y data

R[1]	R[2]	R[3]	R[4]	R[5]	R[6]	R[7]	R[8]	R[9]	R[10]
S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	Z(1)	Z(2)
R[11]	R[12]	R[13]	R[14]	R[15]					
Z(3)	Z(4)	Z(5)	Z(6)	Z(7)					

Note that in the above two programs the Defm command was necessary to increase the number of value memories.

12-11 Displaying Text Messages

Text, numbers, and symbols can be displayed by programs as messages that prompt input, etc. Note the following example.

Statement	Display
Without text ? → X	?
With text "X=" ? → X	X=?

As you can see, the text prompt makes it much easier to understand what input is required by the program.

Messages can also be used to explain the meaning of a displayed result.

- All of the explanations provided here are performed using the Program Mode only. Note, however, that you can also perform the same operations in the File Editor Mode.

Example

```
Lbl, 0, :, ", N, =, ", ?, →, B, ~, C, :,
0, →, A, :,
Lbl, 1, :, C, ÷, 2, →, C, :, Frac, C, ≠, 0, ⇒, Goto, 3, :,
Isz, A, :, C, =, 1, ⇒, Goto, 2, :, Goto, 1, :,
Lbl, 2, :, ", X, =, ", ◢, A, ◢, Goto, 0, :,
Lbl, 3, :, ", N, O, ", ◢, Goto, 0                    70 bytes
```

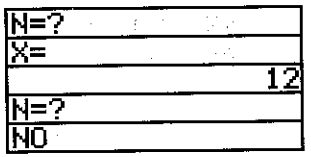
This program prompts for input of a value. If the input value is equivalent to 2^x, it displays the value of x. If the input value is not equivalent to 2^x, it displays the message "NO".

Important

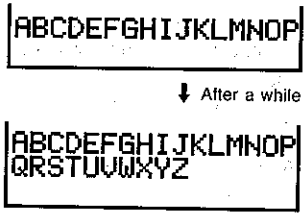
Be sure to follow the message with a display result command if there is another statement following the message.

Assuming that the program is stored in Prog 2:

[F1](RUN)
[4][0][9][6][EXE]
[EXE]
[EXE]
[3][1][2][4][EXE]



Text that is longer than 16 characters is displayed in two lines. When text is at the bottom of the display, the entire screen scrolls upwards.



12-12 Using Matrices in Programs

You can use matrix row operations (page 124) in programs to swap rows, calculate scalar products, add scalar products to other rows, and add two rows.

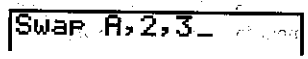
- All of the explanations provided here are performed using the Program Mode only. Note, however, that you can also perform the same operations in the File Editor Mode.

• To swap two rows

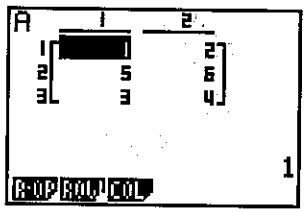
Example **To swap rows two and three in the following matrix (Matrix A).**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Swap, A, ', 2, ', 3 7 bytes



EXIT EXIT F1(RUN)
F5(SEE)

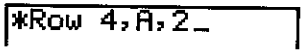


• To calculate a scalar product for a row

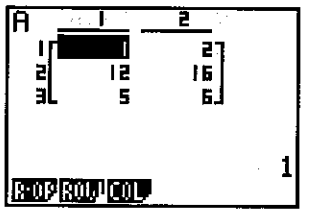
Example **To calculate a scalar product of row 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A), by multiplying each element by 4.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

***Row, 4, ', A, ', 2** 7 bytes



EXIT EXIT F1(RUN)
F5(SEE)

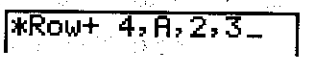


• To add the scalar product of one row to another row

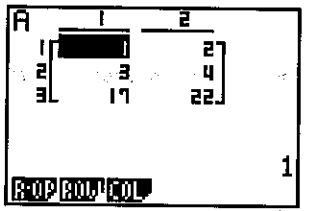
Example **To calculate a scalar product of row 2 of the following matrix (Matrix A), by multiplying each element by 4, and then add the results to row 3.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

***Row+, 4, ', A, ', 2, ', 3** 9 bytes



EXIT EXIT F1(RUN)
F5(SEE)



• To add one row to another

Example **To add row 2 to row 3 in the following matrix (Matrix A), and store the result in row 3.**

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Row +, A, ⁄, 2, ⁄, 3 7 bytes

```
Row+ A,2,3_
```

EXIT EXIT F1(RUN)
F5(SEE)

```
A      1      2
1 [                ]  2
2 [    3           ]  4
3 [    8           ]  10
                        1
R·OP ROW↓ COL
```

12-13 Using the Graph Function in Programs

By using the graph function in programs, you can graphically represent long, complex equations and overdraw graphs a number of times. All graph commands (except the Trace Function) can be used in programs. You can also specify range parameters in programs.

• All of the explanations provided here are performed using the Program Mode only. Note, however, that you can also perform the same operations in the File Editor Mode.

Example **To graphically represent the number of solutions (real roots) that satisfy both of the following equations**

$$y = x^4 - x^3 - 24x^2 + 4x + 80$$
$$y = 10x - 30$$

Use the following range parameters.

Xmin	−10
max	10
scale	2
Ymin	−120
max	150
scale	50

First, program the range parameters. Note that parameters are separated by commas. Press EXE at the end.
Range, (−), 1, 0, ⁄, 1, 0, ⁄, 2, ⁄, (−), 1, 2, 0, ⁄, 1, 5, 0, ⁄, 5, 0

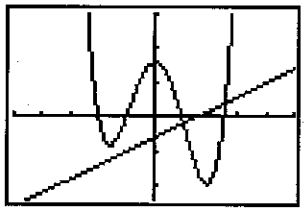
Next, program the equation for the first graph. Press EXE at the end.
Graph, X, ^, 4, −, X, ^, 3, −, 2, 4, X, x^2, +, 4, X, +, 8, 0

Finally, program the equation for the second graph.
Graph, 1, 0, X, −, 3, 0 Total: 49 bytes

```
Range -10,10,2,-
120,150,50↵
Graph Y=X^4-X^3-
24X²+4X+80↵
Graph Y=10X-30_
```

The above program should produce this graph when you execute it.

EXIT F1(RUN)



You could use a display result command (▲) in place of the EXE operation at the end of the first equation. This will cause execution to stop after the first graph is drawn. To resume execution, press EXE.

Chapter 13

Data Communications

13-1 Connecting Two CFX-9800G Units

13-2 Connecting the CFX-9800G with a Personal Computer

13-3 Connecting the CFX-9800G to a CASIO Label Printer

13-4 Before Starting Data Communications

13-5 Setting Communications Parameters

13-6 Using ALL, Range, and Factor

13-7 Using Program, Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function

13-8 Using Editor

13-9 Using Statistics, Variable Mem, Table, and Equation

13-10 Using Dynamic Graph

13-11 Using Back Up to Send All Mode Settings and Memory Data

13-12 Screen Copy Function

13-13 Data Communications Precautions

Chapter 13 Data Communications

This chapter tells you everything you need to know to transfer programs between the CFX-9800G and another CASIO Power Graphic unit (fx-7700GB/fx-7700GE/fx-7700GH/fx-8700GB/fx-9700GE/fx-9700GH/OH-7700GE/OH-9700GE/CFX-9800G), connected with an optionally available SB-62 cable. To transfer data between an CFX-9800G unit and a personal computer, you will need to purchase the separately available CASIO FA-121 Ver. 2.0 Interface Unit.
This chapter also contains information on how to use the optional SB-62 cable to connect to a CASIO Label Printer to transfer screen data for printing.

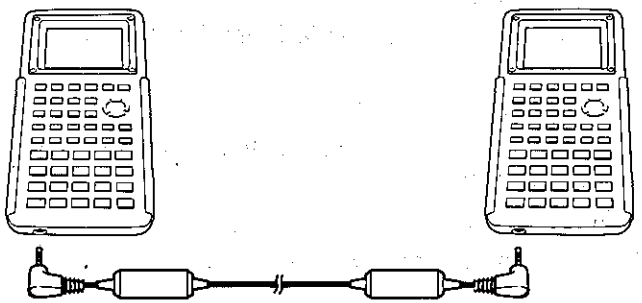
- Though you can transfer programs between the CFX-9800G and another CFX-9800G, or a CASIO Power Graphic unit, all of the examples in this manual cover data transfer with another CFX-9800G only.

13-1 Connecting Two CFX-9800G Units

The following procedure describes how to connect two CFX-9800G units with an optional SB-62 connecting cable for transfer of programs between them.

• To connect two CFX-9800G units

1. Check to make sure that the power of both CFX-9800G units is off.
2. Remove the covers from the connectors of the two CFX-9800G units.
   - Be sure you keep the connector covers in a safe place so you can replace them after you finish your data communications.
3. Connect the two units using the SB-62 cable.



SB-62 cable

Important

- Keep the connectors covered when you are not using them.

13-2 Connecting the CFX-9800G with a Personal Computer

To transfer data between the CFX-9800G and a personal computer, you must connect them through a separately available CASIO FA-121 Ver. 2.0 Interface Unit.

For details on operation, the types of computer that can be connected, and handware limitations, see the user's manual that comes with the FA-121 Ver. 2.0.

• To connect the CFX-9800G with a personal computer

1. Check to make sure that the power of the CFX-9800G and the personal computer is off.
2. Connect the personal computer to the FA-121 Ver. 2.0 Interface Unit.
3. Remove the cover from the connector of the CFX-9800G.
   - Be sure you keep the connector cover in a safe place so you can replace it after you finish your data communications.
4. Connect the CFX-9800G to the FA-121 Ver. 2.0 Interface Unit.
5. Switch on the power of the CFX-9800G, followed by the personal computer.
   - After you finish data communications, switch off power in the sequence: CFX-9800G first, and then the personal computer. Finally, disconnect the equipment.

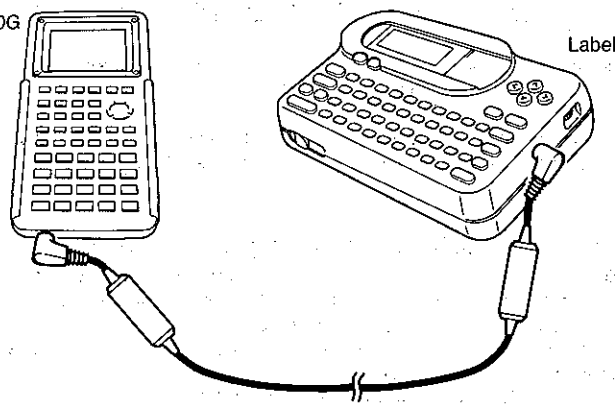
13-3 Connecting the CFX-9800G to a CASIO Label Printer

After you connect the CFX-9800G to a CASIO Label Printer with an optional SB-62 cable, you can use the Label Printer to print screen shot data from the CFX-9800G. See the User's Manual that comes with your Label Printer for details on how to perform this operation.

- The operation described above can be performed using the following Label Printer models: KL-2000, KL-2700 (as of March 1995).

• To connect the CFX-9800G with a Label Printer

1. Check to make sure that the power of the CFX-9800G and the Label Printer is off.
2. Connect the optional SB-62 cable to the Label Printer.
3. Remove the cover from the connector of the CFX-9800G.
   - Be sure you keep the connector cover in a safe place so you can replace it after you finish your data communications.
4. Connect the other end of the SB-62 cable to the CFX-9800G.
5. Switch on the power of the CFX-9800G, followed by the Label Printer.



•After you finish data communications, switch off power in the sequence: CFX-9800G first, and then the Label Printer. Finally, disconnect the equipment.

13-4 Before Starting Data Communications

Before actually starting data communications, you should first enter the LINK Mode from the Main Menu.

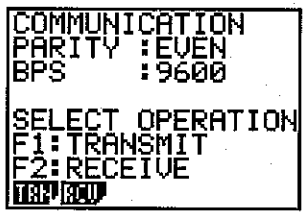
■Entering the LINK Mode

Highlight the **LINK** icon on the Main Menu and press [EXE].

[F1](TRN) ..... Transmit
[F2](RCV) ..... Receive
[F6](SET) ..... Set up display (page 21).

Pressing [EXE] while the above display is shown causes the following function menu to appear.

[EXE]



The following are the operations that can be selected from the function menu at the bottom of the display. Press the function key below the operation you want to perform.

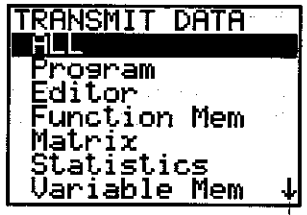
[F1](TRN) ..... Transmit
[F2](RCV) ..... Receive

■About the Data Type Selection Screen

Whenever you press [F1](TRN) to send data or [F2](RCV) to receive data, a data type selection screen appears on the display.

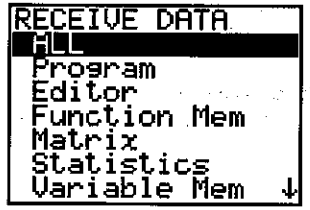
Send Unit

[F1](TRN)



Receive Unit

[F2](RCV)



The following table describes what each of these items means. You will learn later how to make a selection using these screens.

Selection	Meaning
ALL	All data from Program to Equation
Program	Program data
Editor	File names and file data
Function Memory	Function memory contents
Matrix	Matrix memory contents
Statistics	Single-variable and paired-variable statistical data
Variable Memory	Value memory and extended memory contents
Range	Graph range parameters
Factor	Factor function zoom ratios
Table	Table & Graph function data
Graph Function	Graph functions, graph draw/non-draw specification, graph color specification
Dynamic Graph	Dynamic Graph function data
Equation	Equation coefficients
Back Up	All memory contents, including mode settings

Note

- If the selections you make on the send unit and receive unit do not match, a TRANSMIT ERROR will be generated on the sender and a RECEIVE ERROR will be generated on the receiver.

13-5 Setting Communications Parameters

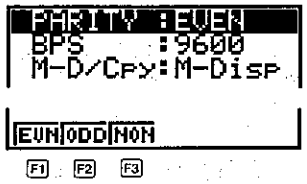
Before you can perform data communications, you must first set up certain hardware parameters to make sure that the two units are able to understand each other. The parameters of the sender and the receiver must be identical for them to be able to communicate correctly. There are two hardware parameters that you can set.

Parameter	Settings
PARITY	EVEN ODD NONE
Speed (BPS)	1200 2400 4800 9600

■Setting CFX-9800G Parameters

Enter the LINK Mode and make its set up display appear (page 21).

[F6](SET) (or [SHIFT][SETUP])



- This display shows the currently set parameters.

Press the function key that corresponds to the parity you want to set.

Press ⊙ to select BPS.

⊙

Press the function key that corresponds to the communication speed you want to set.
Press [EXIT] to complete the procedure and return to the previous function menu.

13-6 Using ALL, Range, and Factor

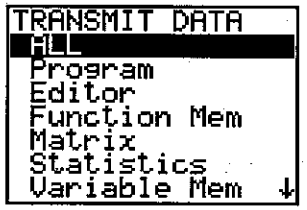
The following procedures show how to send data using ALL, Range, and Factor from one CFX-9800G unit to another. The example procedure shows an operation using ALL only, but the procedures for Range and Factor are identical.

• To send data using ALL

Send Unit

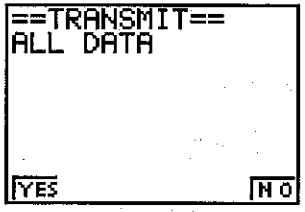
Starting from the LINK Mode, press the function key to enter the send mode.

[F1](TRN)



Make sure that the highlighting is located at ALL, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

[EXE]

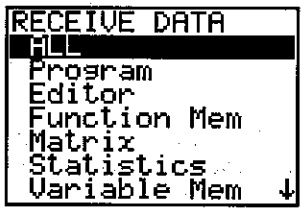


[F1] [F6]

Receive Unit

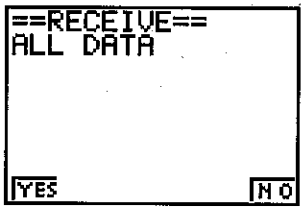
Starting from the LINK Mode, press the function key to enter the receive mode.

[F2](RCV)



Make sure that the highlighting is located at ALL, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

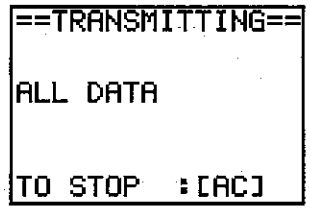
[EXE]



[F1] [F6]

Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

[F1](YES)



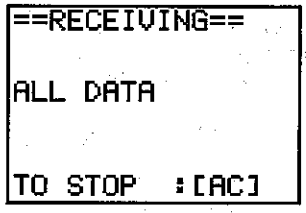
*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the send operation is complete.

*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

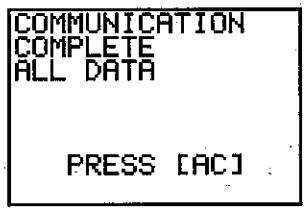
Press [F1](YES) start the receive operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without receiving anything.

[F1](YES)



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the receive operation is complete.



Warning!

Transferring data using ALL causes data in the applicable memory areas of the receiving unit to be replaced by the received data. Make sure that you do not need the data stored in the receiving unit before you start an operation using ALL.

13-7 Using Program, Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function

The following procedures show how to send data using Program, Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function from one CFX-9800G unit to another. In each case, you can send all of the Program, Function Mem, Matrix, or Graph Function data, or a specific data item. The example procedure shows an operation using Program only, but the procedures for Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function are identical.

• To send all data using Program

Send Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press [F1](TRN) to enter the send mode.

Move the highlighting to Program, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

[▼][EXE]

```
==TRANSMIT==
PROGRAM

ALL ONE
```

[F1] [F2]

Press [F1](ALL) to specify all programs.

[F1](ALL)

```
==TRANSMIT==

ALL PROGRAMS

YES        NO
```

[F1] [F6]

Receive Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press [F2](RCV) to enter the receive mode.

Move the highlighting to Program, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

[▼][EXE]

```
==RECEIVE==
PROGRAM

ALL ONE
```

[F1] [F2]

Press [F1](ALL) to specify all programs.

[F1](ALL)

```
==RECEIVING==

ALL PROGRAMS

TO STOP  :[AC]
```


Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

[F1](YES)

```
==TRANSMITTING==

ALL PROGRAMS

TO STOP  :[AC]
```

*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the send operation is complete.

```
COMMUNICATION
COMPLETE
ALL PROGRAMS

   PRESS [AC]
```

*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the receive operation is complete.

```
COMMUNICATION
COMPLETE
ALL PROGRAMS

   PRESS [AC]
```

• To send a specific data item using Program

Send Unit

[F1](TRN)
[▼][EXE]

Press [F2](ONE) to specify one program.

[F2](ONE)

```
==TRANSMIT==
TO SELECT:[↓][↑]
TO START :[EXE]
23680 Bytes Free
Fu empty
P1 'MATHEMATICS
P2 empty
P3 empty
```

Receive Unit

[F2](RCV)
[▼][EXE]

Press [F2](ONE) to specify one program.

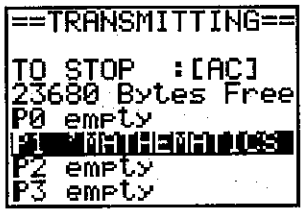
[F2](ONE)

```
==RECEIVE==
TO SELECT:[↓][↑]
TO START :[EXE]
24000 Bytes Free
Fu empty
P1 empty
P2 empty
P3 empty
```

•In the case of Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function, the remaining number of bytes in the fourth line is not displayed.

Use the ▲ and ▼ keys to move the highlighting to the program area you want to send. After you select the program area press EXE to start the send operation.

▼EXE



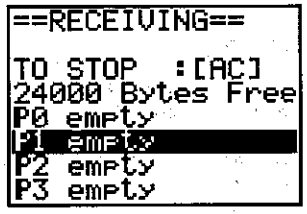
*Pressing AC interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

After the send operation is complete, the program selection display appears, so you can send another program if you want.

•In the case of Function Mem, Matrix, and Graph Function, the remaining number of bytes in the fourth line is not displayed.

Use the ▲ and ▼ keys to move the highlighting to the program area where you want the received program to be stored. After you select the program area press EXE to start the receive operation.

▼EXE



*Pressing AC interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

After the receive operation is complete, the program area selection display appears, so you can receive another program if you want.

Important

If Graph Function is selected when sending function data, any Table & Graph data previously stored will be deleted by the incoming data.

13-8 Using Editor

The following procedure shows how to send files using the Editor from one CFX-9800G unit to another. You can send all of the Editor files or a specific file.

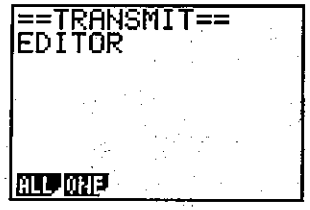
• To send all files using Editor

Send Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press the F1(TRN) to enter the send mode.

Move the highlighting to Editor, and press EXE to specify it as the data type.

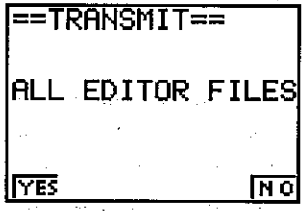
▼▼EXE



F1 F2

Press F1(ALL) to specify all files.

F1(ALL)



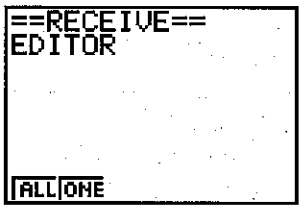
F1 F6

Receive Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press the F2(RCV) to enter the receive mode.

Move the highlighting to Editor, and press EXE to specify it as the data type.

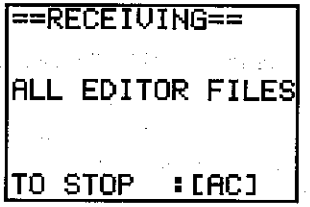
▼▼EXE



F1 F2

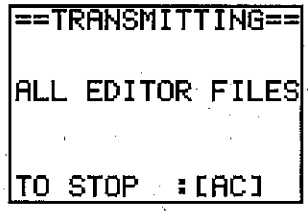
Press F1(ALL) to specify all files.

F1(ALL)



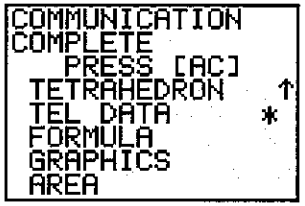
Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

[F1](YES)



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the send operation is complete.

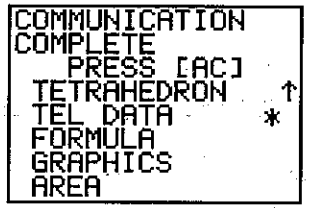


*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the receive operation is complete.



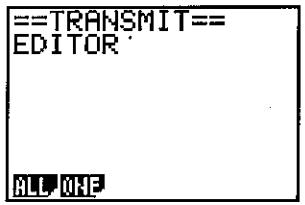
● To send a specific file using Editor

Send Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press the [F1](TRN) to enter the send mode.

Move the highlighting to Editor, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

▼▼[EXE]

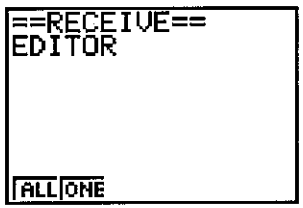


Receive Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press the [F2](RCV) to enter the receive mode.

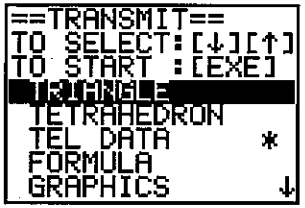
Move the highlighting to Editor, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

▼▼[EXE]



Press [F2](ONE) to specify one file.

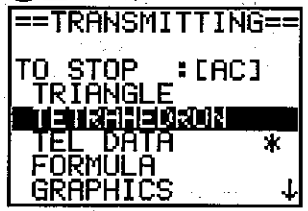
[F2](ONE)



*The message "No file in memory" appears if there are no files in memory.

Use the ▲ and ▼ keys to move the highlighting to the file you want to send. After you select the file press [EXE] to start the send operation.

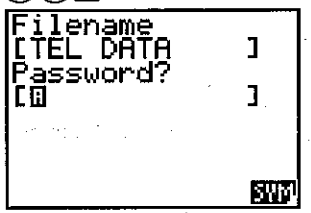
▼[EXE]



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

*If the file you select requires a password, a display appears asking you to input it.

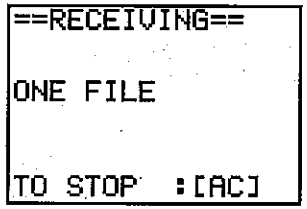
▼▼[EXE]



Input the correct password.

Press [F2](ONE) to specify one file.

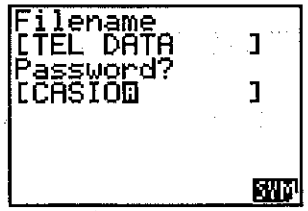
[F2](ONE)



The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

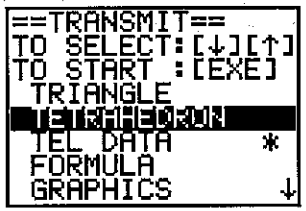
*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

[C][A][S][I][O]

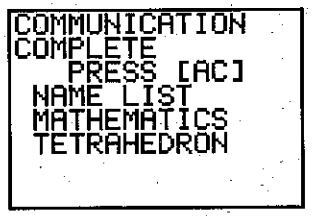


Press [EXE] to start the send operation.

After the send operation is complete, the file selection display appears, so you can send another file if you want.



After the receive operation is complete, the file selection display appears, so you can receive another file if you want.



13-9 Using Statistics, Variable Mem, Table, and Equation

The following procedures show how to send data using Statistics, Variable Memory, Table, and Equation from one CFX-9800G unit to another. The example procedure shows an operation using Statistics only, but the procedures for Variable Memory, Table, and Equation are identical unless otherwise noted.

• To send Statistics data

Send Unit

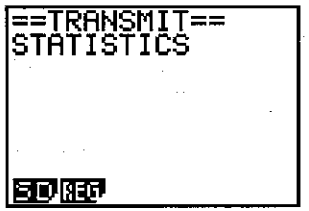
Starting from the LINK Mode, press [F1](TRN) to enter the send mode.

Receive Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press [F2](RCV) to enter the receive mode.

Move the highlighting to Statistics, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

[▼][▼][▼][▼][▼][EXE]



[F1] [F2]

Press a function key to specify the data type.

•Statistics

[F1](SD)

Single-variable data

[F2](REG)

Paired variable data

•Variable Mem

[F1](ALL)

Value memories A-Z, r, θ, extended memories

[F2](A ~ Z)

Value memories A-Z, r, θ

[F3](Dfm)

Extended memories

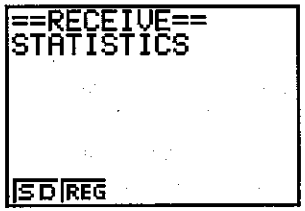
•Table

[F1](FNC)

Table & Graph expressions (including table generation/non-generation specifications and expression colors), table ranges, table lists (including applicable table generation area specifications), table contents

Move the highlighting to Statistics, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

[▼][▼][▼][▼][▼][EXE]



[F1] [F2]

Press a function key to specify the data type.

•Statistics

[F1](SD)

Single-variable data

[F2](REG)

Paired variable data

•Variable Mem

[F1](ALL)

Value memories A-Z, r, θ, extended memories

[F2](A ~ Z)

Value memories A-Z, r, θ

[F3](Dfm)

Extended memories

•Table

[F1](FNC)

Table & Graph expressions (including table generation/non-generation specifications and expression colors), table ranges, table lists (including applicable table generation area specifications), table contents

[F2](REC)

Table & Graph recursion formulas, table ranges, table contents

Notes

*Note the following points when you select "Table" to exchange data with an fx-9700GE unit.

Sending to an fx-9700GE unit

- You can send data when there is only one function in memory for which a table is generated.
- An error (TRANSMIT ERROR!) is generated when there is table in memory that was generated from a numeric table list.

•Equation

[F1](SIM)

Coefficients for simultaneous equations with two to six unknowns

[F2](PLY)

Coefficients for quadratic and cubic equations

[F2](REC)

Table & Graph recursion formulas, table ranges, table contents

Notes

*Note the following points when you select "Table" to exchange data with an fx-9700GE unit.

Receiving from an fx-9700GE unit

- Data is received and stored in an empty function storage area of the TABLE Mode. An error (RECEIVE ERROR!) is generated if there is no empty function storage area.
- Function and table range data can be received.
- A calculation remains stored in Replay Memory until you perform another calculation or change Modes.

•Equation

[F1](SIM)

Coefficients for simultaneous equations with two to six unknowns

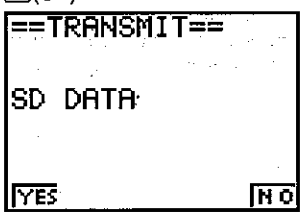
[F2](PLY)

Coefficients for quadratic and cubic equations

● To send single-variable (standard deviation) data

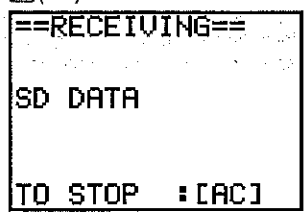
Press [F1](SD) to specify single-variable (standard deviation) data.

[F1](SD)



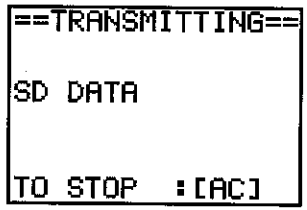
Press [F1](SD) to specify single-variable (standard deviation) data.

[F1](SD)



Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

[F1](YES)



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

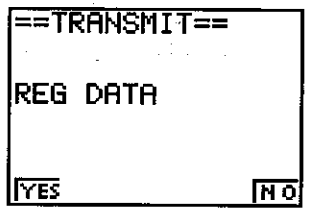
*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

● To send paired-variable (regression)

Send Unit

Press [F2](REG) to specify paired-variable (regression) data.

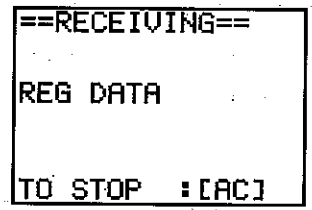
[F2](REG)



Receive Unit

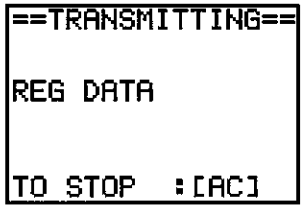
Press [F2](REG) to specify paired-variable (regression) data.

[F2](REG)



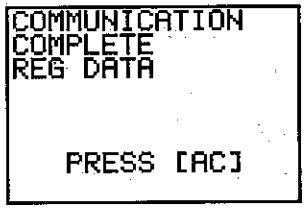
Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

[F1](YES)



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the send operation is complete.

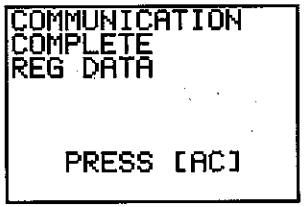


*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the receive operation is complete.



13-10 Using Dynamic Graph

The following procedures show how to send data using Dynamic Graph from one CFX-9800G unit to another. You can send all of the Dynamic Graph data, or a specific data item.

• To send all data using Dynamic Graph

Send Unit

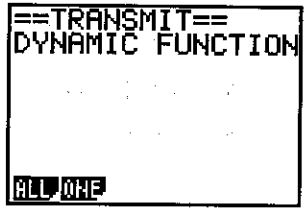
Starting from the LINK Mode, press the [F1](TRN) to enter the send mode.

Receive Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press the [F2](RCV) to enter the receive mode.

Move the highlighting to Dynamic Graph, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

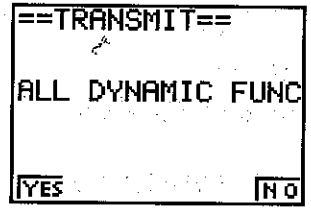
[▼][▼][▼][▼][▼][▼][▼]
[▼][▼][▼][▼][EXE]



[F1] [F2]

Press [F1](ALL) to specify all data.

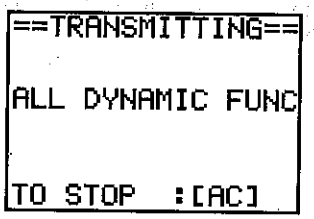
[F1](ALL)



[F1] [F6]

Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

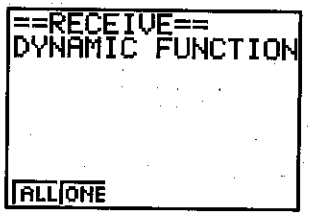
[F1](YES)



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

Move the highlighting to Dynamic Graph, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.

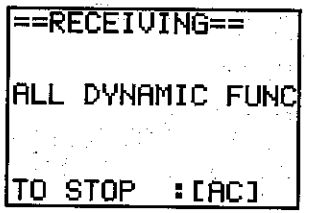
[▼][▼][▼][▼][▼][▼][▼]
[▼][▼][▼][▼][EXE]



[F1] [F2]

Press [F1](ALL) to specify all data.

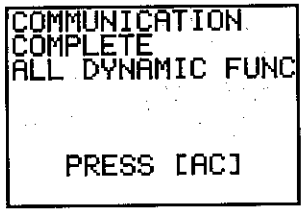
[F1](ALL)



The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

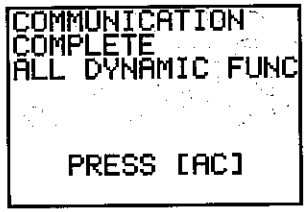
*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the send operation is complete.



*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the receive operation is complete.

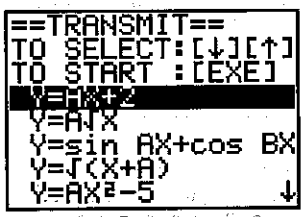


• To send a specific data item using Dynamic Graph

Send Unit

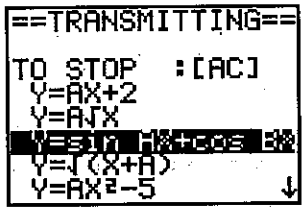
After entering the send mode and selecting Dynamic Graph, press [F2] (ONE) to specify one data item.

[F2](ONE)



Use the [▲] and [▼] keys to move the highlighting to the Dynamic Graph Function you want to send. After you select the program press [EXE] to start the send operation.

[▼][▼][EXE]

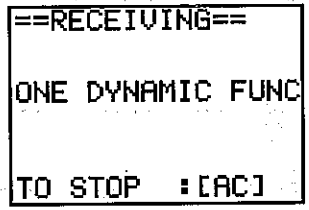


*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

Receive Unit

After entering the receive mode and selecting Dynamic Graph, press [F2] (ONE) to specify one data item.

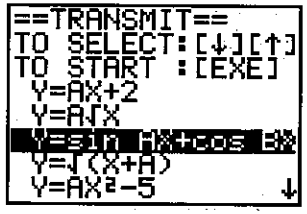
[F2](ONE)



The receiving unit goes directly into receive standby. The actual receive operation starts as soon as the sending unit starts to send data.

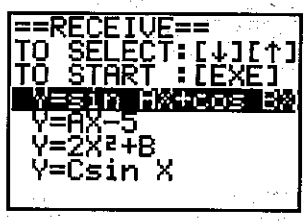
*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

After the send operation is complete, the program selection display appears, so you can send another function if you want.



*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

After the receive operation is complete, the program area selection display appears, so you can receive another function if you want.



13-11 Using Back Up to Send All Mode Settings and Memory Data

The following procedures show how to send all mode settings and memory data from one CFX-9800G unit to another. This operation is helpful if you wish to back up memory contents using another unit.

Important

If the cable connecting the units becomes disconnected, if the parameter settings of the two units do not match, or if any other abnormality occurs during the backup operation, the data in the receiving unit may become corrupted. If this happens, you will have to reset the receiving unit, deleting all data in its memory. Make sure that you take precautions to avoid problems during the backup operation before starting actual data transfer.

• To back up all data

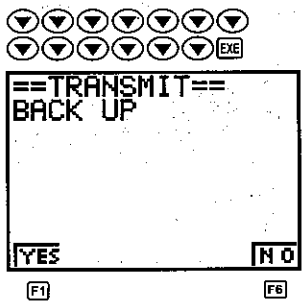
Send Unit

Starting from the LINK Mode, press [F1](TRN) to enter the send mode.

Receive Unit

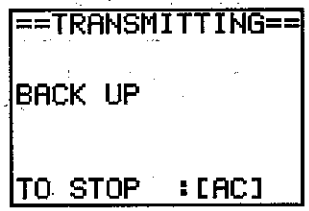
Starting from the LINK Mode, press [F2](RCV) to enter the receive mode.

Move the highlighting to Back Up, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.



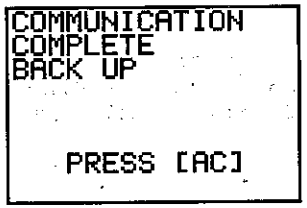
Press [F1](YES) to start the send operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without sending anything.

[F1](YES)



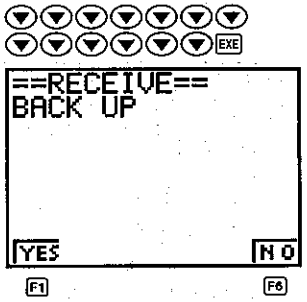
*Pressing [AC] interrupts the send operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the send operation is complete.



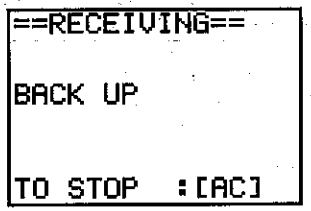
*Press [AC] to return to the LINK Mode.

Move the highlighting to Back Up, and press [EXE] to specify it as the data type.



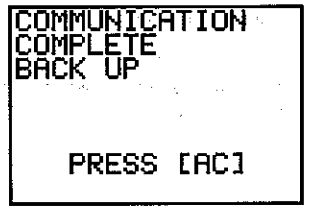
Press [F1](YES) to start the receive operation, or [F6](NO) to abort without receiving anything.

[F1](YES)



*Pressing [AC] interrupts the receive operation and returns to the LINK Mode.

The following appears after the receive operation is complete.



13-12 Screen Copy Function

The following procedure sends a bit mapped screen shot of the display to a connected computer.

■To Copy the Screen

1. Connect the CFX-9800G to a personal computer (page 321) or to a CASIO Label Printer (page 321).
2. Display the set up display and specify COLOR or MONOCHR as the function of the [M-D/Cpy] key function (M-D/Cpy).

[F2](COLR)

[F2](COLR) ..... Color bit map
[F3](MON) ..... Monochrome bit map

3. Display the screen you want to copy.
4. Set up the personal computer or Label Printer to receive data. When the other unit is ready to receive, press [M-D/Cpy] to start the send operation.

•Note that you can send screen shot data to an attached Label Printer only when the [M-D/Cpy] key is assigned the MONOCHR function. Screen shot data is not sent when the [M-D/Cpy] key is assigned the COLOR function.

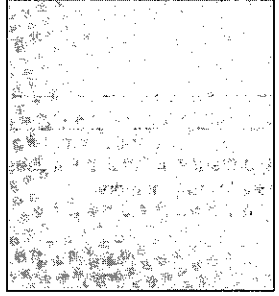
You cannot send the following types of screens to a computer.
•The screen that appears while a data communication operation is in progress.
•A screen that appears while a calculation is in progress.
•The screen that appears following the reset operation.
•The low battery message.

Notes
•The flashing cursor is not included in the screen image that is sent from the CFX-9800G.
•If you send a screen shot of any of the screens that appear during the data send operation, you will not be able to then use the sent screen to proceed with the data send operation. You must exit the data send operation that produced the screen you sent and restart the send operation before you can send additional data.
•You cannot use 6mm wide tape to print a screen shot of a graph.

13-13 Data Communications Precautions

Note the following precautions whenever you perform data communications.

- A TRANSMIT ERROR occurs whenever you try to send data to a receiving unit that is not yet standing by to receive data. When this happens, press AC to clear the error and try again, after setting up the receiving unit to receive data.
- A RECEIVE ERROR occurs whenever the receiving unit does not receive any data approximately six minutes after it is set up to receive data. When this happens, press AC to clear the error.
- A TRANSMIT ERROR or RECEIVE ERROR occurs during data communications if the cable becomes disconnected, if the parameters of the two units do not match, or if any other communications problem occurs. When this happens, press AC to clear the error and correct the problem before trying data communications again. In this case, any data received before the problem occurred is cleared from the receiving unit's memory.
- A MEMORY FULL occurs if the receiving unit memory becomes full during data communications. When this happens, press AC to clear the error and delete unneeded data from the receiving unit to make room for the new data, and then try again.



Appendix

The appendix contains information on battery replacement, error messages, specifications, and other details.

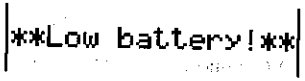
Appendix A Power Supply
Appendix B To Reset the Calculator
Appendix C Function Reference
Appendix D Error Message Table
Appendix E Input Ranges
Appendix F Specifications

Appendix A Power Supply

This unit is powered by two AAA-size (LR03 (AM4) or UM-4) batteries. In addition, it uses a single CR2032 lithium battery as a back up power supply for the memory.

■When to Replace Batteries

If the following message appears on the display, immediately stop using the calculator and replace batteries.



If you try to continue using the calculator, it will automatically switch power off, in order to protect memory contents. You will not be able to switch power back on until you replace batteries.

Be sure to replace batteries at least once every two years, no matter how much you use the calculator during that time.

Warning!

If you remove both the main power supply and the memory back up batteries at the same time, all memory contents will be erased. Be sure to read the following section before doing anything.

The batteries that come installed in this unit when you purchase it are for factory test purposes, so they will probably not provide normal service life.

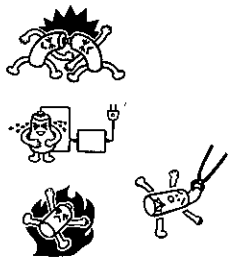
■Replacing Batteries

Precautions:

Incorrectly using batteries can cause them to burst or leak, possibly damaging the interior of the unit. Note the following precautions:

- Be sure that the positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ poles of each battery are facing in the proper directions.
- Never mix batteries of different types.
- Never mix old batteries and new ones.
- Never leave dead batteries in the battery compartment.
- Remove the batteries if you do not plan to use the unit for long periods.
- Never try to recharge the batteries supplied with the unit.
- Do not expose batteries to direct heat, let them become shorted, or try to take them apart.

(Should a battery leak, clean out the battery compartment of the unit immediately, taking care to avoid letting the battery fluid come into direct contact with your skin.)

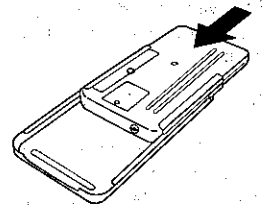


Keep batteries out of the reach of small children. If swallowed, consult with a physician immediately.

• To replace the main power supply batteries

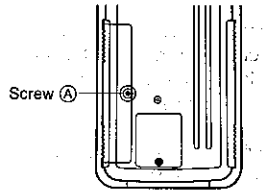
Important

- *Never remove the main power supply and the memory back up batteries from the unit at the same time.
- *Be sure to switch the unit off before replacing batteries. Replacing batteries with power on will cause data in memory to be deleted.
- *Never replace the main power supply battery compartment cover or switch the calculator on while the main power supply batteries are removed from the calculator or not loaded correctly. Doing so can cause memory data to be deleted and malfunction of the calculator. If mishandling of batteries causes such problems, correctly load batteries and then perform the RESET operation (page 349) to resume normal operation.
- *Be sure to replace all two batteries with new ones.



① Switch the power of the calculator off, and slide the calculator into its hard case.

② Remove screw Ⓐ on the back of the calculator, and remove the main battery compartment cover.

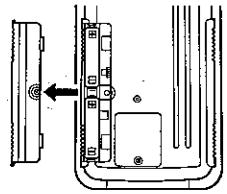


③ Remove the two old batteries.

④ Load a new set of two batteries, making sure that their positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ ends are facing in the proper directions.

⑤ Insert the tabs of the main battery compartment cover into the slots in the back of the calculator and replace the cover. Secure it in place with the screw.

- Power will not switch on if you press AC/ON while the main power supply battery compartment cover is open.



⑥ Remove the calculator from its hard case and press AC/ON to switch power on.

- Power supplied by memory back-up batteries while the main power supply batteries are removed retains memory contents.
- Do not leave the unit without main power supply batteries loaded for long periods. Doing so can cause deletion of data stored in memory.

• To replace the memory back up battery

Important

*Before replacing the memory backup battery, switch on the unit and check to see if the "Low battery!" message appears on the display. If it does, replace the main power supply batteries before replacing the back up power supply battery.
*Never remove the main power supply and the memory back up batteries from the unit at the same time.
*Be sure to switch the unit off before replacing batteries. Replacing batteries with power on will cause data in memory to be deleted.
*Be sure to replace the back up power supply battery at least once 2 years, regardless of how much you use the unit during that time. Failure to do so can cause data in memory to be deleted.

①Switch the power of the calculator off.

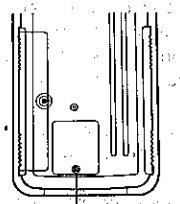
②Remove screw Ⓑ on the back of the calculator, and remove the back-up battery compartment cover.

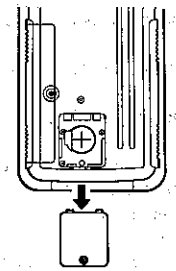
③Remove the old battery.

④Wipe off the surfaces of a new battery with a soft, dry cloth. Load it into the calculator so that its positive ⊕ side is facing up.

⑤Insert the tabs of the back-up battery compartment cover into the slots in the back of the calculator and replace the cover. Secure it in place with the screw.

⑥Switch the power of the calculator on and check for proper operation.





■About the Auto Power Off Function

The calculator switches power off automatically if you do not perform any key operation for about 6 minutes. To restore power, press [ON].

Appendix B To Reset the Calculator

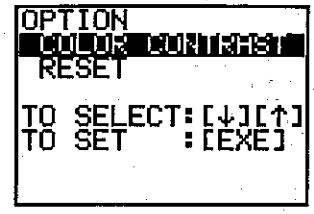
Warning!

The procedure described here clears all memory contents. Never perform this operation unless you want to totally clear the memory of the calculator.

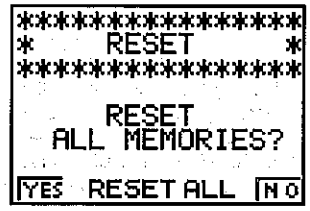
You should perform the RESET operation whenever you want to initialize the calculator. If you need the data currently stored in memory, be sure to write it down somewhere before performing the RESET operation.

• To reset the calculator

①Switch the power of the calculator on.
②Press [MENU] to display the Main Menu.
③Use the cursor keys to select the **OPTION** icon and then press [EXE]. Or you can simply press [1] while the Main Menu is displayed.



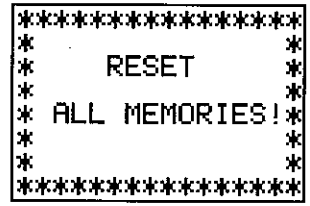
④Use ▼ to select RESET and then press [EXE].



[F1]

⑤Press [F1](YES) to reset the calculator, or [F6](NO) to abort the reset operation.

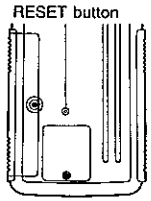
[F1](YES)



⑥After you finish the RESET operation, adjust the color contrast (see page 31).

Resetting the calculator initializes the unit to the following settings.

Item	Initial Setting
Mode	COMP
Unit of Angular Measurement	Deg
Norm	Norm 1
BASE-N	Dec
Value Memories	Clear
Expanded Memory	Clear
Function Memory	Clear
Ans Memory	Clear
Graphic Display	Clear
Text Display	Clear
Equation Memory	Clear
Statistical Data Memory	Clear
Matrix Memory	Clear
Graphic Function Memory	Clear
Dynamic Graph Functions	Clear
Table & Graph Data	Clear
Input Buffer	Clear
Program/File Memory	Clear



- Be sure to always keep written copies of all important data in case you accidently delete it using the RESET operation.
- If the calculator stops operating correctly for some reason, use a thin, pointed object to press the RESET button on the back of the calculator. This should make the RESET confirmation screen appear on the display. Perform the procedure described on page 349 to complete the RESET operation.
- If the RESET confirmation screen does not appear when you press the RESET button, keep pressing the button until it does.

Appendix C Function Reference

■Manual Calculations

Mode specification	COMP Mode (see page 20)	Arithmetic and function calculations
	BASE Mode (see page 20)	Binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal conversions and calculations, logical operations
	SD Mode (see page 20)	Standard deviation calculations (1-variable statistical)
	REG Mode (see page 20)	Regression calculations (paired variable statistical)
	MAT Mode (see page 20)	Matrix calculations
	TABLE Mode (see page 21)	Function and recursion calculations, and numeric table generation
	EQUA Mode (see page 21)	Linear equations with two to six unknowns, quadratic equations, and cubic equations
Statistical graph	SD Mode (see page 96, 170)	For production of single variable statistical graphs (bar graphs, line graphs, normal distribution curves)
	REG Mode (see page 103, 174)	For production of paired variable statistical graphs (regression lines)
Functions	Type A functions	Function command input immediately after numeric value [x^2, x^{-1}, $x!$, ° ' ", ENG symbols]
	Type B functions	Function command input immediately before numeric value [sin, cos, tan, $\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$, $\tan^{-1}$, sinh, cosh, tanh, $\sinh^{-1}$, $\cosh^{-1}$, $\tanh^{-1}$, log, ln, e^x, 10^x, $\sqrt{}$, $\sqrt[3]{}$, etc.]
	Paired variable functions	Function command input between two numeric values, numeric value enclosed in parentheses input immediately after function command [A ^ B (A to the Bth power), B $\sqrt[x]{}$ A (A to the 1/Bth power), Pol (A, B), Rec (A, B)] **A and B are numeric values.*

Functions	Immediately executed functions	Displayed value changed with each press of a key [ENG, ENG, ° ' "]
Binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal calculations (see page 54, 55)	Default number system	Decimal ..... F1(Dec)EXE Hexadecimal ..... F2(Hex)EXE Binary ..... F3(Bin)EXE Octal ..... F4(Oct)EXE
	Number system specification	Number system for the numeric value entered immediately after can be specified regardless of the current default number system. Decimal ..... F5(d~o)F1(d) Hexadecimal ..... F5(d~o)F2(h) Binary ..... F5(d~o)F3(b) Octal ..... F5(d~o)F4(o)
	Logical operations	Input numeric values are converted to binary and each bit is tested. Result is converted back to number system used for input, and then displayed. Not ..... Reverse of each bit and ..... Logical product of each bit or ..... Logical sum of each bit xor ..... Exclusive logical sum of each bit xnor ..... Exclusive negative logical sum of each bit
Standard deviation calculations (see page 96)	Data clear	SHIFT CLR F2(Scl)EXE
	Data input	Data [;frequency] F1(DT) **Frequency can be omitted.*
	Data deletion	Data [;frequency] F2(CL) **Frequency can be omitted.*
	Result display	Number of data (n) ..... F5(Σ)F3(n)EXE Sum (Σx) ..... F5(Σ)F2(Σx)EXE Sum of squares (Σx^2) .... F5(Σ)F1(Σx^2)EXE Mean ($\bar{x}$) ..... F4(DEV)F1($\bar{x}$)EXE Population standard deviation ($x\sigma_n$) ..... F4(DEV)F2($x\sigma_n$)EXE Sample standard deviation ($x\sigma_{n-1}$) ..... F4(DEV)F3($x\sigma_{n-1}$)EXE
	Probability distribution calculations	P(t) ..... F6(PQR)F1(P() Q(t) ..... F6(PQR)F2(Q() R(t) ..... F6(PQR)F3(R() t(x) ..... F6(PQR)F4(t()

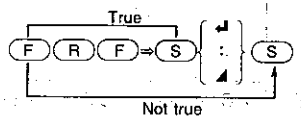
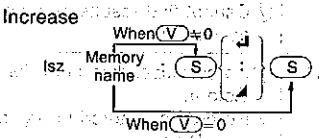
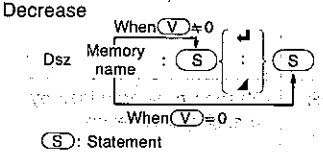
Standard deviation calculations (see page 96)	Data storage	F4(DEV)F4(▽)F1(Mod) F4(DEV)F4(▽)F2(Med) F4(DEV)F4(▽)F3(Max) F4(DEV)F4(▽)F4(Min)
Regression calculations (see page 103)	Data clear	SHIFT CLR F2(Scl)EXE
	Data input	x data, y data [;frequency] F1(DT) **Frequency can be omitted.*
	Data deletion	x data, y data [;frequency] F2(CL) **Frequency can be omitted.*
	Result display	Number of data (n) ..... F5(Σ)F3(n)EXE Sum of x (Σx) ..... F5(Σ)F2(Σx)EXE Sum of y (Σy) ..... F5(Σ)F5(Σy)EXE Sum of squares of x (Σx^2) ..... F5(Σ)F1(Σx^2)EXE Sum of squares of y (Σy^2) ..... F5(Σ)F4(Σy^2)EXE Sum of products of x and y (Σxy) ..... F5(Σ)F6(Σxy)EXE Mean of x ($\bar{x}$) ..... F4(DEV)F1($\bar{x}$)EXE Mean of y ($\bar{y}$) ..... F4(DEV)F4($\bar{y}$)EXE Population standard deviation of x ($x\sigma_n$) ..... F4(DEV)F2($x\sigma_n$)EXE Population standard deviation of y ($y\sigma_n$) ..... F4(DEV)F5($y\sigma_n$)EXE Sample standard deviation of x ($x\sigma_{n-1}$) ..... F4(DEV)F3($x\sigma_{n-1}$)EXE Sample standard deviation of y ($y\sigma_{n-1}$) ..... F4(DEV)F6($y\sigma_{n-1}$)EXE Constant term of regression formula (A) ..... F6(REG)F1(A)EXE Regression coefficient (B) ..... F6(REG)F2(B)EXE Correlation coefficient (r) ..... F6(REG)F3(r)EXE Estimated value of x ($\hat{x}$) ..... F6(REG)y data F4($\hat{x}$)EXE Estimated value of y ($\hat{y}$) ..... F6(REG)x data F5($\hat{y}$)EXE

Special functions	Ans	The latest result obtained in manual or program calculations is stored in memory. It is recalled by pressing [SHIFT] [Ans]. **Mantissa of numeric value is 15 digits.*
	Replay	•After calculation results are obtained, the formula can be recalled by pressing either ◀ or ▶. •If an error is generated, pressing either ◀ or ▶ will cancel the error and the point where the error was generated will be indicated by a blinking cursor.
	Multistatement	Colons are used to join a series of statements or calculation formulas. If joined using "◢", the calculation result to that point is displayed.
	Memory	The number of memories can be expanded from the standard 28. Memories can be expanded in units of one up to 2400 (for a total of 2428). Eight bytes are required for one memory. [SHIFT] [Defm] number of memories [EXE].
Graph function	Range	Graph range settings Xmin ..... Minimum value of x Xmax ..... Maximum value of x Xscale ..... Scale of X-axis (space between points) Ymin ..... Minimum value of y Ymax ..... Maximum value of y Yscale ..... Scale of Y-axis (space between points) T, θ min .... Minimum value of T/θ T, θ max ... Maximum value of T/θ T, θ pitch .. Pitch of T/θ
	Trace	Moves pointer on graph. Current coordinate location is displayed.
	Plot	Marks pointer (blinking dot) at any coordinate on the graph display.
	Line	Connects with a straight line two points created with plot function.
	Box zoom	Defines area for zoom in.
	Factor zoom	Defines factor for zoom in/zoom out.
	Auto range	Automatically sets the y-axis range for drawing of a graph that uses the entire range of the y-axis.

Graph function	Graph adjust	Adjusts the ratio of the x-axis and y-axis ranges to 1:1.
	Pointer coordinate rounding	Cuts off decimal part of the coordinate value at the current pointer location and rounds the value to the appropriate number of significant digits.
	Original	Returns a graph to its original dimensions after a zoom, auto range, or graph adjust operation.
	Scroll	Scrolls screen to view parts of graphs that are off the display.
	Graph solve	Provides solutions of functions •Root ..... [F1](RT) •Maximum Value ..... [F2](MAX) •Minimum Value ..... [F3](MIN) •y-Axis Intercept ..... [F4](Y-ICP) •Graph Intersect..... [F5](ISCT) •y-Coordinate at Any Point... [F6](▽)[F1](Y-CA) •x-Coordinate at Any Point... [F6](▽)[F2](X-CA) •Derivative ..... [F6](▽)[F3](d/dx)
Dual graph function	Range	Sets independent range for active graph and inactive graph.
	Copy	Draws a graph on the inactive screen using the same function for the graph on the active screen.
	Change	Switches the active screen graph with the inactive screen graph.
Dynamic graph function	DYNA Mode (see page 240)	Changes coefficients within a specified range and continually draws graphs in accordance with the changes.
Table & Graph function	TABLE Mode (see page 256)	Draws graphs for functions and recursion formulas in accordance with a generated numeric table.

■Program Calculations

Program input	Calculation mode	Mode that conforms with program specified by: [F6](SET)[F1](CMP) ([F2](BAS), [F3](SD), [F4](REG), [F5](MAT))
	Program area specification	Cursor is moved to the desired program area name (P0 through P9, PA through PZ, Pr, Pθ) using ▲ and ▼, and [EXE] is pressed.
	File editor specification	The operation [F1](NEW) <file name> [EXE] displays the data menu.
Program execution	Program area specification	Execution starts with [SHIFT][PRGM][F3](Prg) program area name [EXE]. Program area name: P0 through P9, PA through PZ, Pr, Pθ
	File editor specification	Cursor is moved to the desired file name stored in program data using ▲ and ▼, and [F4](RUN) is pressed.
Program editing	Program area specification	Cursor is moved to the desired program area name (P0 through P9, PA through PZ, Pr, Pθ) using ▲ or ▼, and [EXE] is pressed.
	File editor specification	Cursor is moved to the desired file name stored in program data using ▲ and ▼, and [EXE] is pressed.
	Editing	Cursor is moved to position to be edited using ◀, ▶, ▲ or ▼. •Press correct key for corrections. •Press [DEL] for deletions. •Press [SHIFT][INS] to specify insert mode for insertion.
Program delete	Deletes specific program	Cursor is moved to the desired program area name (P0 through P9, PA through PZ, Pr, Pθ) using ▲ and ▼, and [F2](DEL)[F1](YES) is pressed.
	Clears all programs	Press [F3](DL·A)[F1](YES)
	Delete specific file name stored in program data	Cursor is moved to the desired file name stored in program data using ▲ and ▼, and [F5](DEL)[F1](YES) is pressed.

Program commands	Unconditional jump	Program execution jumps to the Lbl *n* which corresponds to Goto *n*. **n = 0 through 9*
	Conditional jumps	If conditional expression is true, the statement after "⇒" is executed. If not true, execution jumps to the statement following next "↵", ":" or "◢".  (F): Formula (R): Relational operator (S): Statement **The relational operator is:* =, ≠, >, <, ≥, ≤.
	Count jumps	The value in a memory is increased or decreased. If the value does not equal 0, the next statement is executed. If it is 0, a jump is performed to the statement following the next "↵", ":" or "◢". Increase  Decrease  (S): Statement (V): Value in memory
	Subroutines	Program execution jumps from main routine to subroutine indicated by Prog *n* (*n* = 0 through 9, A through Z, r, θ or file name). After execution of the subroutine, execution returns to the point following Prog *n* in the original program area.

Appendix D Error Message Table

Message	Meaning	Countermeasure
Syn ERROR	①Calculation formula contains an error. ②Formula in a program contains an error.	①Use ◀ or ▶ to display the point where the error was generated and correct it. ②Use ◀ or ▶ to display the point where the error was generated and then correct the program.
Ma ERROR	①Calculation result exceeds calculation range. ②Calculation is performed outside the input range of a function. ③Illogical operation (division by zero, etc.) ④Poor precision in Σ calculation results. ⑤Poor precision in differential calculation results. ⑥Poor precision in integration calculation results. ⑦Cannot find results of equation calculations.	①②③④ Check the input numeric value and correct it. When using memories, check that the numeric values stored in memories are correct. ⑤Try using a smaller value for Δx (x increment/decrement). ⑥Try using a larger value for n (number of partitions). ⑦Check the coefficients of the equation.
Go ERROR	①No corresponding Lbl n for Goto n. ②No program stored in program area Prog n.	①Correctly input a Lbl n to correspond to the Goto n, or delete the Goto n if not required. ②Store a program in program area Prog n, or delete the Prog n if not required.
Ne ERROR	•Nesting of subroutines by Prog n exceeds 10 levels.	•Ensure that Prog n is not used to return from subroutines to main routine. If used, delete any unnecessary Prog n. •Trace the subroutine jump destinations and ensure that no jumps are made back to the original program area. Ensure that returns are made correctly.

Stk ERROR	•Execution of calculations that exceed the capacity of the stack for numeric values or stack for calculations.	•Simplify the formulas to keep stacks within 10 levels for the numeric values and 26 levels for the calculations. •Divide the formula into two or more parts.
Mem ERROR	①Specified expanded value memory does not exist. ②Not enough memory to expand value memories specified number. ③Not enough memory to input a function into function memory. ④Not enough memory to create a matrix using the specified dimension. ⑤Not enough memory to hold matrix calculation result. ⑥Not enough memory to store statistical data. ⑦Not enough memory to input coefficient for equation. ⑧Not enough memory to hold equation calculation result. ⑨Not enough memory to hold function input in the Graph Mode for graph drawing. ⑩Not enough memory to hold function input in the DYNA Mode for graph drawing. ⑪Not enough memory to hold function or recursion input in the TABLE Mode.	①Use [SHIFT] [Data] to correctly expand the number of value memories. ②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪ •Keep the number of value memories you use for the operation within the number of value memories currently available. •Simplify the data you are trying to store to keep it within the available memory capacity. •Delete no longer needed data to make room for the new data.
Arg ERROR	Incorrect argument specification for a command that requires an argument.	Correct the argument. •Sci n, Fix n: n = integer from 0 through 9. •Lbl n, Goto n: n = integer from 0 through 9. •Prog n: n = 0 through 9, A through Z, r, θ. •Defm n: n = integer from 0 up to the number of remaining bytes.
Dim ERROR	•Illegal dimension used during matrix calculations.	•Check matrix dimension.

TRANSMIT ERROR!	Problem with cable connection or parameter setting during data communications.	•Check cable connection. •Check to see that the parameters of the sending unit and receiving unit are identical.
RECEIVE ERROR!	Problem with cable connection or parameter setting during data communications.	•Check cable connection. •Check to see that the parameters of the sending unit and receiving unit are identical.
MEMORY FULL!	Memory of receiving unit became full during program data communications.	•Delete some data stored in the receiving unit and try again.

Appendix E Input Ranges

Function	Input range	Internal digits	Accuracy	Notes
$\sin x$ $\cos x$ $\tan x$	(DEG) $\|x\| < 9 \times 10^{9}$° (RAD) $\|x\| < 5 \times 10^{7}\pi$rad (GRA) $\|x\| < 1 \times 10^{10}$grad	15 digits	As a rule, accuracy is ±1 at the 10th digit.	However, for $\tan x$: $\|x\| \neq 90(2n+1)$:DEG $\|x\| \neq \pi/2(2n+1)$:RAD $\|x\| \neq 100(2n+1)$:GRA
$\sin^{-1}x$ $\cos^{-1}x$	$\|x\| \leqq 1$	〃	〃	
$\tan^{-1}x$	$\|x\| < 1 \times 10^{100}$			
$\sinh x$ $\cosh x$	$\|x\| \leqq 230.2585092$	〃	〃	Note: For sinh and tanh, when $x=0$, errors are cumulative and accuracy is affected at a certain point.
$\tanh x$	$\|x\| < 1 \times 10^{100}$			
$\sinh^{-1}x$	$\|x\| < 5 \times 10^{99}$	〃	〃	
$\cosh^{-1}x$	$1 \leqq x < 5 \times 10^{99}$			
$\tanh^{-1}x$	$\|x\| < 1$			
$\log x$ $\ln x$	$1 \times 10^{-99} \leqq x < 1 \times 10^{100}$	〃	〃	
10^{x}	$-1 \times 10^{100} < x < 100$	〃	〃	
e^{x}	$-1 \times 10^{100} < x \leqq 230.2585092$			
$\sqrt{x}$	$0 \leqq x < 1 \times 10^{100}$	〃	〃	
x^2	$\|x\| < 1 \times 10^{50}$			
$1/x$	$\|x\| < 1 \times 10^{100}$, $x \neq 0$	〃	〃	
$\sqrt[3]{x}$	$\|x\| < 1 \times 10^{100}$			
$x!$	$0 \leqq x \leqq 69$ (x is an integer)	〃	〃	
nPr nCr	Result $< 1 \times 10^{100}$ n, r (n and r are integers) $0 \leqq r \leqq n$, $n < 1 \times 10^{10}$	〃	〃	
Pol (x, y)	$\sqrt{x^2+y^2} < 1 \times 10^{100}$	〃	〃	

Function	Input range	Internal digits	Accuracy	Notes
Rec (r, θ)	$0 \leqq r < 1 \times 10^{100}$ (DEG) $\lvert\theta\rvert < 9 \times 10^{9}$° (RAD) $\lvert\theta\rvert < 5 \times 10^{7}$ πrad (GRA) $\lvert\theta\rvert < 1 \times 10^{10}$grad	15 digits	As a rule, accuracy is ±1 at the 10th digit.	However, for tanθ: $\lvert\theta\rvert \neq 90(2n+1)$:DEG $\lvert\theta\rvert \neq \pi/2(2n+1)$:RAD $\lvert\theta\rvert \neq 100(2n+1)$:GRA
°′″	$\lvert a\rvert, b, c < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $0 \leqq b, c$	〃	〃	
$\overleftarrow{\text{°′″}}$	$\lvert x\rvert < 1 \times 10^{100}$ Hexadecimal display: $\lvert x\rvert \leqq 1 \times 10^{7}$			
$\wedge (x^y)$	$x>0$: $-1 \times 10^{100} < y\log x < 100$ $x=0$:$y>0$ $x<0$: $y = n, \frac{1}{2n+1}$ (n is an integer) However; $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{y}\log\lvert x\rvert < 100$	〃	〃	
$\sqrt[x]{y}$	$y>0$:$x \neq 0$ $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{x}\log y < 100$ $y=0$:$x>0$ $y<0$:$x = 2n+1, \frac{1}{n}$ ($n \neq 0$, n is an integer) However; $-1 \times 10^{100} < \frac{1}{x}\log\lvert y\rvert < 100$	〃	〃	
$a^b/_c$	•Results Total of integer, numerator and denominator must be within 10 digits (includes division marks). •Input Result displayed as a fraction for integer when integer, numerator and denominator are less than 1×10^{10}.	〃	〃	
SD (REG)	$\lvert x\rvert < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $\lvert y\rvert < 1 \times 10^{50}$ $\lvert n\rvert < 1 \times 10^{100}$ $x\sigma n$, $y\sigma n$, $\bar{x}$, $\bar{y}$, A, B, r: $n \neq 0$ $x\sigma n-1$, $y\sigma n-1$: $n \neq 0, 1$	〃	〃	

Function	Input range
BASE-N	Values after variable within following range: DEC: $-2147483648 \leqq x \leqq 2147483647$ BIN: $1000000000000000 \leqq x$ $\leqq 1111111111111111$ (negative) $0 \leqq x \leqq 0111111111111111$ (0, positive) OCT: $20000000000 \leqq x \leqq 37777777777$ (negative) $0 \leqq x \leqq 17777777777$ (0, positive) HEX: $80000000 \leqq x \leqq$ FFFFFFFF (negative) $0 \leqq x \leqq$ 7FFFFFFF (0, positive)

*Errors may be cumulative with internal continuous calculations such as ^ (x^y), $\sqrt[x]{y}$, $x!$, $\sqrt[3]{x}$ sometimes affecting accuracy.

Appendix F Specifications

Model: CFX-9800G

Calculations

Basic calculation functions:
Negative numbers, exponents, parenthetical addition/subtraction/multiplication/division (with priority sequence judgement function — true algebraic logic).

Built-in scientific functions:
Trigonometric/inverse trigonometric functions (units of angular measurement: degrees, radians, grads); hyperbolic/inverse hyperbolic functions; logarithmic/exponential functions; reciprocals; factorials; square roots; cube roots; powers; roots; squares; decimal-sexagesimal conversions; permutations/combinations; π; random numbers; internal rounding; fraction functions; engineering and engineering symbol (11 types) calculations; negative signing; exponential notation input; parenthetical calculations; coordinate transformations; number of decimal place and significant digit specification

Binary, octal, decimal, hexadecimal calculations:
Binary, octal, decimal hexadecimal arithmetic operations, conversions, negation (two's complement), logical operations

Differentials: Extraction of derivative using differential from center point.

Integrations: Using Simpson's rule.

Σ Calculations: Calculation of partial sum of sequence $\{a_n\}$

Complex Number Calculations:
Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, reciprocal, square root, squaring, absolute number/argument calculations; conjugate complex number calculation; real number part/imaginary number part extraction

Statistics:
Standard deviation: number of data; mean; standard deviation (two types); sum; sum of squares; statistical calculation of mode, median, maximum value, minimum value; normal distribution calculation
Regression: number of data; mean of x; mean of y; standard deviation of x (two types); standard deviation of y (two types); sum of x; sum of y; sum of squares of x; sum of squares of y; sum of square of x and y; fixed term; regression coefficient; correlation coefficient; estimated value of x; estimated value of y

Matrix Calculations:
Addition, subtraction, multiplication, division; scalar product; transposed matrix; determinant; matrix inverting; matrix squaring; matrix row operations; dimension specification

Equation Calculations:
Solutions for linear equations with two through six unknowns, quadratic equations, and cubic equations; recall of equation coefficients and solutions

Value memories: 28 standard, expandable up to 2,428

Calculation range:
1×10^{-99} to $9.999999999 \times 10^{99}$ and 0. Internal operation uses 15-digit mantissa.

Exponential display: Norm 1: $10^{-2} > |x|, |x| \geqq 10^{10}$
Norm 2: $10^{-9} > |x|, |x| \geqq 10^{10}$

Rounding:
Performed according to the specified number of significant digits and number of specified decimal places.

Graph functions

Built-in function graphs (rectangular and polar coordinates):
(40 types) sin, cos, tan, $\sin^{-1}$, $\cos^{-1}$, $\tan^{-1}$, sinh, cosh, tanh, $\sinh^{-1}$, $\cosh^{-1}$, $\tanh^{-1}$, log, ln, 10^x, e^x, x^2, $\sqrt{\ }$, $\sqrt[3]{\ }$, x^{-1}

Graph types: Rectangular coordinate graphs: $y=f(x)$
Polar coordinate graphs: $r=f(\theta)$
Parametric graphs: $(x, y)=(f(T), g(T))$
Inequality graphs: $(y>f(x), y<f(x), y\geqq f(x), y\leqq f(x))$
Integral graphs
Probability distribution graphs
Single-variable statistical graphs (bar histograms, line graphs, normal distribution curves)
Paired-variable statistical graphs (regression line, logarithmic regression curve, exponential regression curve, power regression curve)

Graph memory: Graph function storage, editing, selection, drawing, solve (roots, maximum and minimums, y-intercepts, intersect values for two graphs, coordinate values at any point, derivative at any point)

Graph functions:
Range specification; graph color specification; overdraw, trace, plot, line, scroll, zoom, box and factor zoom ($\times$f, $\times 1/f$, Original, Adjust, Coordinate rounding) auto range, overwrite capabilities

Dual Graph:
Range settings for left and right side graphs; graph drawing in main window; copy function; change function

Dynamic Graph:
Storage, editing, selection, drawing of Dynamic Graph functions; variable drawing speed; seven built-in Dynamic Graph functions

Table & Graph:
Input/editing of functions (up to 30) and recursion formulas; numeric table generation (range function/list function); graph drawing; delete/insert/append operations for numeric tables; delete/insert operations for numeric table lists

Programming

Programming:
Input, storing, recall, execution of programs in program area; program editing, insert, delete; storage for up to 38 programs (P0 to P9, PA to PZ, Pr, Pθ) comment text color specification

File Editor:
File name storage; search; program data input, search, execute; file name/program data edit, insert, delete; password function

Program commands: Unconditional jumps: Goto, Lbl
Conditional jumps: ⇒, ◢, logical operators (=, ≠, >, <, ≥, ≤)
Jumps with count: Isz, Dsz
Subroutine calls: Prog, up to 10 levels of nesting

Number of stored programs: 38 maximum (P0 to P9; PA to PZ; Pr, Pθ)

Check functions: Program checking, debugging

Program area: 24,000 bytes maximum

Program communications

Communication functions:
Communication of all memory contents: programs, file names and File Editor contents, Function Memory contents, Matrix Memory contents, single-variable and paired-variable statistical data, value memory and extended memory contents, graph range parameters, zoom factors, Table & Graph data, graph functions, Dynamic Graph functions, equation coefficient values

Communication method: Start-stop (asynchronous), half-duplex

Transmission speed: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 (BPS)

Parity: Even, odd, none

Bit length: 8 bits

Stop bit:
Send: 2 bits
Receive: 1 bit

General

Display system:
Three colors (orange, blue, green); 16-character × 8-line liquid crystal display; 10-digit mantissa and 2-digit exponent for calculations; displays binary, octal, hexadecimal, sexagesimal values, fraction, complex number

Power supply: Main: Two AAA-size batteries (LR03 (AM4) or R03 (UM-4))
Memory protection: One CR2032 lithium battery

Power consumption: 0.1W

Battery life Main: Approximately 120 hours (continuous display of initial screen) with battery type LR03 (AM4)
Approximately 80 hours (continuous display of initial screen) with battery type R03 (UM-4)
Approximately 2 years (power switch off) with battery type LR03 (AM4)/R03 (UM-4)
Memory protection: Approximately 2 years

Auto power off:
Power is automatically switched off approximately six minutes after last operation except when drawing dynamic graphs.

Ambient temperature range: 0°C – 40°C (32°F – 104°F)

Dimensions: 17.4mmH × 95.5mmW × 182.5mmD (5/8"H × 3 3/4"W × 7 1/8"D)

Weight: 200g (7.1oz) including batteries

Accessories: Hard case

A

Absolute value |Z|, 39, 69, 91
Active/Inactive screen, 227
All clear (AC) key, 19
Alpha function, 15
Alpha key, 16
Alpha lock, 15
and, 55, 77
Angular measurement, 18, 22, 28, 66
Answer (Ans Function), 19, 35
Antilogarithm, 17, 67
Argument (Arg), 91
Arithmetic calculations, 64
Array memory, 309
Assignment key, 18, 41
Auto power off, 348
Auto range function, 217

B

b (binary), 55, 76
Bar graph, 170
BASE,
  arithmetic operations, 76
  conversions, 76
  logical operations, 77
  nagative values, 76
BASE Mode, 20, 53, 76
BASE mode calculations, 20, 23, 53
Battery, memory back-up, 348
Battery replacement, 346
Bin (binary), 23, 54, 76
BPS, 26, 299

C

Calculation bytes, 59
Calculation execution display, 61
Calculation priority sequence, 56
Capacity key, 17, 289
Clear memory, 32
Clear menu, 32
Clear statistical memories, 32
Clear value memory, 41
CLR (clear), 18, 32
Coefficient, dynamic graph, 245
Colon (:), 35, 302
Color contrast, 21, 31
Column, 130
Combination, 39, 71
Comma key, 18
Communication speed (BPS), 26, 325
COMP Mode, 20
Complex number calculation, 18, 90
Conditional jumps, 306
Conjugate complex number, 92
Connect type graphs (CON), 22, 194
Connection, 320
CONT, continuous drawing, 25, 248
Continuous calculations, 37
Contrast, 31
Coordinate conversion (Pol↔Rec), 39, 70
Coordinate for a given point, 191
Coordinate function menu (COR), 39, 70
Coordinate rounding (RND), 220
Copy, dual graph, 230
Cosine, 17, 66
Count jumps, 307
Cube root key, 18, 69
Cursor keys, 16

D

d (decimal), 55, 76
Data communications,
  ALL, 326
  Back Up, 341
  Dynamic Graph, 338
  Editor, 331
  Equation, 334
  Factor, 326
  Function Mem, 328
  Graph Function, 328
  Matrix, 328
  Program, 328
  Range, 326
  Statistics, 334
  Table, 334
  Variable Mem, 334
Data recall, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51
Data type selection screen, 323
Dec (decimal), 23, 54, 76
Decimal places, 22, 29, 74
Defm, 18, 42, 170
Degrees, 22, 28, 66
Degrees-minutes-seconds (DMS), 39
Delete key, 19, 34
Delete matrix, 122
Derivative for a given point, 193
Determinant, 136
Differential calculation, 16, 80
Direct search, 298
DISP menu, 28, 74
Display color, 27
Display format, 18, 22, 30, 74
Display mode (Display), 22
Display result command, 36, 285, 302
DRAW mode, 24, 170, 174
Drawing graphs from memory, 181
Drawing speed, dynamic graph, 246, 253
Dsz, 304, 307
DT x (y, f), 47
Dual graph (Dual-G), 24, 226
DYNA Mode, 20, 240
Dynamic graph drawing type (D-type), 25, 247, 248
Dynamic graph locus setting (Locus), 25, 251

E

Editing a function, 262
Editing calculation, 33
Editing file data, 300
Editing graph functions in memory, 180
Editing table data, 277
Engineering mode, 22, 30, 73
Engineering symbols (SYM), 40, 73
EQUA Mode, 21, 142
Error, 35, 59, 61
Error messages, 34, 58, 59, 288, 358
Estimated value menu, 108, 112
Execute key, 19
Exit key, 16
Exponent key, 19, 64
Exponential display formats, 30, 60, 74
Exponential functions, 67
Exponential key, 17, 67
Exponential regression (EXP), 24, 105, 114, 174

F

F End, 51
F pitch, 51
F Result, 50
F Start, 51

Factor zoom function, 211
Factorial, 39, 69
File Editor Mode, 289
File name, 290
Fix, 22, 29, 74
Fraction extraction, 39, 69
Fractions, 18, 39, 72
Function delete, 44
Function keys, 15, 27
Function linking, 183, 253, 264
Function list, 44
Function memory, 18, 43, 224
Function recall, 44
Function reference, 351
Function store, 44
Function table, 21, 258

G
Goto, 304
Gradients/Grads, 22, 28, 66
Graph adjust (SQR), 219
Graph color menu, 19, 27
Graph key, 16
GRAPH Mode, 20, 176, 226
Graph scroll function, 207
Graph solve (G-SOLV), 19, 185
Graph-Text key (G-T), 16, 56
Graph type (G-type), 22, 157, 194
Graphic display, 56
Graphic function display setting (G-func), 24
Graphing, built-in scientific functions, 157, 160
Graphing, manually entered functions, 158, 161, 163, 165

H
h (hexadecimal), 55, 76
Hex (hexadecimal), 23, 54, 76
Hyperbolic function, 38, 68
Hyperbolic function menu (HYP), 38, 68

I
Icon, 20
Imaginary number part, 92
Increasing value memories, 42
Inequality graphs, 165
Initialize, 350
Initialize, range, 156, 228
Input capacity, 59
Input format for matrix data, 120
Input ranges, 361
INQ mode, 22, 165
Insert cursor, 19, 34
Insert key, 19, 34
Integer, 39, 69
Integration calculations, 17, 83
Integration graphs, 16, 167
Intersection for two graphs, 189
Inverse hyperbolic function, 38, 68
Inverse matrix, 138
Isz, 304, 307

J
Jump command menu, 303
Jump commands, 305

L
Label (Lbl), 304
Label Printer, data communication, 321
Line function, 204
Line graph, 173
Linear equations with 2~6 unknowns, 21, 143
Linear regression (LIN), 24, 104, 112, 174
LINK Mode, 21, 322

List function (table and graph), 259
List X, Y, 50
Logarithm, common, 17, 67
natural, 17, 67
Logarithmic functions, 67
Logarithmic regression (LOG), 24, 105, 113, 174
Logical operations, 55, 77
Low battery message, 346

M
[M]Disp] key setting (M-D/Cpy), 23
Main Menu, 20
Main routine, 308
MAT Mode, 20, 118
Matrix answer memory (Mat Ans), 119
Matrix calculations, 20, 118, 133
Matrix dimension, 121
Matrix list, 119
Maximums/minimums, graph solve, 188
Memory expansion, 18, 42, 170
Mode display key, 17
Modifying a matrix, 123
Multistatements, 35

N
Neg, 55, 76
Negative value key, 19
Nesting, 308
Newline function, 19, 303
NON-(DRAW) mode, 24
NON-(STO) mode, 23, 96, 103
Norm 1(Norm 2) mode, 22, 30, 60, 72, 74
Normal distribution curve, 173
Not, 55, 77
Number of bytes, 59, 288
Number of data items, 96, 98
Numeric function menu (NUM), 39

O
o (octal), 55, 76
Oct (octal), 23, 54, 76
OPTION Mode, 21, 31, 349
or, 55, 77
Overdrawing graphs, 158, 159, 166
Overflow, 59
Overwrite function, 221

P
Paired-variable statistic calculation (REG), 20, 24, 103, 112
Paired-variable statistical graphs, 20, 174
Paired-variable statistical graph data input color (S-plot), 24
Parameters, communications, 325
Parametric graphs, 163
Parenthesis, 18, 65
Parity, 26, 325
Password, 290
Permutation, 39, 71
Pi (π) key, 19
Plot, point, 200
Plot function, 200
Plot/line function display color (Plt/Lin), 25
Plot type graphs (PLT), 22, 194
Ply Coef, 48
Ply · X1(X2, X3), 49
Pointer, 194, 200
POL mode, 22, 160
Polar coordinate graphs, 160

A340087-13

Polar coordinates, 40, 70
Power key, 18, 67
Power regression (PWR), 24, 106, 115, 174
Power supply, 346
PRGM Mode, 21, 282
PRM mode, 22, 163
Probability distribution graphs, 168
Probability distribution menu, 102, 111
Probability/Σ function menu (PRB), 39, 87
Program area, 284
Program commands, 19, 302
Program function menu, 302
Program mode (P-mode), 26, 283
Prompt command for value input, 285, 302
Punctuation symbol menu,304

Q

Quadratic/cubic equations, 21, 49, 146
Quit key, 16

R

R Result, 50
Radians/rads, 22, 28, 66
Random number, 39
Range function (table and graph), 257
Range key, 17, 152, 227
Range of graph, 152, 227
Range parameter screen, 152, 227
Real number part, 92
Receive, data, 323
Reciprocal key, 18, 69
REC mode, 22, 157
Rectangular coordinate graphs, 157
Rectangular coordinates, 40, 70
Recursion formula, 21, 273
Recursion type, 273
REG Mode, 20, 24, 103, 112, 174
Regression, 20, 24, 103, 112
Regression menu, 108, 112
Relational operator, 304, 306
Replay function, 16, 37
Representative menu, 102, 110
RESET operation, 21, 349
Root key, 18, 67
Roots, graph solve, 186
Rounding, 39, 74
Row+, 126, 316
x Row, 125, 315
x Row+, 125, 315
Row operation, 124

S

Scalar product, 125, 135, 315
Sci, 22, 29, 74
Scientific functions, 19, 38
Screen copy function, 343
Screen copy key, 17, 343
Scrolling graphs, 199
SD Mode, 20, 96, 109, 170
Search for a file, 297
Search for data, 299
Send, data, 323
Sequential search, 297
Set up display, 21
Set up display function key menus, 22
Set up key, 16
Shift key, 15
Shifted functions, 15
Sigma (Σ) calculations, 39, 87

Significant digits, 22, 29, 74
Sim Coef, 48
Sim X (Y, Z, T, U, V), 48
Simultaneous graphing (Simul-G), 25, 183
Sine, 17, 66
Single-variable statistical calculation, 20, 96, 109
Single-variable statistical graphs, 20, 170
Specifying the Graph range, 160, 162, 164, 167
Square key, 18, 69
Square root key, 18, 69
Squaring a matrix, 139
Stacks, 58
Standard deviation, 20, 96, 109
Standard normal distribution curve, 168
Statistical calculations, paired variables, 20, 24, 103, 112
single variable, 20, 96, 109
Statistical data storage (S-data), 23, 96, 98, 103,106
Statistical graph drawing (S-graph), 23, 170, 174
Statistical/representative menu, 101, 108
STO mode, 23, 98, 106
STOP, Dynamic graph drawing, 25, 248
Stop & Go drawing, 246, 250
Subroutines, 308
Sum data menu, 102, 108
Swap, 124, 314
Switch, dual graph, 232

T

T mn (mx, pt), 46
TABLE Mode, 21, 256
Tangent, 17, 66
Text dispaly, 56
Text messages, 313
Time calculation, 39
Trace function, 194
Transposing a matrix, 137
Trigonometric functions, 17, 66
Trigonometric functions, inverse, 17, 66
True algebraic logic, 56
Type A function, 33, 56
Type B function, 33, 36, 56

U

Unconditional jumps, 305

V

Value memory, 40, 75
Variable data (VAR) menu, 19, 45
Variable key (X,θ,T), 17, 81, 158

X

X ft, Y ft, 46
X mn (mx, sc), 46
Xnor, 55, 77
Xor, 55, 77

Y

y-intercepts, graph solve, 189
Y mn(mx, sc), 46

Z

Zoom, Box, 209, 235
Zoom factor, 213, 236
Zoom functions, 209, 235

Key Index

Key	Primary Function	combined with SHIFT	combined with ALPHA
Trace F1	Turns trace function on/off. Selects 1st function menu item.		
Zoom F2	Turns zoom function on. Selects 2nd function menu item.		
Plot F3	Turns plot function on. Selects 3rd function menu item.		
Line F4	Turns line function on. Selects 4th function menu item.		
Cls F5	Clears the graph screen. Selects 5th function menu item.		
Coord F6	Displays graph coordinates. Selects 6th function menu item.		
SHIFT	Activates shift functions of other keys and function menus.		
A-LOCK ALPHA	Allows entry of alphanumeric characters shown in red.	Locks/Unlocks entry of alphanumeric characters.	
QUIT EXIT	Backsteps to the previous menu.	Returns directly to initial screen of the mode.	
SET UP MENU	Returns to the Main Menu .	Shows the set up display.	
G-$\int dx$: G↔T	Switches display between graph & text screens.	Provides graphic integral solution.	Enters colon.
d/dx r Graph	Activates graph function.	Provides numerical differential solution.	Enters character r.
θ Range	Displays range parameter input screen.		Enters character θ.
CAPA ; M Disp	Displays current mode settings. (press & hold) Transfers screen shot to personal computer.	Press and hold to display remaining memory capacity.	Enters semicolon.
▲	Moves cursor upward. Scrolls screen.	Switches to next function in trace mode.	
▼	Moves cursor downward. Scrolls screen.	Switches to next function in trace mode.	
◀	Moves cursor to left. Scrolls screen. Press after EXE to display calculation from end.		

Key	Primary Function	combined with SHIFT	combined with ALPHA
▶	Moves cursor to right. Scrolls screen. Press after EXE to display calculation from beginning.		
$\int dx$ A X,θ,T	Allows input of variables X, θ, and T.	Provides numerical integral solution.	Enters letter A.
10^x B log	Press before entering value to calculate common logarithm.	Press before entering exponent value of 10.	Enters letter B.
e^x C ln	Press before entering value to calculate natural logarithm.	Press before entering exponent value of e.	Enters letter C.
$\sin^{-1}$ D sin	Press before entering value to calculate sine.	Press before entering value to calculate inverse sine.	Enters letter D.
$\cos^{-1}$ E cos	Press before entering value to calculate cosine.	Press before entering value to calculate inverse cosine.	Enters letter E.
$\tan^{-1}$ F tan	Press before entering value to calculate tangent.	Press before entering value to calculate inverse tangent.	Enters letter F.
d/c G $a\frac{b}{c}$	Press between entering fraction values. Converts fraction to decimal.	Displays improper fraction.	Enters letter G.
√ H x^2	Press after entering value to calculate square.	Press before entering value to calculate square root.	Enters letter H.
$\sqrt[3]{}$ I (	Enter open parenthesis in formula.	Press before entering value to calculate cube root.	Enters letter I.
x^{-1} J)	Enter close parenthesis in formula.	Press after entering value to calculate reciprocol.	Enters letter J.
→ K ,	Enters comma.	Assigns value to a value memory name.	Enters letter K.
$\sqrt[x]{}$ L ^	Press between two values to make second value exponent of first.	Press between entering values for x & y to show xth root of y.	Enters letter L.
PRGM M 7	Enters number 7.	Displays program command menu.	Enters letter M.
COLOR N 8	Enters number 8.	Displays graph color menu.	Enters letter N.
G-SOLV O 9	Enters number 9.	Displays graph solve menu.	Enters letter O.
INS DEL	Deletes character at current cursor location.	Allows insertion of characters at cursor location.	

Key Index

Key	Primary Function	combined with SHIFT	combined with ALPHA
OFF AC/ON	Turns power on. Clears the display.	Turns power off.	
CMPLX P 4	Enters number 4.	Displays the complex number calculation menu.	Enters letter P.
MATH Q 5	Enters number 5.	Display built in function menu.	Enters letter Q.
VAR R 6	Enters number 6.	Displays variable data menu.	Enters letter R.
S ×	Multiplication function.		Enters letter S.
T ÷	Division function.		Enters letter T.
DRG U 1	Enters number 1.	Sets/converts unit of angular measurement.	Enters letter U.
DISP V 2	Enters number 2.	Displays menu of display format choices.	Enters letter V.
CLR W 3	Enters number 3.	Displays memory clear menu.	Enters letter W.
X +	Addition function. Specifies positive value.		Enters letter X.
Y −	Subtraction function. Specifies negative value.		Enters letter Y.
F MEM Z 0	Enters number 0.	Displays function memory menu.	Enters letter Z.
Defm [.	Enters decimal point.	Shows memory status.	Enters open bracket.
π] EXP	Allows entry of exponent.	Inputs value of pi. Enters pi symbol.	Enters close bracket.
Ans SPACE (−)	Enter before value to specify as negative.	Recalls most recent calculation result.	Enters a blank space.
↵ EXE	Displays result of calculation.	Inputs a new line.	

MEMO